Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada
Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada

Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada
Canadian Intellectual Property Office

CA 2963687 C 2023/03/28

(11)(21) 2 963 687

(12) BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT

(13) C

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2015/10/08
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2016/04/14
(45) Date de délivrance/Issue Date: 2023/03/28
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2017/04/04
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2015/054759
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2016/057832
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2014/10/08 (US62/061,376); 2015/01/15 (US62/103,894)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C12Q 1/68* (2018.01)

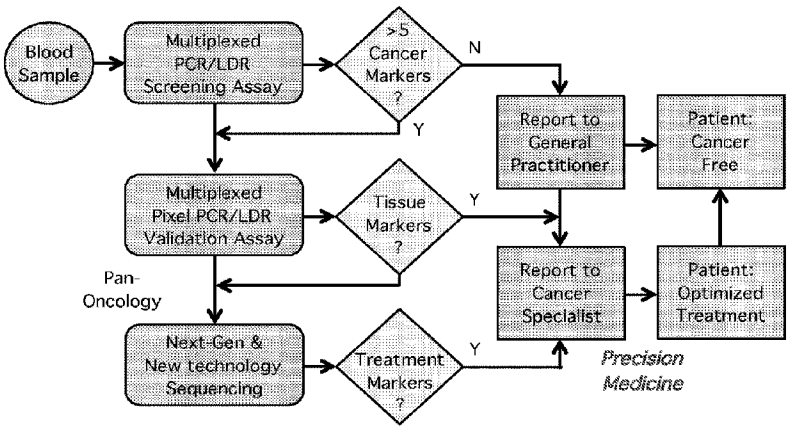
(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
BARANY, FRANCIS, US;
EFCAVITCH, JOHN WILLIAM, US;
RUIZ RUEDA, CRISTIAN, US;
HUANG, JIANMIN, US;
FEINBERG, PHILIP B., US

(73) Propriétaire/Owner:
CORNELL UNIVERSITY, US

(74) Agent: GOWLING WLG (CANADA) LLP

(54) Titre : PROCEDE POUR L'IDENTIFICATION ET LA DETERMINATION QUANTITATIVE RELATIVE DE L'EXPRESSION DE SEQUENCES D'ACIDE NUCLEIQUE, VARIANT D'EPISSAGE, TRANSLOCATION, NOMBRE DE COPIES OU MODIFICATIONS DE METHYLATION A L'AIDE DE NUCLEASES COMBINEES, LIGATURE, ET REACTIONS PAR POLYMERASE AVEC PREVENTION DE L'ENTRAINEMENT

(54) Title: METHOD FOR IDENTIFICATION AND RELATIVE QUANTIFICATION OF NUCLEIC ACID SEQUENCE EXPRESSION, SPLICE VARIANT, TRANSLOCATION, COPY NUMBER, OR METHYLATION CHANGES USING COMBINED NUCLEASE, LIGATION, AND POLYMERASE REACTIONS WITH CARRYOVER PREVENTION




(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
The present invention relates to methods and devices for identifying and quantifying, including low abundance, nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
14 April 2016 (14.04.2016)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2016/057832 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:
*C12Q 1/68* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2015/054759

(22) International Filing Date:
8 October 2015 (08.10.2015)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
62/061,376 8 October 2014 (08.10.2014) US
62/103,894 15 January 2015 (15.01.2015) US

(71) Applicant: **CORNELL UNIVERSITY** [US/US]; 395 Pine Tree Road, Suite 310, Ithaca, NY 14850 (US).

(72) Inventors: **BARANY, Francis**; 450 East 63rd Street, Apt. 12C, New York, NY 10065 (US). **EFCAVITCH, John, William**; 2089 Arroyo Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). **RUIZ RUEDA, Cristian**; 10201 Lindley Avenue, Apt. E80, Northridge, CA 91325 (US). **HUANG, Jianmin**; 89-50 56 Avenue, Apt 7K, Elmhurst, NY 11373 (US). **FEINBERG, Philip, B.**; 15 W 72nd Street, Apt 9A, New York, NY 10023 (US).

(74) Agents: **CHILDS, Carissa, R.** et al.; Leclairryan, a Professional Corporation, 70 Linden Oaks, Suite 210, Rochester, NY 14625 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17**:

— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

**Published**:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
16 June 2016

(54) Title: METHOD FOR IDENTIFICATION AND QUANTIFICATION OF NUCLEIC ACID EXPRESSION, SPLICE VARIANT, TRANSLOCATION, COPY NUMBER, OR METHYLATION CHANGES

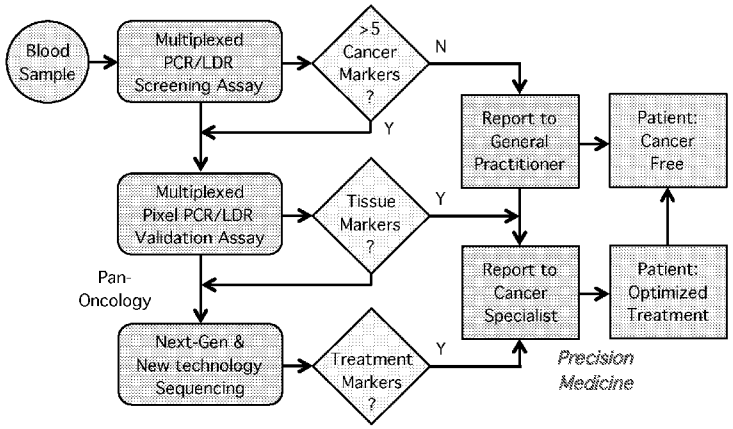



Figure 1

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to methods and devices for identifying and quantifying, including low abundance, nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

WO 2016/057832 A3

# DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 163

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

# JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 163

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHIER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

# METHOD FOR IDENTIFICATION AND RELATIVE QUANTIFICATION OF NUCLEIC ACID SEQUENCE EXPRESSION, SPLICE VARIANT, TRANSLOCATION, COPY NUMBER, OR METHYLATION CHANGES USING COMBINED NUCLEASE, LIGATION, AND POLYMERASE REACTIONS WITH CARRYOVER PREVENTION

**[0001]**

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

**[0002]** The present invention relates to methods for identifying and quantifying nucleic acid sequence, expression, splice variant, translocation, copy number, and/or methylation changes using combined nuclease, ligation, and polymerase reactions with carryover prevention.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

**[0003]** Blood carries oxygen, nutrients, and physiological signals to every cell in the body, while simultaneously providing immunity and protection against outside pathogens. Yet the same ability of blood to spread sustenance also allows for dissemination of disease, be it cancer cells metastasizing to the liver, Ebola virus ravaging the capillaries, *Streptococcus pyogenes* liquefying flesh, or HIV eluding detection within the very CD4 cells that aim to eliminate infections.

**[0004]** The universal propensity of pathogens and cancers alike to spread via the blood also creates an opportunity for identification and early detection – allowing physicians to better treat and manage patient care. The evolution of AIDS treatments went hand-in-hand with improvements in nucleic acid diagnostics, from initial reverse-transcription PCR assays to protect the nations' blood supply, to sequencing drug-resistant variants, to RT-PCR quantification of viral load to determine treatment efficacy over time. To date, those infected have not been cured, but sophisticated diagnostic tools have guided treatment, epidemiological, and political decisions to stem this global epidemic.

**[0005]** Cancer is the leading cause of death in developed countries and the second leading cause of death in developing countries. Cancer has now become the biggest cause of mortality worldwide, with an estimated 8.2 million deaths from cancer in 2012. Cancer cases worldwide are forecast to rise by 75% and reach close to 25 million over the next two decades. A

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

recent report by the world health organization concludes: "(The) Global battle against cancer won't be won with treatment alone. Effective prevention measures (are) urgently needed to prevent (a) cancer crisis". Detection of early cancer in the blood is the best means of effective prevention. It will save lives by enabling earlier and better treatment, as well as reduce the cost of cancer care.

**[0006]** Plasma or serum from a cancer patient contains nucleic acids released from cancers cells undergoing abnormal physiological processes. These nucleic acids have already demonstrated diagnostic utility (Diaz and Bardelli, *J Clin Oncol* 32: 579-586 (2014); Bettegowda *et al., Sci Transl Med* 6: 224 (2014); Newman *et al., Nat Med* 20: 548-554 (2014); Thierry *et al.*, *Nat Med* 20: 430-435 (2014)). A further source of nucleic acids is within circulating tumor cells (CTCs), although early stage and a significant fraction of localized tumors send out very few to no CTC's per ml. Normal plasma or serum contains nucleic acids released from normal cells undergoing normal physiological processes (*i.e.* exosome secretion, apoptosis). There may be additional release of nucleic acids under conditions of stress, inflammation, infection, or injury.

**[0007]** The challenge to develop reliable diagnostic and screening tests is to distinguish those markers emanating from the tumor that are indicative of disease (*e.g.*, early cancer) vs. presence of the same markers emanating from normal tissue (which would lead to a false-positive signal). There is also a need to balance the number of markers examined and the cost of the test, with the specificity and sensitivity of the assay. Comprehensive molecular profiling (mRNA, methylation, copy number, miRNA, mutations) of thousands of tumors by The Cancer Genome Atlas Consortium (TCGA), has revealed that colorectal tumors are as different from each other as they are from breast, prostrate, or other epithelial cancers (TCGA "Comprehensive Molecular Characterization of Human Colon and Rectal Cancer *Nature* 487: 330-337 (2014)). Further, those few markers they share in common (*e.g.*, KRAS mutations,) are also present in multiple cancer types, hindering the ability to pinpoint the tissue of origin. For early cancer detection, the nucleic acid assay should serve primarily as a screening tool, requiring the availability of secondary diagnostic follow-up (*e.g.*, colonoscopy for colorectal cancer).

**[0008]** Compounding the biological problem is the need to reliably quantify mutation, promoter methylation, or DNA or RNA copy number from either a very small number of initial cells (i.e. from CTCs), or when the cancer signal is from cell-free DNA (cfDNA) in the blood and diluted by an excess of nucleic acid arising from normal cells, or inadvertently released from normal blood cells during sample processing (Mateo et al., *Genome Biol* 15: 448 (2014)).

**[0009]** Likewise, an analogous problem of identifying rare target is encountered when using nucleic-acid-based techniques to detect infectious diseases directly in the blood. Briefly, either the pathogen may be present at 1 or less colony forming units (cfu)/ml, and/or there are many potential pathogens and sequence variations responsible for virulence or drug resistance. While these issues are exemplified with cancer, it is recognized that the solutions are equally applicable to infectious diseases.

**A continuum of diagnostic needs require a continuum of diagnostic tests.**

**[0010]** The majority of current molecular diagnostics efforts in cancer have centered on: (i) prognostic and predictive genomics, *e.g.*, identifying inherited mutations in cancer predisposition genes, such as BrCA1, BrCA2, (Ford *et al. Am J Hum Genet* 62: 676-689 (1998) ) (ii) individualized treatment, *e.g.*, mutations in the EGFR gene guiding personalized medicine (Sequist and Lynch, *Ann Rev Med*, 59: 429-442 (2008), and (iii) recurrence monitoring, *e.g.*, detecting emerging KRAS mutations in patients developing resistance to drug treatments (Hiley et al., *Genome Biol* 15: 453 (2014); Amado *et al., J Clin Oncol* 26: 1626-1634 (2008)). Yet, this misses major opportunities in the cancer molecular diagnostics continuum: (i) more frequent screening of those with a family history, (ii) screening for detection of early disease, and (iii) monitoring treatment efficacy. To address these three unmet needs, a new metric for blood-based detection termed "cancer marker load", analogous to viral load is herein proposed.

**[0011]** DNA sequencing provides the ultimate ability to distinguish all nucleic acid changes associated with disease. However, the process still requires multiple up-front sample and template preparation, and is not always cost-effective. DNA microarrays can provide substantial information about multiple sequence variants, such as SNPs or different RNA expression levels, and are less costly then sequencing; however, they are less suited for obtaining highly quantitative results, nor for detecting low abundance mutations. On the other end of the spectrum is the TaqMan™ reaction, which provides real-time quantification of a known gene, but is less suitable for distinguishing multiple sequence variants or low abundance mutations.

**[0012]** It is critical to match each unmet diagnostic need with the appropriate diagnostic test – one that combines the divergent goals of achieving both high sensitivity (*i.e.*, low false-negatives) and high specificity (*i.e.*, low false-positives) at a low cost. For example, direct sequencing of EGFR exons from a tumor biopsy to determine treatment for non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) is significantly more accurate and cost effective than designing TaqMan™ probes for the over 180 known mutations whose drug response is already catalogued (Jia *et al.*

*Genome Res* 23: 1434-1445 (2013)). The most sensitive technique for detecting point mutations, BEAMing (Dressman et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100: 8817-8822 (2003)), rely on prior knowledge of which mutations to look for, and thus are best suited for monitoring for disease recurrence, rather than for early detection. Likewise, to monitor blood levels of Bcr-Abl translocations when treating CML patients with Gleevec (Jabbour et al., *Cancer* 112: 2112-2118 (2008)), a simple quantitative reverse-transcription PCR assay is far preferable to sequencing the entire genomic DNA in 1 ml of blood (9 million cells x 3 GB = 27 million Gb of raw data).

**[0013]** Sequencing 2.1 Gb each of cell-free DNA (cfDNA) isolated from NSCLC patients was used to provide 10,000-fold coverage on 125 kb of targeted DNA (Kandoth *et al. Nature* 502**:** 333-339 (2013)). This approach correctly identified mutations present in matched tumors, although only 50% of stage 1 tumors were covered. The approach has promise for NSCLC, where samples average 5 to 20 mutations / Mb, however would not be cost effective for other cancers such as breast and ovarian, that average less than 1 to 2 mutations per Mb. Current up-front ligation, amplification, and/or capture steps required for highly accurate targeted deep sequencing are still more complex than multiplexed PCR-TaqMan™ or PCR-LDR assays.

**[0014]** A comprehensive data analysis of over 600 colorectal cancer samples that takes into account tumor heterogeneity, tumor clusters, and biological /technical false-positives ranging from 3% to 10% per individual marker showed that the optimal early detection screen for colorectal cancer would require at least 5 to 6 positive markers out of 24 markers tested (Bacolod et al,. *Cancer Res* 69:723-727 (2009); Tsafrir *et al. Cancer Res* 66: 2129-2137 (2006), Weinstein et al., *Nat Genet* 45: 1113-1120 (2013); Navin N.E. *Genome Biol* 15: 452 (2014); Hiley et al., *Genome Biol* 15: 453 (2014)); Esserman *et al. Lancet Oncol* 15: e234-242 (2014)). Further, marker distribution is biased into different tumor clades, *e.g.*, some tumors are heavily methylated, while others are barely methylated, and indistinguishable from age-related methylation of adjacent tissue. Consequently, a multidimensional approach using combinations of 3-5 sets of mutation, methylation, miRNA, mRNA, copy-variation, alternative splicing, or translocation markers is needed to obtain sufficient coverage of all different tumor clades. Analogous to non-invasive prenatal screening for trisomy, based on sequencing or performing ligation detection on random fragments of cfDNA (Benn et al., *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol.* 42(1):15-33 (2013); Chiu et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 105: 20458 – 20463 (2008); Juneau et al., *Fetal Diagn Ther.* 36(4) (2014)), the actual markers scored in a cancer screen are secondary to accurate quantification of those positive markers in the plasma.

**Technical Challenges of Cancer Diagnostic Test Development.**

**[0015]** Diagnostic tests that aim to find very rare or low-abundance mutant sequences face potential false-positive signal arising from: (i) polymerase error in replicating wild-type target, (ii) DNA sequencing error, (iii) mis-ligation on wild-type target, (iii) target independent PCR product, and (iv) carryover contamination of PCR products arising from a previous positive sample. The profound clinical implications of a positive test result when screening for cancer demand that such a test use all means possible to virtually eliminate false-positives.

**[0016]** Central to the concept of nucleic acid detection is the selective amplification or purification of the desired cancer-specific markers away from the same or closely similar markers from normal cells. These approaches include: (i) multiple primer binding regions for orthogonal amplification and detection, (ii) affinity selection of CTC's or exosomes, and (iii) spatial dilution of the sample.

**[0017]** The success of PCR-LDR, which uses 4 primer-binding regions to assure sensitivity and specificity, has previously been demonstrated. Desired regions are amplified using pairs or even tandem pairs of PCR primers, followed by orthogonal nested LDR primer pairs for detection. One advantage of using PCR-LDR is the ability to perform proportional PCR amplification of multiple fragments to enrich for low copy targets, and then use quantitative LDR to directly identify cancer-specific mutations. Biofire/bioMerieux has developed a similar technology termed "film array"; wherein initial multiplexed PCR reaction products are redistributed into individual wells, and then nested real-time PCR performed with SYBR Green Dye detection.

**[0018]** Affinity purification of CTC's using antibody or aptamer capture has been demonstrated (Adams et al., *J Am Chem Soc* 130: 8633-8641 (2008); Dharmasiri et al., *Electrophoresis* 30: 3289-3300 (2009); Soper *et al. Biosens Bioelectron* 21: 1932-1942 (2006)). Peptide affinity capture of exosomes has been reported in the literature. Enrichment of these tumor-specific fractions from the blood enables copy number quantification, as well as simplifying screening and verification assays.

**[0019]** The last approach, spatial dilution of the sample, is employed in digital PCR as well as its close cousin known as BEAMing (Vogelstein and Kinzler, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 96(16):9236-41 (1999); Dressman et al., *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100: 8817-8822 (2003)). The rational for digital PCR is to overcome the limit of enzymatic discrimination when the sample comprises very few target molecules containing a known mutation in a 1,000 to 10,000-fold excess of wild-type DNA. By diluting input DNA into 20,000 or more droplets or beads to

distribute less than one molecule of target per droplet, the DNA may be amplified via PCR, and then detected via probe hybridization or TaqMan™ reaction, giving in essence a 0/1 digital score. The approach is currently the most sensitive for finding point mutations in plasma, but it does require prior knowledge of the mutations being scored, as well as a separate digital dilution for each mutation, which would deplete the entire sample to score just a few mutations.

**Real-time PCR & Microfluidic instrumentation**

**[0020]** A number of PCR assays / microfabricated devices have been designed for rapid detection of pathogens and disease-associated translocations and mutations. Each assay/hardware combination has particular strengths, but when combined with the real world problem of multidimensional and multiplexed markers required for cancer detection, the flexibility of PCR-LDR with microfluidics provides certain advantages.

**[0021]** Instrumentation, assay design, and microfluidic architecture need to be seamlessly integrated. Some PCR instrumentation use real-time fluorescence or end-point fluorescence to quantify initial template molecules by cycling chambers, wells, or droplets through different temperatures. Yet other instrumentation comprises addressable microfluidic plates for real-time PCR detection. However the high cost of both the instruments and consumables has limited the widespread use of these machines for clinical applications.

**[0022]** In a different architecture, termed continuous-flow PCR, the reaction mix moves through channels that are neatly arranged in a radiator pattern, and flow over heating elements that are at fixed temperatures. This architecture allows the entire amplification reaction to be completed in a few minutes, and is ideal for capillary separation and readout. For ligase detection reactions, the readout may be achieved by taking advantage of LDR-FRET or electronic detection. In LDR-FRET, one primer has a donor, the other has an acceptor group, and after ligation they form a hairpin. This allows for counting single ligation events to obtain highly quantitative readouts of input DNA copy number. Alternatively, by appending gold-nanoparticles on each primer, the ligation product will contain two nano-particles, and these may be distinguished using electronic readout.

**[0023]** In considering various degrees of automation, the approach described herein is guided by the principles of "modularity" and "scalability". Firstly, the process should be separated into modular steps that may initially be optimized on separate instruments. For example, the device may be comprised of a first module for purification of DNA from plasma cfDNA as well as RNA from exosomes, a second module for multiplexed reverse transcription

and/or limited amplification of various targets, and a third module for generating and detecting ligation products. Such a modular architecture allows for swapping in improved modules that keep pace with technological developments. For the modularity approach to work, it is critical that products from one module can be moved seamlessly into the next module, without leakage and without worry of crossover contamination.

**[0024]** Secondly, the modular design should be amenable to scalable manufacture in high volumes at low cost. The manufacturing costs and how primers / reagents / samples are deposited into the device must be taken into consideration.

**[0025]** The present invention is directed at overcoming these and other deficiencies in the art.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

**[0026]** A first aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues. This method involves providing a sample potentially containing one or more nucleic acid molecules containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample. One or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence, and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target

nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof. The method further involves blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

**[0027]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more nucleic acid molecules potentially containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues. The method further involves providing one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample, and providing one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The sample is blended with the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules in the sample, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the polymerase chain

reaction mixture, and for one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof. The method further involves blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' primer-specific portion. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product. The ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture where each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion. The method further involves providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence, and blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture. The second polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products. The secondary extension products are detected and distinguished in the sample to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

[0028] Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more nucleic acid molecules potentially containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues; providing one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample; and providing one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The method further involves blending the sample, the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules in the sample, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the polymerase chain reaction mixture, and for one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof. The primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, where the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, where one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product. The method further involves subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first

and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture where each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety. The 5' portion of the ligated product sequence is hybridized to its complementary 3' portion and signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing is detected. The ligated product sequences are distinguished in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

**[0029]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more methylated residue. This method involves providing a sample potentially containing one or more nucleic acid molecules comprising the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more methylated residues and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample. The method further involves contacting the sample with one or more methylation sensitive enzymes to form a restriction enzyme reaction mixture, wherein the one or more methylation sensitive enzyme cleaves nucleic acid molecules in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within at least one methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence. One or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) first primary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is upstream of the one or more methylated residues and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is downstream of the one or more methylated residues. The restriction enzyme reaction mixture is blended with the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a primary polymerase chain reaction mixture. The method further involves subjecting the primary polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof.

One or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising first and second nested oligonucleotide primers capable of hybridizing to the primary extension products The primary extension products are blended with the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a secondary polymerase chain reaction mixture, and the secondary polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products. The secondary extension products in the sample are detected and distinguished to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more methylated residues.

**[0030]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying in a sample, one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules potentially containing a sequence differing from other ribonucleic acid molecules, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. One or more oligonucleotide primers are provided, each primer being complementary to the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecule. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primers, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture, and complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules are generated in the reverse transcription mixture. Each cDNA molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence and contains dU. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer. The reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, and a polymerase to form a

polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets. Each probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary portion of a primary extension product corresponding to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence. The primary extension products are contacted with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture and the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture. The ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying the presence of one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutations, or other rearrangement at the genome level.

**[0031]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying in a sample, one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules potentially differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. One or more oligonucleotide primers is provided, each primer being complementary to the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules, and the contacted sample is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture. Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules are generated in the reverse transcription mixture, each cDNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleic acid molecule and contains dU. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set

comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer. The reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a polymerase to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets, each probe set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion and a 3' primer-specific portion, where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence. The primary extension products are contacted with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, and the ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture, where each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion. The method further involves providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence, and blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture. The second polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a

hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products. The secondary extension products in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying the presence of one or more ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level.

**[0032]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying in a sample, one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules potentially differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primers, each primer being complementary to the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules, and blending the contacted sample, the one or more oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture. Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules are generated in the reverse transcription mixture, each cDNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleic acid molecule and contains dU. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer. The reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a polymerase to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products. The method further involves

providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets, each probe set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, where the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, where one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence. The primary extension products are contacted with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, and the ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture, where each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety. The 5' portion of the ligated product sequence is hybridized to its complementary 3' portion, and the signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing is detected. The ligated product sequences in the sample are detected based on said detecting to identify the presence of one or more ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level.

**[0033]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. One or more oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to

a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture. The first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence. The method further involves blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products. The method further involves blending the plurality of primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion and a portion complementary to a primary extension product, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0034]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture where the first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence. The reverse transcription reaction mixture is blended with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products. The plurality of primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, where each

oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' targetsequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion, a portion complementary to a primary extension product, and a 3' primer-specific portion, and where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion. The method further involves providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence, and blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture. The second polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension product. The secondary extension products in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0035]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having

a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture wherein the first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence. The reverse transcription reaction mixture is blended with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The method further involves subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products. The plurality of primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, where the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, where one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The ligation

reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety. The 5' portion of the ligated product sequence is hybridized to its complementary 3' portion, and signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing is detected. The ligated product sequences in the sample are distinguished based on said detecting to identify the presence one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0036]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The contacted sample is blended with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence to form a ligation reaction. The method further involves ligating the target miRNA molecule sequence at its 3' end to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe. One or more oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer. The chimeric nucleic acid molecule is blended with the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, wherein the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer

specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample. The method further involves blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products. The primary extension products comprise the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion and a portion complementary to a primary extension product, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0037]** Another aspect of the present invention method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The contacted sample is blended with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence to form a ligation reaction, and the target miRNA molecule sequence at its 3'end is ligated to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe. The method further involves

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer. The chimeric nucleic acid molecule is blended with the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, where the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample. The reverse transcription reaction mixture is blended with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion, a portion complementary to a primary extension product, and a 3' primer-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion. The method further involves providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence

and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence. The ligated product sequences are blended with the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture. The second polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products. The secondary extension products in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0038]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The contacted sample is blended with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence to form a ligation reaction. The target miRNA molecule sequence is ligated at its 3'end to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer. The chimeric nucleic acid molecule is blended with the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including

dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, wherein the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample. The reverse transcription reaction mixture is blended with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, where the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, where one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and where the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence. The ligation reaction mixture is subjected to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety. The the 5' portion of the ligated product sequence is hybridized to its complementary 3' portion, and signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing is detected. The ligated product sequences are distinguished in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0039]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a device for simultaneously adding liquids to two or more wells in a row and/or column of a microtiter plate. The device has opposed top and bottom surfaces with the top surface having openings leading into the wells and the bottom surface defining closed ends of the wells. The device comprises a first layer defined

by first and second boundaries with metering chambers extending between the first and second boundaries of said first layer and in fluid communication with one another. The first layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, proximate to the microtiter plate with the first boundary of the first layer being closest to the top surface of the microtiter plate and each of the metering chambers being in fluid communication with an individual well in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate. The first layer further comprises a filling chamber in fluid communication with one or more of the metering chambers. The device comprises a second layer defined by first and second boundaries with a filling port extending between the first and second boundaries of the second layer. The second layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, on the first layer with the first boundary of the second layer adjacent to the second boundary of the first layer and the filling port being aligned with the filling chamber. When the first layer, second layer, and microtiter plate are positioned with respect to one another in their operative positions, liquid entering the device through the filling port will pass through the input chamber, the metering chambers, and into two or more wells in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate.

**[0040]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method of adding liquids to two or more wells in a row and/or column of a microtiter plate having opposed top and bottom surfaces with the top surface having openings leading into the wells and the bottom surface defining closed ends of the wells. This method involves providing a device comprising a first layer having first and second boundaries with metering chambers extending between the first and second boundaries of the first layer and in fluid communication with one another. The first layer of the device is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, proximate to the microtiter plate with the first boundaries of the first layer being closest to the top surface of the microtiter plate and one of the metering chambers being in fluid communication with an individual well in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate. The first layer further comprising a filling chamber in fluid communication with one or more of said metering chambers. The device comprises a second layer having first and second boundaries with a filling port extending between the first and second boundaries of the second layer. The second layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, on the first layer with the first boundary of the second layer adjacent to the second boundary of the first layer and the filling port being aligned with the charge chamber. When the first layer, second layer, and microtiter plate are positioned with respect to one another in their operative positions, liquid entering the device through the filling port will pass through the filling chamber, the metering chambers, and into two or more wells in a row and/or column

of said microtiter plate. The method further involves filling the device with liquid, and discharging liquid in the device into two or more wells in a row and/or column of said microtiter plate.

**[0041]** The present invention describes a number of approaches for detecting mutations, expression, splice variant, translocation, copy number, and/or methylation changes in target nucleic acid molecules using nuclease, ligase and polymerase reactions. The present invention solves the problems of carry over prevention, as well as allowing for spatial multiplexing to provide relative quantification, similar to digital PCR. Such technology may be utilized for non-invasive early detection of cancer, non-invasive prognosis of cancer, and monitoring for cancer recurrence from plasma or serum samples.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

**[0042]** Figure 1 illustrates a conditional logic tree for an early detection pan cancer test based on analysis of a patient's blood sample.

**[0043]** Figure 2 illustrates a work flow for analysis of DNA, mRNA, and miRNA from plasma cfDNA, exosomes, and CTC.

**[0044]** Figure 3 illustrates the generic analysis of DNA, mRNA or miRNA by distribution of one sample, which has initially been diluted and distributed across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR or reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0045]** Figure 4 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 3.

**[0046]** Figure 5 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 4.

**[0047]** Figure 6 illustrates the workflow for analysis of DNA from plasma cfDNA or CTC.

**[0048]** Figure 7 illustrates the analysis of DNA, by distribution of one sample, which has initially been diluted and distributed across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR or reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0049]** Figure 8 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 7.

**[0050]** Figure 9 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 8.

**[0051]** Figure 10 illustrates a work flow for analysis of mRNA or miRNA from plasma exosomes and illustrates a work flow for analysis of DNA, mRNA, and miRNA from plasma cfDNA, exosomes and CTC.

**[0052]** Figure 11 illustrates the analysis of mRNA or miRNA, by distribution of one sample, which has initially been serially diluted into 24 tubes for multiplexed reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0053]** Figure 12 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 11.

**[0054]** Figure 13 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 12.

**[0055]** Figure 14 illustrates the workflow for the generic analysis of DNA, mRNA or miRNA by distribution of one sample, which has initially been diluted across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR or reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, for streptavidin mediated capture in 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0056]** Figure 15 illustrates the generic analysis of DNA, mRNA or miRNA by distribution of 24 samples, which have initially been diluted and distributed across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR or reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0057]** Figure 16 illustrates the streptavidin mediated capture of the biotinylated PCR or RT-PCR amplicons in the wells of a microtiter plate from Figure 15.

**[0058]** Figure 17 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 16.

**[0059]** Figure 18 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of LDR-FRET in each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 17.

**[0060]** Figure 19 illustrates the workflow for the analysis of DNA by distribution of one sample, which has initially been diluted across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, for streptavidin mediated capture in 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0061]** Figure 20 illustrates the analysis of DNA by distribution of 24 samples, which have initially been diluted and distributed across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0062]** Figure 21 illustrates the streptavidin mediated capture of the biotinylated PCR or RT-PCR amplicons in the wells of a microtiter plate from Figure 20.

**[0063]** Figure 22 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 21.

**[0064]** Figure 23 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of LDR-FRET in each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 22.

**[0065]** Figure 24 illustrates the workflow for the analysis of mRNA & miRNA by distribution of one sample, which has initially been diluted across 24 tubes for multiplexed PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, for streptavidin mediated capture in 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0066]** Figure 25 illustrates the analysis of mRNA or miRNA, by distribution of one sample, which has initially been serially diluted into 24 tubes for multiplexed reverse-transcriptase PCR followed by LDR with tagged probes, into 24 x 16 rows of a microtiter plate.

**[0067]** Figure 26 illustrates the streptavidin mediated capture of RT-PCR amplicons in the wells of a microtiter plate from Figure 25.

**[0068]** Figure 27 illustrates the addition of 16 different tag primer sets across the 24 columns of a microtiter plate from Figure 26.

**[0069]** Figure 28 illustrates a hypothetic signal pattern generated from the real-time detection of LDR-FRET in each well on a microtiter plate from Figure 27.

**[0070]** Figure 29 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 6 to 48 molecules distributed across 24 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0071]** Figure 30 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 12 to 96 molecules distributed across 24 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0072]** Figure 31 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 12 to 96 molecules distributed across 48 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0073]** Figure 32 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 24 to 192 molecules distributed across 48 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0074]** Figure 33 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 1 to 8 molecules distributed across 8 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0075]** Figure 34 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 2 to 16 molecules distributed across 8 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0076]** Figure 35 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 4 to 32 molecules distributed across 8 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0077]** Figure 36 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 8 to 64 molecules distributed across 8 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0078]** Figure 37 illustrates a simulation of a Poisson distribution of 16 to 128 molecules distributed across 8 wells. At top is a tabular form of number of starting molecules versus molecules per well. At bottom is a histogram of # molecules (x) versus # of wells (y).

**[0079]** Figure 38 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations..

**[0080]** Figure 39 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0081]** Figure 40 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0082]** Figure 41 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0083]** Figure 42 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0084]** Figure 43 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0085]** Figure 44 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0086]** Figure 45 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0087]** Figure 46 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0088]** Figure 47 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0089]** Figure 48 illustrates Nuclease-Ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0090]** Figure 49 illustrates Nuclease-Ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0091]** Figure 50 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0092]** Figure 51 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0093]** Figure 52 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0094]** Figure 53 illustrates PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify target methylation.

**[0095]** Figure 54 illustrates an overview of PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to identify or relatively quantify translocations at the mRNA level.

**[0096]** Figure 55 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify translocations at the mRNA level.

**[0097]** Figure 56 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify translocations at the mRNA level.

**[0098]** Figure 57 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify translocations at the mRNA level.

**[0099]** Figure 58 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to identify or relatively quantify alternative splicing.

**[0100]** Figure 59 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0101]** Figure 60 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0102]** Figure 61 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0103]** Figure 62 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0104]** Figure 63 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0105]** Figure 64 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced transcripts.

**[0106]** Figure 65 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to identify or relatively quantify alternative splicing.

**[0107]** Figure 66 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternative transcript start site.

**[0108]** Figure 67 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternative transcript start site.

**[0109]** Figure 68 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternative transcript start site.

**[0110]** Figure 69 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify low level of alternative transcript start site.

**[0111]** Figure 70 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify low level of alternative transcript start site.

**[0112]** Figure 71 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify low level of alternative transcript start site.

**[0113]** Figure 72 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to identify or relatively quantify exon deletion.

**[0114]** Figure 73 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0115]** Figure 74 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0116]** Figure 75 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0117]** Figure 76 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0118]** Figure 77 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0119]** Figure 78 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript.

**[0120]** Figure 79 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to identify or relatively quantify alternative splicing with intron insertion.

**[0121]** Figure 80 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0122]** Figure 81 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0123]** Figure 82 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0124]** Figure 83 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0125]** Figure 84 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0126]** Figure 85 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript.

**[0127]** Figure 86 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to enumerate DNA copy number.

**[0128]** Figure 87 illustrates PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to enumerate DNA copy number.

**[0129]** Figure 88 illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to enumerate DNA copy number.

**[0130]** Figure 89 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to enumerate RNA copy number.

**[0131]** Figure 90 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to enumerate RNA copy number.

**[0132]** Figure 91 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to enumerate RNA copy number.

**[0133]** Figure 92 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0134]** Figure 93 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0135]** Figure 94 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0136]** Figure 95 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0137]** Figure 96 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0138]** Figure 97 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0139]** Figure 98 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0140]** Figure 99 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0141]** Figure 100 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET detection to identify or relatively quantify miRNA.

**[0142]** Figure 101 illustrates the dimensions of one version of a commercially available 384 well microtiter plate.

**[0143]** Figure 102 illustrates the dimensions of another version of a commercially available 384 well microtiter plate.

**[0144]** Figure 103 shows a top and side view of a typical 384 well microtiter plate configuration.

**[0145]** Figure 104 shows a perspective view of a typical 384 well microtiter plate configuration.

**[0146]** Figure 105 illustrates a top and side view of the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0147]** Figure 106 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0148]** Figure 107 illustrates a top and side view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0149]** Figure 108 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0150]** Figure 109 illustrates a top and side view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0151]** Figure 110 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0152]** Figure 111 illustrates a top and side view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0153]** Figure 112 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device positioned above several wells of a microtiter plate.

**[0154]** Figure 113 illustrates a top and side view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0155]** Figure 114 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0156]** Figure 115 illustrates a top and side view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0157]** Figure 116 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0158]** Figure 117 illustrates a top and side view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0159]** Figure 118 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that uses an alternative filling port to pressure fill the channels and metering chambers of each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0160]** Figure 119 illustrates a top and side view of the intermediate layer on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0161]** Figure 120 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the intermediate layer on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0162]** Figure 121 illustrates a top and side view of the first and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0163]** Figure 122 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0164]** Figure 123 illustrates a top and side view of the third, first, and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0165]** Figure 124 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the third, first, and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0166]** Figure 125 illustrates a top and side view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0167]** Figure 126 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers on the exit side of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row of a microtiter plate.

**[0168]** Figure 127 illustrates a top and side view of the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0169]** Figure 128 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the intermediate layer a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0170]** Figure 129 illustrates a top and side view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0171]** Figure 130 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0172]** Figure 131 illustrates a top and side view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0173]** Figure 132 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0174]** Figure 133 illustrates a top and side view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0175]** Figure 134 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the second, third, first, and intermediate layers of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row from both sides of a microtiter plate.

**[0176]** Figure 135 illustrates a top and side view of the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0177]** Figure 136 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0178]** Figure 137 illustrates a top and side view of a first region of the first layer and the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0179]** Figure 138 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first region of the first layer and the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0180]** Figure 139 illustrates a top and side view of the first and second regions of the first layer and the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0181]** Figure 140 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the first and second regions of the first layer and the intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0182]** Figure 141 illustrates a top and side view of the third layer, first layer (with first and second regions), and intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0183]** Figure 142 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the third layer, first layer (with first and second regions), and intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0184]** Figure 143 illustrates a top and side view of the second layer, third layer, first layer (with first and second regions), and intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0185]** Figure 144 illustrates an exploded perspective view of the second layer, third layer, first layer (with first and second regions), and intermediate layer of a sample dispersion device that independently addresses each row and each column of a microtiter plate.

**[0186]** Figure 145 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0187]** Figure 146 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0188]** Figure 147 illustrates a PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0189]** Figure 148 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0190]** Figure 149 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0191]** Figure 150 illustrates a PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0192]** Figure 151 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0193]** Figure 152 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with UniTaq readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0194]** Figure 153 illustrates a PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0195]** Figure 154 illustrates a Loop-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target(s) and/or mutations.

**[0196]** Figure 155 illustrates a Loop-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level mutations.

**[0197]** Figure 156 illustrates a Loop-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0198]** Figure 157 illustrates a Loop-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction with FRET readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0199]** Figure 158 illustrates a PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction with Taqman readout to identify or relatively quantify low-level target methylation.

**[0200]** Figure 159 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the BRAF V600E mutation in an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0201]** Figure 160 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the BRAF V600E mutation.

**[0202]** Figure 161 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the BRAF V600E mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA from plasma.

**[0203]** Figure 162 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the TP53 R248Q mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0204]** Figure 163 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the TP53 R248Q mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0205]** Figure 164 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the TP53 R248Q mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0206]** Figure 165 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the TP53 R248Q mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA from plasma.

**[0207]** Figure 166 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the KRAS G12C mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0208]** Figure 167 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the KRAS G12S mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0209]** Figure 168 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the KRAS G12C mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA from plasma.

**[0210]** Figure 169 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the KRAS G12D mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0211]** Figure 170 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the KRAS G12A mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0212]** Figure 171 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the KRAS G12V mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA.

**[0213]** Figure 172 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of the KRAS G12V mutation in the presence of an excess of wild-type DNA in plasma.

**[0214]** Figure 173 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to detect the presence or absence of methylation of the Vimentin gene.

**[0215]** Figure 174 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the pixel PCR-LDR-qPCR experiments to enumerate single molecules of methylated DNA in the presence of an excess of unmethylated DNA (hgDNA).

**[0216]** Figure 175 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the experiment to detect methylation of the VIM_S3 top strand, using the Taqman probe version "A."

**[0217]** Figure 176 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the experiment to detect methylation of the VIM S3 bottom strand, using the Taqman probe version "A."

[0218] Figure 177 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the experiment to detect methylation of the VIM S3 top strand, using the Taqman probe version "B."

[0219] Figure 178 illustrates the real-time PCR amplification plots obtained in the experiment to detect methylation of the VIM S3 bottom strand, using the Taqman probe version "B."

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### A Universal Design for Early Detection of Disease Using "Disease Marker Load"

[0220] The most cost-effective early disease detection test may combine an initial multiplexed coupled amplification and ligation assay to determine "disease load". For cancer detection this would achieve > 95% sensitivity for all cancers (pan-oncology), at > 97% specificity. A flow chart for a cancer tumor load assay is illustrated in Figure 1. An initial multiplexed PCR/LDR screening assay scoring for mutation, methylation, miRNA, mRNA, alternative splicing, and translocations identifies those samples with > 5 of 24-48 markers positive. Presumptive positive samples are then assayed using "pixel" PCR/LDR with additional tissue-specific markers to validate the initial result, and identify tissue of origin. The physician may then order targeted sequencing to further guide treatment decisions for the patient.

[0221] The present invention is directed to a universal diagnostic approach that seeks to combine the best features of digital polymerase chain reaction (PCR), ligation detection reaction (LDR), and quantitative detection of multiple disease markers, *e.g.*, cancer markers. The family of assay architecture and devices comprises three modules for PCR-LDR quantification of low-abundance disease markers from blood. Each module may be optimized independently, and may be manual, semi-automated, or fully automated. The design enables integrating the modules together, such that any module may be optimized independently to bring improved performance to the entire assay.

[0222] The first family of assay designs is based on an initial multiplexed PCR or RT-PCR amplification followed by multiplexed LDR using LDR probes having unique sequence tags containing primer-specific portions. The products are distributed and mixed with tag primer sets with target-directed TaqMan™ probes, or alternatively with UniTaq primer sets, and the input target nucleic acids quantified using real-time PCR

[0223] The first module takes an input sample of blood, and separates plasma from red blood cells (RBCs) and white blood cells (WBCs). It separates plasma again to remove any residual cells. In addition, cell fractions containing all WBCs and circulating tumor cells (CTCs)

and some RBCs are separated. Exosomes are separated or affinity captured from plasma. The module purifies (i) RNA from the WBC and CTC fraction, (ii) miRNA and RNA from exosomes, and (iii) cell free DNA (cfDNA) from plasma.

**[0224]** The second module enables distribution of the above components into 24 or 48 chambers or wells for spatial multiplexing with proportional multiplexed PCR or RT-PCR amplification of targeted gene, promoter, miRNA, or mRNA regions. These include: (i) specific splice-variant or gene-fusion mRNAs in the CTC containing WBC fraction, (ii) specific miRNAs from exosomes, (iii) specific mRNAs from exosomes, (iv) specific cancer gene DNA regions from cfDNA, and (v) specific (methylated) promoter regions from cfDNA.

**[0225]** The third module enables spatial distribution of the above products into wells of a microtiter plate, *e.g.*, in a 24 x 16 or 48 x 32 configuration. This module enables detection and enumeration of LDR products using real-time PCR to provide quantitative results for each disease marker.

**[0226]** The first and second modules may be configured to process multiple samples simultaneously for the screening assay mode, where the LDR products containing sequence tags provide relative quantitative results using real-time PCR readout (see Figure 2). In this configuration, DNA and RNA isolated from various blood fractions from 24 individual samples are subjected to multiplexed PCR-LDR and RT-PCR-LDR, then distributed down a column, *e.g.*, 16 wells in the microtiter plate as illustrated in Figure 3. Tag primer sets with target-directed TaqMan™ probes, or alternatively with UniTaq primer sets are added across the rows as shown in Figure 4, allowing for real-time PCR (Figure 5). In this illustration, samples #2 & #15 have strong signal at >5 positions, so are considered potentially positive (pending additional verification as described more below), while sample #8 with 4 weak signals should also get additional workup.

**[0227]** The two modules may also be configured to process a single sample, with spatial multiplexing enabling "pixel" PCR/LDR, where the LDR products enable enumeration of the original target molecules. This is analogous to digital PCR, but at a higher level of multiplexing (see Figure 6). In this configuration the DNA and RNA from a single sample are distributed into 24 chambers prior to multiplex PCR-LDR as shown in Figure 7. In this embodiment, some chambers have one or no target molecules. After multiplexing, the LDR products are distributed down a column, *e.g.*, 16 wells in the microtiter plate (Figure 7). Tag primer sets with target-directed TaqMan™ probes, or alternatively UniTaq primer sets, are added across the rows (see Figure 8), allowing for real-time PCR (see Figure 9). The results are interpreted based on

Poisson distribution of Ct value as representing an integral multiple of a single molecule in the original mix, *i.e.*, 0, 1, 2 etc. Figures 29 and 30 show a Poisson distribution of 6 to 48 and 12 to 96 molecules in 24 wells, respectively, and Figures 31 and 32 show a Poisson distribution of 12 to 96 and 24 to 192 molecules in 48 wells, respectively. Figure 9, row A shows (# addresses: # initial target molecule) of (17:0; 6:1; 1:2), which corresponds to 8 molecules. Figure 9, row K shows (7:0; 10:1; 5:2; 2:4), which corresponds to about 30 molecules.

**[0228]** A different form of dilution and distribution may be used to enumerate molecules over a wider range, as illustrated for miRNA or mRNA quantification in Figures 10 – 13. Here the initial sample is distributed into 8 chambers, diluted 10-fold and distributed into another 8 chambers, etc. (see Figure 11). The samples are subjected to multiplexed RT-PCR and LDR, and the LDR products are individually distributed down a column (Figure 11). Tag primer sets with target-directed TaqMan™ probes, or alternatively UniTaq primer sets, are added across the rows (see Figure 12), allowing for real-time PCR and detection (see Figure 13). For the example of 24 chambers, this can quantify across 3 orders of magnitude, but across 48 chambers it can cover 6 orders of magnitude differences. Figures 33-37 show Poisson distributions of 1 to 128 molecules in 8 wells. In the example illustrated in Figure 13, row G, the first two dilutions give higher signal than the last 8 wells (1:0; 3:1; 3:2; 1:4), which corresponds to about 14-16 x 100 x 1.25 = 1,750 to 2,000 molecules. In contrast, row N of Figure 13 gave signal only in the first 8 well distribution (4:0; 3:1; 1:2), which corresponds to about 5-6 x 1.25 = 6 to 8 molecules.

**[0229]** The second family of assay designs is based on an initial multiplexed PCR or RT-PCR amplification followed by distribution and capture of PCR amplified targets on the wells of a microtiter plate. A single cycle of LDR enables capture of LDR products on the correct targets on the solid support, while mis-ligations are washed away. The LDR products are quantified, either through LDR-FRET, real-time PCR, or other reporter systems.

**[0230]** The first module takes an input sample of blood, and separates CTCs if present, separates plasma from blood cells, and exosomes from plasma, and then purifies (i) DNA and RNA from CTCs if present, (ii) miRNA and RNA from exosomes, and (iii) cfDNA from plasma.

**[0231]** The second module enables distribution of the above components into 24 or 48 chambers or wells for spatial multiplexing with proportional multiplexed PCR or RT-PCR amplification of targeted gene, promoter, miRNA, or mRNA regions. These include: (i) specific chromosomal regions for copy number enumeration from CTC's, (ii) specific splice-variant or gene-fusion mRNAs from CTC's, (iii) specific miRNAs from exosomes, (iv) specific mRNAs

from exosomes, (v) specific cancer gene DNA regions from cfDNA, and (vi) specific (methylated) promoter regions from cfDNA.

**[0232]** The third module enables spatial distribution of the above products down a column, *e.g.*, 16 wells in the microtiter plate, followed by capture of the amplified target on the solid support, *e.g.*, in a 24 x 16 or 48 x 32 configuration. This module enables capture of LDR products on the solid support, followed by detection and enumeration of LDR products to provide quantitative results for each marker.

**[0233]** The first and second modules may be configured to process multiple samples simultaneously for the screening assay mode, wherein the LDR products provide relative quantitative results, analogous to real-time PCR readout (see schematic overview of Figure 14). In this configuration, DNA and RNA isolated from various blood fractions from 24 individual samples are subjected to multiplexed PCR and RT-PCR, then distributed down a column, *e.g.*, 16 wells in the microtiter plate, and captured on the solid support (see Figures 15 and 16). LDR probes are added across the rows, and ligation on correct target captures the product while unreacted primer is washed away (Figure 17). The LDR-FRET results illustrated in Figure 18 are shown in their respective wells, although in this module, the products may also be selectively denatured and enumerated using capillary electrophoresis to provide quantitative results. In this illustration (Figure 18), samples #2 & 15 have strong signal at >5 positions, so are presumptive positive, while sample 8 with 4 weak signals should also get additional workup

**[0234]** The two modules may also be configured to process a single sample, with spatial multiplexing enabling "pixel" PCR/LDR, wherein the LDR products enable enumeration of the original target molecules, analogous to digital PCR, but at a higher level of multiplexing (Figure 19). In this configuration the DNA and RNA from a single sample are distributed into 24 chambers prior to multiplex PCR (Figure 20), such that some chambers have one or no target molecules. The amplicons are distributed down a column, *e.g.*, 16 wells in the microtiter plate, and captured on the solid support (Figures 20 and 21). LDR probe addition and LDR product detection is as above (Figures 22 and 23). The results are interpreted based on Poisson distribution of LDR value as representing an integral multiple of a single molecule in the original mix, *i.e.*, 0, 1, 2 etc. Figures 29 and 30 show the Poisson distribution of 6-48 and 12-96 molecules in 24 wells, respectively, and Figures 31 and 32 show the Poisson distribution of 12-96 and 24-192 molecules in 48 wells, respectively. Figure 23, row A shows (# addresses: # initial target molecule) of (17:0; 6:1; 1:2), which corresponds to 8 molecules. Figure 23, row K shows (7:0; 10:1; 5:2; 2: 4), which corresponds to about 30 molecules.

**[0235]** A different form of dilution and distribution may be used to enumerate molecules over a wider range, as illustrated for miRNA or mRNA quantification in Figures 24 – 28. Here the initial sample is distributed into 8 chambers, diluted 10-fold and distributed into another 8 chambers, etc. (Figure 25). The samples are subjected to multiplex RT-PCR and distributed down a column. The RT-PCR products are captured on a solid support (Figure 26) and LDR primer sets are added across the rows (see Figure 27). For the example of 24 chambers, this can quantify across 3 orders of magnitude, but across 48 chambers it can cover 6 orders of magnitude differences (see Poisson distributions of Figures 33-37). In the example illustrated in Figure 28, row G, the first two dilutions give higher signal than the last 8 wells (1:0; 3:1; 3:2; 1:4), which corresponds to about 14-16 x 100 x 1.25 = 1,750 to 2,000 molecules. In contrast, Figure 28, row N gave signal only in the first 8 well distribution (4:0; 3:1; 1:2), which corresponds to about 5-6 x 1.25 = 6 to 8 molecules.

**False-Positives and Carryover Protection**

**[0236]** There is a technical challenge of distinguishing true signal generated from the desired disease-specific nucleic acid differences vs. false signal generated from normal nucleic acids present in the sample vs. false signal generated in the absence of the disease-specific nucleic acid differences (i.e. somatic mutations).

**[0237]** A number of solutions to these challenges are presented below, but they share some common themes.

**[0238]** The first theme is multiplexing. PCR works best when primer concentration is relatively high, from 50nM to 500nM, limiting multiplexing. Further, the more PCR primer pairs added, the chances of amplifying incorrect products or creating primer-dimers increase exponentially. In contrast, for LDR probes, low concentrations on the order of 4nM to 20nM are used, and probe-dimers are limited by the requirement for adjacent hybridization on the target to allow for a ligation event. Use of low concentrations of gene-specific PCR primers or LDR probes containing universal primer sequence "tails" allows for subsequent addition of higher concentrations of universal primers to achieve proportional amplification of the initial PCR or LDR products. Another way to avoid or minimize false PCR amplicons or primer dimers is to use PCR primers containing a few extra bases and a blocking group, which is liberated to form a free 3'OH by cleavage with a nuclease only when hybridized to the target, *e.g.*, a ribonucleotide base as the blocking group and RNase H2 as the cleaving nuclease.

**[0239]** The second theme is fluctuations in signal due to low input target nucleic acids. Often, the target nucleic acid originated from a few cells, either captured as CTCs, or from tumor cells that underwent apoptosis and released their DNA as small fragments (140 – 160 bp) in the serum. Under such conditions, it is preferable to perform some level of proportional amplification to avoid missing the signal altogether or reporting inaccurate copy number due to fluctuations when distributing small numbers of starting molecules into individual wells (for real-time, or droplet PCR quantification). As long as these initial universal amplifications are kept at a reasonable level (approximately 12 to 20 cycles), the risk of carryover contamination during opening of the tube and distributing amplicons for subsequent detection/quantification (using real-time, or droplet PCR) is minimized.

**[0240]** The third theme is target-independent signal, also known as "No Template Control" (NTC). This arises from either polymerase or ligase reactions that occur in the absence of the correct target. Some of this signal may be minimized by judicious primer design. For ligation reactions, the 5'→ 3' nuclease activity of polymerase may be used to liberate the 5' phosphate of the downstream ligation primer (only when hybridized to the target), so it is suitable for ligation. Further specificity for distinguishing presence of a low-level mutation may be achieved by: (i) using upstream LDR probes containing a mismatch in the 2$^{nd}$ or 3$^{rd}$ position from the 3'OH, (ii) using LDR probes to wild-type sequence that (optionally) ligate but do not undergo additional amplification, and (iii) using upstream LDR probes containing a few extra bases and a blocking group, which is liberated to form a free 3'OH by cleavage with a nuclease only when hybridized to the complementary target (*e.g.*, RNase H2 and a ribonucleotide base).

**[0241]** The fourth theme is either suppressed (reduced) amplification or incorrect (false) amplification due to unused primers in the reaction. One approach to eliminate such unused primers is to capture genomic or target or amplified target DNA on a solid support, allow ligation probes to hybridize and ligate, and then remove probes or products that are not hybridized. Alternative solutions include pre-amplification, followed by subsequent nested LDR and/or PCR steps, such that there is a second level of selection in the process.

**[0242]** The fifth theme is carryover prevention. Carryover signal may be eliminated by standard uracil incorporation during the universal amplification step, and using UDG (and optionally AP endonuclease) in the pre-amplification workup procedure. Incorporation of carryover prevention is central to the methods of the present invention as described in more detail below. The initial PCR amplification is performed using incorporation of uracil. The LDR reaction is performed with LDR probes lacking uracil. Thus, when the LDR products are

subjected to real-time PCR quantification, addition of UDG destroys the initial PCR products, but not the LDR products. Further, since LDR is a linear process and the tag primers use sequences absent from the human genome, accidental carryover of LDR products back to the original PCR will not cause template-independent amplification. Additional schemes to provide carryover prevention with methylated targets include use of restriction endonucleases before amplification, or after bisulfite treatment if using the latter approach as described *infra*.

**Methods of Identifying Disease Markers**

**[0243]** A first aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues. This method involves providing a sample potentially containing one or more nucleic acid molecules containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample. One or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence, and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof. The method further involves blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, wherein the first and second

oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, adjacent to one another on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product with a junction between them. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

**[0244]** Figures 38-44 illustrate various embodiments of this aspect of the present invention.

**[0245]** Figure 38 (steps A–F) illustrates an exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations from genomic or cfDNA. This method starts by isolating genomic DNA or cell free DNA (cfDNA) as shown in step A. As shown in Figure 38 (step B), the DNA sample is treated with an enzyme capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample. Suitable enzymes include, without limitation, *E. coli* uracil DNA glycosylase (UDG), Antarctic Thermolabile UDG, or Human single-strand-selective monofunctional uracil-DNA Glycosylase (hSMUG1). The sample is then subject to an amplification reaction, *e.g.*, a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to amplify mutation containing regions of interest. The amplification reaction is carried out using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 38, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0246]** As shown in Figure 38 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. The upstream oligonucleotide probe contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) and the downstream oligonucleotide probe contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that permits subsequent amplification of the ligation product. Following ligation, the ligation products are aliquot into separate wells containing one or more tag-specific primer pairs, each pair comprising of matched primers Ai and Ci, treated with UDG or similar enzyme to remove dU containing amplification

products or contaminants, PCR amplified, and detected. As shown in Figures 38, steps E & F, detection of the ligation product can be carried out using traditional TaqMan™ detection assay (*see* U.S. Patent No. 6,270,967 to Whitcombe et al., and U.S. Patent No. 7,601,821 to Anderson et al.). For detection using TaqMan™ an oligonucleotide probe spanning the ligation junction is used in conjunction with primers suitable for hybridization on the primer-specific portions of the ligation products for amplification and detection. The TaqMan™ probe contains a fluorescent reporter group on one end (F1) and a quencher molecule (Q) on the other end that are in close enough proximity to each other in the intact probe that the quencher molecule quenches fluorescence of the reporter group. During amplification, the TaqMan™ probe and upstream primer hybridize to their complementary regions of the ligation product. The 5'→ 3' nuclease activity of the polymerase extends the hybridized primer and liberates the fluorescent group of the TaqMan™ probe to generate a detectable signal (Figure 38, step F). Use of dUTP during the amplification reaction generates products containing dU, which can subsequently be destroyed using UDG for carryover prevention.

**[0247]** Figure 39 illustrates an exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations from genomic or cfDNA. This method starts by isolating genomic DNA or cell free DNA (cfDNA) as shown in step A. As shown in Figure 39, step B, the DNA sample is treated with a deoxyuracil (dU) digesting enzyme, such as UDG, to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample, and then subject to an amplification reaction, *e.g.*, a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to amplify mutation containing regions of interest. The amplification reaction is carried out using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. In this embodiment, the locus specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, which enables a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 39, step B).

**[0248]** As shown in Figure 39, step C, the amplification products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention, and are captured on a solid support via the appended 5' biotin moiety. The mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 39, step D. In this embodiment, the first ligation probe contains a 3' target specific region and a 5' tail sequence with a donor or acceptor moiety and the second ligation probe in a

probe set contains a 5' target specific region and 3' tail sequence with an acceptor or donor moiety, respectively. The 5' and 3' tail sequences of the ligation probes in a probe set are complementary to each other and the acceptor and donor groups are capable of generating a detectable signal via Förster resonance energy transfer (FRET) when brought in close proximity to each other. Following ligation, unligated oligonucleotide probes are washed away, and the ligation product is denatured from the immobilized amplification products. Upon denaturation (Figure 39, step E), the complementary 5' and 3'tail sequences of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing the donor and acceptor groups in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal.

**[0249]** The ligation products formed in accordance with this aspect of the present invention can be distinguished using an alternative to FRET detection. For example, the upstream probe may contain a fluorescent reporter group on the 5' end followed by the tail sequence portion, a quenching group (*e.g.*, ZEN), and the target-specific portion as shown in Figure 39, step F. In the single-stranded form, the fluorescent group is quenched by the Zen group. Upon ligation of the upstream and downstream ligation probes and denaturation of the resulting the ligation product, the complementary 5' and 3' tail portions of the ligation product hybridize to form a short double stranded portion. In this formation the reporter group is no longer quenched by the quenching group and a detectable signal is produced.

**[0250]** Figure 39 illustrates a biotinylated universal primer-streptavidin coated surface approach for capturing extension products on a solid support. Such capture may occur prior to or subsequent to the ligation step. Other approaches for linking the product to the solid support include covalently attaching a portion of or the majority of the universal primer to the solid support prior to PCR amplification.

**[0251]** In addition to capture of polymerase extension products using biotin-streptavidin, the primers can be designed to include a capture sequence on the 5' end, a polymerase extension blocking group, and a universal or target-specific portion on the 3' end. After amplification, the 5' capture sequence portion of the products will be single stranded, and if it is a long and/or GC rich sequence, it may be captured on a complementary sequence under conditions which allow for denaturation of the non-captured strand, or removal by cleavage, e.g., lambda exonuclease cleavage. The capture step may be enhanced by use of PNA, LNA, or other nucleotide analogues within the primer, capture probe sequence or both.

**[0252]** In another embodiment, the primer may be covalently attached to the solid surface using Dibenzocyclooctyl (DBCO) for copper-free click chemistry (to an azide); 5-Octadiynyl dU

for click chemistry (to an azide); Amino Modifier C6 dT (for peptide linkage); or Azide, for click chemistry to an alkene or DBCO.

**[0253]** Figure 40 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 40, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample. In this embodiment, initial amplification is carried out using locus specific PCR primers that contain a cleavable blocking group at their 3' ends. The blocking group prevents non-target specific polymerase extension and amplification. As shown in Figure 40, step B, a suitable blocking group is an RNA base (r) that is cleaved by RNase-H (star symbol) only upon hybridization of the primer to its complementary sequence (see e.g., Dobosy et. al. "RNase H-Dependent PCR (rhPCR): Improved Specificity and Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Detection Using Blocked Cleavable Primers," *BMC Biotechnology* 11(80): 1011 (2011)). Cleavage of the RNA base liberates a 3'OH suitable for extension by polymerase.

**[0254]** Following cleavage of the primer blocking groups, the region of interest is amplified and the PCR product contains dU allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 40, step C). Target-specific oligonucleotide probes containing primer tags (Ai and Ci') are then hybridized to the amplified products in a base specific manner, and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence (Figure 40, step D). The ligation products are detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described in Figure 38 (see Figure 40, steps E-F).

**[0255]** Figure 41 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 41, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 41, step B). The region of interest is amplified using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 41, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0256]** As shown in Figure 41 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two

oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product, while the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the wildtype (non-mutated) nucleic acid sequence does not contain a 5' primer-specific portion. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wildtype sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 41, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described in Figure 38 (see Figure 41, steps E-G), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0257]** Figure 42 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 42, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 42, step B). The region of interest is amplified using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In this embodiment, the locus specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions. Such sequences enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 42, step B). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 42, step D. In this embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the mutant nucleic acid sequence (but not the wild-type sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a

ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 42, step D). Following ligation (Figure 42, step E), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 42, step F).

**[0258]** Figure 43 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 43, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 43, step B). The region of interest is amplified using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In this embodiment, the locus specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions. These regions enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 43, step B). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 43, step D. In this embodiment, the oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are designed such that the 3'-most base of the first oligonucleotide probe is overlapped by the immediately flanking 5'-most base of the second oligonucleotide probe that is complementary to the target nucleic acid molecule as shown in Figure 43, step D. The overlapping nucleotide is referred to as a "flap". When the overlapping flap nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe is complementary to the target nucleic acid molecule sequence and the same sequence as the terminating 3' nucleotide of the first oligonucleotide probe, the phosphodiester bond immediately upstream of the flap nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe is discriminatingly cleaved by an enzyme having flap endonuclease (FEN) or 5' nuclease activity (e.g. the 5'-3' exonuclease of Taq polymerase). That specific FEN activity produces a ligation competent 5' phosphate end on the second oligonucleotide probe that is precisely positioned alongside the adjacent 3' OH of the first oligonucleotide probe. As a consequence of (a) target specific annealing by oligonucleotide probes adjacent to each other, (b) selective generation of 5' phosphates only when the cleaved flap nucleotide matches the template, and (c) addition of a ligase that discriminates against non-Watson-Crick pairing for the 3'-base of the first oligonucleotide probe, very high target detection specificity and sensitivity is achieved. In accordance with this embodiment, the oligonucleotide probes for ligation also contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. Following ligation (Figure 43, step E),

the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 43, step F).

**[0259]** Figure 44 illustrates another PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 44, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 44, step B). The region of interest is amplified using locus specific primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In this embodiment, the ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer and tag sequences to facilitate detections. The UniTaq system is fully described in U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0212846 to Spier. The UniTaq system involves the use of three unique "tag" sequences, where at least one of the unique tag sequences (Ai) is present in the first oligonucleotide probe, and the second and third unique tag portions (Bi' and Ci') are in the second oligonucleotide probe sequence as shown in Figure 44, step D. Upon ligation of oligonucleotide probes in a probe set, the resulting ligation product will contain the Ai sequence—target specific sequences—Bi' sequence—Ci' sequence. The essence of the UniTaq approach is that both oligonucleotide probes of a ligation probe set need to be correct in order to get a positive signal, which allows for highly multiplexed nucleic acid detection. For example, and as described herein, this is achieved by requiring hybridization of two parts, i.e., two of the tags, to each other.

**[0260]** Prior to detecting the ligation product, the sample is treated with UDG to destroy original target amplicons allowing only authentic ligation products to be detected. For detection, the ligation product containing Ai (a first primer-specific portion), Bi' (a UniTaq detection portion), and Ci' (a second primer-specific portion) is primed on both strands using a first oligonucleotide primer having the same nucleotide sequence as Ai, and a second oligonucleotide primer that is complementary to Ci' (i.e., Ci). The first oligonucleotide primer also includes a UniTaq detection probe (Bi) that has a detectable label F1 on one end and a quencher molecule (Q) on the other end (F1-Bi-Q-Ai). Optionally positioned proximal to the quencher is a polymerase-blocking unit, e.g., HEG, THF, Sp-18, ZEN, or any other blocker known in the art that is sufficient to stop polymerase extension. PCR amplification results in the formation of double stranded products as shown in Figure 44, step F). In this example, a polymerase-blocking unit prevents a polymerase from copying the 5' portion (Bi) of the first universal primer, such that the bottom strand of product cannot form a hairpin when it becomes single-stranded.

Formation of such a hairpin would result in the 3' end of the stem annealing to the amplicon such that polymerase extension of this 3' end would terminate the PCR reaction.

**[0261]** The double stranded PCR products are denatured, and when the temperature is subsequently decreased, the upper strand of product forms a hairpin having a stem between the 5' portion (Bi) of the first oligonucleotide primer and portion Bi'at the opposite end of the strand (Figure 44, step G). Also during this step, the second oligonucleotide primer anneals to the 5'-primer specific portion (Ci') of the hairpinned product. Upon extension of the second universal primer in step G, 5' nuclease activity of the polymerase cleaves the detectable label D1 or the quencher molecule from the 5' end of the amplicon, thereby increasing the distance between the label and the quencher and permitting detection of the label.

**[0262]** Figure 145 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 145, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 145, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using mutation-selective upstream primers, locus-specific downstream primers, and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and a mutation-specific RNA base (mr), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 145, step B). RNaseH will preferentially cleave the RNA base when it is perfectly matched to mutant DNA, but will be less likely to cleave the RNA base when hybridized to wild-type DNA. Once the cleavage reaction has occurred, the polymerase faithfully extends the liberated 3'OH and copies the mutant or wild-type base of the target. Thus, in contrast to allele-specific PCR, the PCR primer does not propagate a primer-derived mutation. Instead, by copying the base through repeated cycles of hybridization, cleavage, elongation, and denaturation, this PCR selectively amplifies mutant target over wild-type target during each cycle of amplification. Optional primers with wild-type sequence lack the RNA base and remain blocked, thus further reducing amplification of wild-type sequence. Optionally aliquot sample into 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 145, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0263]** As shown in Figure 145 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two

oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product, while the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the wild-type (non-mutated) nucleic acid sequence does not contain a 5' primer-specific portion. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wild-type sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 145, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described in Figure 38 (see Figure 145, steps E-G), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0264]** Figure 146 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 146, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 146, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using mutation-selective upstream primers, locus-specific downstream primers, and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and a mutation-specific RNA base (mr), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 146, step B). RNaseH will preferentially cleave the RNA base when it is perfectly matched to mutant DNA, but will be less likely to cleave the RNA base when hybridized to wild-type DNA. Once the cleavage reaction has occurred, the polymerase faithfully extends the liberated 3'OH and copies the mutant or wild-type base of the target. Thus, in contrast to allele-specific PCR, the PCR primer does not propagate a primer-derived mutation. Instead, by copying the base through repeated cycles of hybridization, cleavage, elongation, and denaturation, this PCR selectively amplifies mutant target over wild-type target during each cycle of amplification. Optional primers with wild-type

sequence lack the RNA base and remain blocked, thus further reducing amplification of wild-type sequence. Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 146, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0265]** As shown in Figure 146 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product, while the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the wild-type (non-mutated) nucleic acid sequence does not contain a 5' primer-specific portion. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wild-type sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Bi'-Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 146, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products are amplified using UniTaq-specific primers (*i.e.*, F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) and detected as described *supra* for Figure 44 (see Figure 146, steps E-H), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0266]** Figure 147 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 147, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 147, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using mutation-selective upstream primers, locus-specific downstream primers, and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in step B of this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and a mutation-specific RNA base (mr), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 147, step B). RNaseH will preferentially cleave the RNA base when it is perfectly matched to mutant DNA, but will be less

likely to cleave the RNA base when hybridized to wild-type DNA. Once the cleavage reaction has occurred, the polymerase faithfully extends the liberated 3'OH and copies the mutant or wild-type base of the target. Thus, in contrast to allele-specific PCR, the PCR primer does not propagate a primer-derived mutation. Instead, by copying the base through repeated cycles of hybridization, cleavage, elongation, and denaturation, this PCR selectively amplifies mutant target over wild-type target during each cycle of amplification. Optional primers with wild-type sequence lack the RNA base and remain blocked, thus further reducing amplification of wild-type sequence. In this embodiment, the downstream locus-specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, that enables universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 146, step B). Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 147, step D. In this embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the mutant nucleic acid sequence (but not the wild-type sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 147, step D). Following ligation (Figure 147, step E), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 147, step F).

**[0267]** Figure 148 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 148, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 148, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream primers, locus-specific downstream primers, a blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence, and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In this embodiment, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA

base to liberate a 3'OH group which is a few bases upstream of the mutation, and suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 148, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete in binding to wild-type sequence over the upstream primer, but not as much to mutant DNA, and thus suppresses amplification of wild-type DNA during each round of PCR. Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 148, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0268]** As shown in Figure 148 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence suppresses ligation to wild-type target sequence if present after the enrichment of mutant sequence during the PCR amplification step. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wild-type sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 148, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described *supra* for Figure 38 (see Figure 148, steps E-G), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0269]** Figure 149 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 149, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 149, step B). Upstream locus-specific primers are designed a few bases upstream of the mutation, and include a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r). Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star

symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH that is suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 149, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete in binding to wild-type sequence over the upstream primer, but not as much to mutant DNA, and thus suppresses amplification of wild-type DNA during each round of PCR. Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 148, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0270]** As shown in Figure 149 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence suppresses ligation to wild-type target sequence if present after the enrichment of mutant sequence during the PCR amplification step. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wild-type sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Bi-Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 149, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products are amplified using UniTaq-specific primers (*i.e.*, F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) and detected as described *supra* for Figure 44 (see Figure 149, steps E-H), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0271]** Figure 150 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 150, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 150, step B). Upstream locus-specific primers are designed a few bases upstream of the mutation, and include a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r). Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star

symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH that is suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 150, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete in binding to wild-type sequence over the upstream primer, but not as much to mutant DNA, and thus suppresses amplification of wild-type DNA during each round of PCR. In this embodiment, the downstream locus-specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, that enables universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 150, step B). Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 150, step D. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence suppresses ligation to wild-type target sequence if present after the enrichment of mutant sequence during the PCR amplification step. In this embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the mutant nucleic acid sequence (but not the wild-type sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 150, step D). Following ligation (Figure 150, step E), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 150, step F).

**[0272]** In another embodiment of the this aspect of the present invention, the first primary oligonucleotide primer of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a 5' portion having a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a nucleotide sequence portion in a wildtype nucleic acid molecule to which the primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to, but has one or more nucleotide sequence mismatches to a corresponding nucleotide sequence portion in the target nucleic acid molecule.

**[0273]** In accordance with this embodiment, a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand displacing activity is provided. Optionally, the primary oligonucleotide primer may also contain a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog which is cleaved during the

hybridization step of PCR to liberate a free 3'OH end on the oligonucleotide primer prior to said extension treatment. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more additional polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment wherein the extension products from the reaction are separated from each other, a hybridization treatment wherein the first primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the extension product arising from the second primary oligonucleotide primer. The extension products arising from the second primary oligonucleotide are capable of forming an intramolecular loop-hairpin between the 3' end and the complementary sequence within the extension product, which (i) comprises a mismatch at or near the 3' end that inhibits self-extension if hybridized to mutant target-sequence or (ii) comprises a match at the 3' end that enhances self-extension if self-hybridized to wild-type target-sequence. The second primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the extension product arising from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The extension product of the first primary primer forms an intramolecular loop-hairpin between the 5' portion and the complementary sequence within the extension product. During the extension step of the PCR, the first primary oligonucleotide primer (i) preferentially extends on extension product comprising mutant target sequence thereby preferentially forming primary extension products comprising the mutant target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof, or (ii) is inhibited from forming primary extension products comprising the wild-type target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof due to prior self-hybridization and self-extension on said target. The second primary oligonucleotide primer extends on extension product independent of target sequence, wherein the mutant sequence is preferentially amplified due to the different primary extension products arising from the hybridization of the first primary oligonucleotide primers to the target or copies thereof, resulting in enrichment of the mutant sequence extension product and complements thereof during the primary polymerase chain reaction.

**[0274]** Figures 154 and 155 illustrate the above described embodiment of this aspect of the present invention. As shown in Figure 154, genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 154, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 154, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream primers that comprise a 5' portion having a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a nucleotide sequence portion of the wild-type nucleic acid molecule to which the primer hybridizes to such that the extension product is capable of forming a loop hairpin. In other words, the 5' portion of the upstream primer contains a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a sequence portion within the antisense wild-type DNA

strand or complementary to a sequence portion within the sense wild-type DNA strand. The amplification reaction also contains locus-specific downstream primers and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in step B of this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 154, step B). Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 154, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention. The PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. Figure 154, step D further illustrates that during subsequent rounds of PCR (i) the denatured wild-type bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with perfect match at the 3' end, which is extended by polymerase, (ii) the denatured mutant bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with at least one mismatched base at the 3' end, which generally is not extended by polymerase, (iii) the denatured top strand forms a loop-hairpin on 5' side, which denatures during the extension step of PCR at 72°C. Figure 154, step E, further illustrates that: (i) after extension of the loop-hairpin on wild-type DNA, extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. However, the loop-hairpin sequence of mutant DNA (ii) does not extend on account of the 3' mismatched base, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. Likewise, top strand product (iii) denatures at 72°C, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in loop-hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with wild-type (i) and mutant (ii) template results in preferential removal of wild-type products during each cycle of amplification, and thus results in preferential amplification of mutant DNA. The differential extension efficiency of the 3' end to extend the loop hairpin when hybridized to mutant vs. wild-type DNA may be further enhanced by designing the 5' portion of the upstream primer to contain a mismatch to wild-type DNA in the 2nd or 3rd position from the end. The extension product from the bottom primer will generate only 1 mismatch in the 2nd or 3rd position from the 3' end when self-hybridizing to wild-type sequence, which will easily extend with polymerase, but will generate 2 mismatches at the 3' end when self-hybridizing to mutant sequence, which will not extend with polymerase.

**[0275]** As shown in Figure 154 step G, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this

embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product, while the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the wild-type (non-mutated) nucleic acid sequence does not contain a 5' primer-specific portion. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both mutant and wild-type sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the mutation, permits subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in step F of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 154, step H). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described in Figure 38 (see Figure 154, steps H-J), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0276]** Figure 155 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutations. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 155, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with UDG to digest dU containing nucleic acid molecules that may be present in the sample (Figure 155, step B). The region of interest is selectively amplified using (i) locus-specific upstream primers that also comprise a 5' sequence portion that is complementary to wild-type sequence of the top strand allowing for formation of loop-hairpins after extension, (ii) locus-specific downstream primers, and (iii) a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in step B of this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 155, step B). Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 155, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention. The PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. Figure 155 step D further illustrates that during subsequent rounds of PCR: (i) the denatured wild-type bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with perfect match at the 3' end, which is extended by polymerase, (ii) the denatured mutant bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with at least one mismatched base

at the 3' end, which generally is not extended by polymerase, (iii) the denatured top strand forms a loop-hairpin on 5' side, which denatures during the extension step of PCR at 72°C. Figure 155, step E further illustrates that after extension of the loop-hairpin on wild-type DNA (i), extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. However, the loop-hairpin sequence of mutant DNA (ii) does not extend on account of the 3' mismatched base, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. Likewise, top strand product (iii) denatures at 72°C, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in loop-hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with wild-type (i) and mutant (ii) template results in preferential removal of wild-type products during each cycle of amplification, and thus results in preferential amplification of mutant DNA.

**[0277]** In this embodiment, the downstream locus-specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, that enables universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 155, step B). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 155, step G. In this embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the mutant nucleic acid sequence (but not the wild-type sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 155, step G). Following ligation (Figure 155, step H), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 155, step I).

**[0278]** The ligation reaction used in the methods of the present invention is well known in the art. Ligases suitable for ligating oligonucleotide probes of a probe set together (optionally following cleavage of a 3' ribose and blocking group on the first oligonucleotide probe, or the 5' flap on the second oligonucleotide probe) include, without limitation *Thermus aquaticus* ligase, *E. coli* ligase, T4 DNA ligase, T4 RNA ligase, *Taq* ligase, 9 N° ligase, and *Pyrococcus* ligase, or any other thermostable ligase known in the art. In accordance with the present invention, the

nuclease-ligation process of the present invention can be carried out by employing an oligonucleotide ligation assay (OLA) reaction (see Landegren, et al., "A Ligase-Mediated Gene Detection Technique," *Science* 241:1077-80 (1988); Landegren, et al., "DNA Diagnostics -- Molecular Techniques and Automation," *Science* 242:229-37 (1988); and U.S. Patent No. 4,988,617 to Landegren, et al.), a ligation detection reaction (LDR) that utilizes one set of complementary oligonucleotide probes (*see e.g.*, WO 90/17239 to Barany et al), or a ligation chain reaction (LCR) that utilizes two sets of complementary oligonucleotide probes *see e.g.*, WO 90/17239 to Barany et al ).

**[0279]** The oligonucleotide probes of a probe sets can be in the form of ribonucleotides, deoxynucleotides, modified ribonucleotides, modified deoxyribonucleotides, peptide nucleotide analogues, modified peptide nucleotide analogues, modified phosphate-sugar-backbone oligonucleotides, nucleotide analogs, and mixtures thereof.

**[0280]** The hybridization step in the ligase detection reaction, which is preferably a thermal hybridization treatment, discriminates between nucleotide sequences based on a distinguishing nucleotide at the ligation junctions. The difference between the target nucleotide sequences can be, for example, a single nucleic acid base difference, a nucleic acid deletion, a nucleic acid insertion, or rearrangement. Such sequence differences involving more than one base can also be detected. Preferably, the oligonucleotide probe sets have substantially the same length so that they hybridize to target nucleotide sequences at substantially similar hybridization conditions.

**[0281]** Ligase discrimination can be further enhanced by employing various probe design features. For example, an intentional mismatch or nucleotide analogue (*e.g.*, Inosine, Nitroindole, or Nitropyrrole) can be incorporated into the first oligonucleotide probe at the 2$^{nd}$ or 3$^{rd}$ base from the 3' junction end to slightly destabilize hybridization of the 3' end if it is perfectly matched at the 3' end, but significantly destabilize hybridization of the 3' end if it is mis-matched at the 3' end. This design reduces inappropriate misligations when mutant probes hybridize to wild-type target. Alternatively, RNA bases that are cleaved by RNases can be incorporated into the oligonucleotide probes to ensure template-dependent product formation. For example, Dobosy et. al. "RNase H-Dependent PCR (rhPCR): Improved Specificity and Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Detection Using Blocked Cleavable Primers," *BMC Biotechnology* 11(80): 1011 (2011), describes using an RNA-base close to the 3' end of an oligonucleotide probe with 3'-blocked

end, and cutting it with RNase H2 generating a PCR-extendable and ligatable 3'-OH. This approach can be used to generate either ligation-competent 3'OH or 5'-P, or both, provided a ligase that can ligate 5'-RNA base is utilized.

**[0282]** Other possible modifications included abasic sites, e.g., internal abasic furan or oxo-G. These abnormal "bases" are removed by specific enzymes to generate ligation-competent 3'-OH or 5'P sites. Endonuclease IV, Tth EndoIV (NEB) will remove abasic residues after the ligation oligonucleotides anneal to the target nucleic acid, but not from a single-stranded DNA. Similarly, one can use oxo-G with Fpg or inosine/uracil with EndoV or Thymine glycol with EndoVIII.

**[0283]** Ligation discrimination can also be enhanced by using the coupled nuclease-ligase reaction described in WO2013/123220 to Barany et al..

In this embodiment, the first oligonucleotide probe bears a ligation competent 3' OH group while the second oligonucleotide probe bears a ligation incompetent 5' end (*i.e.*, an oligonucleotide probe without a 5' phosphate). The oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are designed such that the 3'-most base of the first oligonucleotide probe is overlapped by the immediately flanking 5'-most base of the second oligonucleotide probe that is complementary to the target nucleic acid molecule. The overlapping nucleotide is referred to as a "flap". When the overlapping flap nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe is complementary to the target nucleic acid molecule sequence and the same sequence as the terminating 3' nucleotide of the first oligonucleotide probe, the phosphodiester bond immediately upstream of the flap nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe is discriminatingly cleaved by an enzyme having flap endonuclease (FEN) or 5' nuclease activity. That specific FEN activity produces a novel ligation competent 5' phosphate end on the second oligonucleotide probe that is precisely positioned alongside the adjacent 3' OH of the first oligonucleotide probe to allow ligation of the two probes to occur. In accordance with this embodiment, flap endonucleases or 5' nucleases that are suitable for cleaving the 5' flap of the second oligonucleotide probe prior to ligation include, without limitation, polymerases the bear 5' nuclease activity such as *E.coli* DNA polymerase and polymerases from *Taq* and *T. thermophilus*, as well as T4 RNase H and *Taq*Exo.

**[0284]** For insertions or deletions, incorporation of a matched base or nucleotide analogues (*e.g.*, -amino-dA or 5-propynyl-dC) in the first oligonucleotide probe at the 2$^{nd}$ or 3$^{rd}$ position from the junction improves stability and may improve discrimination of such frameshift mutations from wild-type sequences. For insertions, use of one or more thiophosphate-modified

nucleotides downstream from the desired scissile phosphate bond of the second oligonucleotide probe will prevent inappropriate cleavage by the 5' nuclease enzyme when the probes are hybridized to wild-type DNA, and thus reduce false-positive ligation on wild-type target. Likewise, for deletions, use of one or more thiophosphate-modified nucleotides upstream from the desired scissile phosphate bond of the second oligonucleotide probe will prevent inappropriate cleavage by the 5' nuclease enzyme when the probes are hybridized to wild-type DNA, and thus reduce false-positive ligation on wild-type target.

**[0285]** The method of the present invention can also be utilized to identify one or more target nucleic acid sequences differing from other nucleic acid sequences in a sample by one or more methylated residues. In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, the method further comprises contacting the sample with at least a first methylation sensitive enzyme to form a restriction enzyme reaction mixture prior to forming a polymerase chain reaction mixture. In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, the first primary oligonucleotide primer comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is upstream of the one or more methylated residues and the second primary oligonucleotide primer comprises a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is downstream of the one or more methylated residues.

**[0286]** The first methylation sensitive enzyme cleaves nucleic acid molecules in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within at least one methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence. In accordance with this embodiment, detecting involves detection of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing the target nucleotide sequence, where the nucleic acid molecule originally contained one or more methylated residues.

**[0287]** In accordance with this and all aspects of the present invention, a "methylation sensitive enzyme" is an endonuclease that will not cleave or has reduced cleavage efficiency of its cognate recognition sequence in a nucleic acid molecule when the recognition sequence contains a methylated residue (*i.e.*, it is sensitive to the presence of a methylated residue within its recognition sequence). A "methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence" is the cognate recognition sequence for a methylation sensitive enzyme. In some embodiments, the methylated residue is a 5-methyl-C, within the sequence CpG (*i.e.*, 5-methyl-CpG). A non-limiting list of methylation sensitive restriction endonuclease enzymes that are suitable for use in the methods of the present invention include, without limitation, AciI, HinP1I, Hpy99I, HpyCH4IV, BstUI, HpaII, HhaI, or any combination thereof.

**[0288]** The method of the present invention may further comprise subjecting the restriction enzyme reaction mixture to a bisulfite treatment under conditions suitable to convert unmethylated cytosine residues to uracil residues prior to forming a polymerase chain reaction mixture. In this embodiment the first primary oligonucleotide primer of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the bisulfite-treated target nucleotide sequence containing the one or more methylated, uncleaved restriction sites and the second primary oligonucleotide primer of the provided primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of the extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer.

**[0289]** The method of the present invention may further involve providing one or more second methylation sensitive enzymes that cleave nucleic acid molecules containing unmethylated residues within a methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence. The at least one second methylation sensitive enzyme is blended with the polymerase chain reaction mixture comprising the bisulfite-treated restriction enzyme reaction mixture to form a second restriction enzyme reaction mixture, where the second methylation sensitive enzyme cleaves nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within at least one methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence during said hybridization treatment.

**[0290]** In one embodiment of this aspect of the present invention, one or both primary oligonucleotide primers of the primary oligonucleotide primer set have a 3' portion having a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analogue and a blocking group, such that the 3' end of said primer or primers is unsuitable for polymerase extension. In accordance with this embodiment, the method further involves cleaving the cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog of one or both oligonucleotide primers during the hybridization treatment thereby liberating free 3'OH ends on one or both oligonucleotide primers prior to said extension treatment.

**[0291]** In one embodiment of this aspect of the present invention, the method further involves providing one or more blocking oligonucleotides capable of hybridizing to a region of the bisulfite-treated target nucleotide sequence containing unmethylated residues. The polymerase chain reaction mixture comprising the bisulfite-treated restriction enzyme reaction mixture is contacted with the one or more blocking oligonucleotides prior to subjecting the mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles. The one or more blocking oligonucleotides hybridize to complementary target nucleic acid sequences during said

hybridization treatment and impede primary oligonucleotide primer extension during said extension treatment.

**[0292]** Figures 45-53 illustrate various embodiments of the method of the present invention for detecting target nucleic acid molecules containing one or more methylated residues.

**[0293]** The first step of the PCR-LDR-qPCR reaction depicted in Figure 45 involves the isolation of genomic or cfDNA. Optionally, methylated DNA can be enriched using methylation specific antibodies. The sample is then treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, e.g., Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and/or HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 45, step A). As shown in Figure 45, step B, methylated regions of interest are amplified using PCR in presence of dUTP using locus-specific primers. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. The PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 45, step C), and the products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection. As shown in Figure 45, step D, the methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes contain tag primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, using pairs of tag primers Ai and Ci' and TaqMan™ probes.

**[0294]** Following the ligation reaction, the sample containing the ligation product can be aliquoted into separate wells for detection. Treatment with UDG destroys original target amplicons (Figure 45, step E), allowing only authentic LDR products to be amplified and detected. The ligation products are detected in this embodiment using a traditional TaqMan™ detection assay (Figure 45, steps E-F) as described *supra*.

**[0295]** Figure 46 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, e.g., Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and/or HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 46, step A). As shown in Figure 46, step B, methylated regions of interest are amplified using PCR in presence of dUTP using locus-specific primers. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using

20-40 cycles. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. The PCR products contain dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 46, step C).

**[0296]** The oligonucleotide probes utilized in this embodiment are designed to contain the UniTaq primer and tag sequences to facilitate UniTaq detection as described *supra*. Accordingly, following the ligation reaction and treatment with UDG for carryover prevention, the ligation products are amplified using UniTaq-specific primers (*i.e.*, F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as shown in Figure 46, steps E and F, and the amplified products are detected as shown in Figure 46, step G and described *supra*.

**[0297]** Figure 47 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and/or HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 47, step A). As shown in Figure 47, step B, methylated regions of interest are amplified using PCR in presence of dUTP using locus-specific primers. In this embodiment, the locus specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, which enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 47, step B). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the mutation of interest is detected using mutation specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 47, step D. In accordance with this embodiment, the oligonucleotide probes for ligation contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. Following ligation (Figure 47, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 47, step E).

**[0298]** Figure 48 illustrates a nuclease-ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with HaeIII (GG^CC), methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and/or HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 48, step A). As shown in Figure 48, step B, a hairpinned oligonucleotide containing tag sequence (Ai') is ligated to the newly liberated phosphate of the digested target DNA in the sample template strand. As illustrated in Figure 48, step C, the sample is treated with HinP1I and Bsh1236I at 37°C. The methyl-sensitive restriction enzymes

are then heat-inactivated while activating Taq polymerase for subsequent PCR amplification using locus-specific primers containing Ci tag sequence. As described above, the primers can contain a cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), that is removed prior to amplification by an RNaseH2 (star symbol) treatment only when the primer is bound to complementary target sequence. The unblocked primer is extended with polymerase, and the 5' nuclease activity of the polymerase digests the 5' portion of the ligated hairpin to generate a product complementary to the target containing the Ci and Ai' sequence. Unligated hair-pinned oligonucleotides extend on themselves.

**[0299]** As shown in Figure 48, step D, methyl-containing regions of interest are amplified using PCR including dUTP with tag- primers Ai and Ci. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. The PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 48, step E), and the products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection. The amplified products are aliquot into separate wells for TaqMan™ detection using locus-specific primers and TaqMan™ probe as described *supra.*

**[0300]** Figure 49 illustrates a nuclease-ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. PCR products containing the originally methylated residues of interest and dU are generated following the steps A-D as illustrated and described above with regard to Figure 48. In this embodiment, subsequent amplification using UniTaq primers and tag sequences are used to detect the methylated residues of interest. As shown in step E of Figure 49, PCR products containing dU for carryover prevention, are aliquot into separate wells and amplified using locus-specific primers tailed with Aj, and Bj-Cj, as well as UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bj-Q-Aj, and Cj). The resulting double-stranded DNA products are shown in Figure 49, step F. As shown in Figure 49, step G, after the denaturation step, the temperature is cooled to allow hairpin formation between Bj and Bj'. The 5'→3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase (filled diamonds) extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

**[0301]** Figure 50 illustrates a PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 50, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated dC residues to uracil (dU) thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. As shown in Figure 50B, locus-specific primers

are hybridized in the presence of BstU1 (CG^CG) (filled triangles), which will cleave carryover DNA containing unmethylated residues. The locus-specific primers contain a cleavable blocker at their 3' end to prevent non-target specific extension. Once hybridized to their complementary target sequence, the blocker group (C3-spacer), and an RNA base is removed with RNaseH2 (star symbol). The methyl-containing region of interest is amplified using PCR in the presence of dUTP. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons, and optionally aliquot digested sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. As shown in this embodiment, a blocking oligonucleotide (thick black bar) may be used to limit amplification of wild-type DNA.

**[0302]** The amplified products contain dU and lack methyl groups, allowing for carryover prevention as shown in Figure 50, step C. As shown in Figure 50, step D, methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific sequences (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, are hybridized to the target region of interest. Ligase (filled circles) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together to form ligation products containing upstream and downstream primer specific portions and a portion corresponding to the methylated region of interest. The ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes across the ligation junction as shown in Figure 50 steps E-F. The sample mixture is treated with UDG for carryover prevention and removal of original target amplicons (Figure 50, step E) so that only authentic LDR products are amplified and detected.

**[0303]** Figure 51 illustrates another PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. PCR products containing the originally methylated residues of interest and dU are generated following the steps A-C as illustrated and described above with regard to Figure 50. In this embodiment, the methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain UniTaq detection primer-specific sequences (Ai and Ci') and tag sequence (Bi') for subsequent PCR amplification detection. The ligation products are amplified and detected using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described *supra* (Figure 51, steps E-G).

**[0304]** Figure 52 illustrates another PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Similar to the embodiments shown in Figures 50 and 51, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 52, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated residues to uracil thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. As shown in Figure 52B,

locus-specific primers containing a 3' cleavable blocking group are hybridized in the presence of BstU1 (CG^CG) (filled triangles), which will cleave carryover DNA containing unmethylated residues. Once the primers hybridize to their complementary target sequence, the blocking group is removed and the methyl-containing region of interest is amplified using PCR in the presence of dUTP. In this embodiment, the locus-specific primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), which enables a subsequent universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin group. A blocking oligonucleotide primer may be used during amplification to limit formation of wild-type amplicon.

**[0305]** Amplification products are captured on a solid support via the 5' biotin group (Figure 52, step C). As shown in Figure 52D, ligation products are formed using methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes, where the downstream probe contains a 5' acceptor group and sequence tail that is complementary to the 3' sequence tail of the upstream ligation probe. The upstream ligation probe also contains a 3' donor group such that upon the formation of a ligation product, the 5' and 3' complementary regions of the product hybridize bringing the acceptor and donor groups in close proximity to each other to generate FRET signal for detection of the methylated residues of interest (Figure 52, step E).

**[0306]** Figure 151 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level target methylation. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 151, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG), and UNG to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 151, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated residues to uracil thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. The region of interest is selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream primers, locus-specific downstream primers, a blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence or its complement, and a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. In this embodiment, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream primer, as well as the downstream primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group of the upstream primer, which is a few bases upstream of the methylation site, and suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 151, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete for binding to the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence over the upstream primer and over the bisulfite converted

methylated sequence DNA, thus suppressing amplification of bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence DNA during each round of PCR. Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 151, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0307]** As shown in Figure 151 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) suppresses hybridization of the upstream ligation probe to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence if present after the enrichment of bisulfite converted methylated target sequence during the PCR amplification step. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both bisulfite converted unmethylated and methylated target sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence. Ligation of the upstream and downstream oligonucleotide probes permits subsequent amplification and detection of only bisulfite converted methylated target sequence ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 151, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described *supra* for Figure 38 (see Figure 151, steps E-G), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0308]** Figure 152 illustrates another exemplary PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level target methylation. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 152, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG), and UNG to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 152, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated residues to uracil thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. Upstream and

downstream locus-specific primers are designed to include a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r). Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH, and is suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 152, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete for binding to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence over the upstream primer and over bisulfite converted methylated target sequence, thus suppressing amplification of bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence during each round of PCR. Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 152, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention.

**[0309]** As shown in Figure 152 step D, target-specific oligonucleotide probes are hybridized to the amplified products and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) suppresses ligation to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence if present after the enrichment of bisulfite converted methylated target sequence during the PCR amplification step. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence common to both bisulfite converted unmethylated and methylated target sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Bi'-Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only bisulfite converted methylated target sequence ligation products. As illustrated in step D of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 152, step D). Following ligation, the ligation products are amplified using UniTaq-specific primers (*i.e.*, F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) and detected as described *supra* for Figure 44 (see Figure 152, steps E-H), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0310]** Figure 153 illustrates another exemplary PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level target methylation. Genomic or cfDNA is isolated (Figure 153, step A), and the isolated DNA sample is treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG), and UNG to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 153, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated residues to uracil thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. Upstream and downstream locus-specific primers are designed to include a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r). Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH, and is suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 153, step B). A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete for binding to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence over the upstream primer and over the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence, thus suppressing amplification of bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence during each round of PCR. In this embodiment, the downstream locus-specific primers also contain 5' primer regions, *e.g.*, universal primer regions, that enables universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 153, step B). Optionally aliquot sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 153, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention. The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence of interest is detected using bisulfite converted methylated target sequence specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 153, step D. Once again, the presence of blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising the bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) suppresses ligation to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence if present after the enrichment of bisulfite converted methylated target sequence during the PCR amplification step. In this embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the bisulfite converted methylated target sequence nucleic acid sequence (but not the bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-

specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 153, step D). Following ligation (Figure 153, step E), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 153, step F).

**[0311]** In another embodiment of this aspect of the present invention the first primary oligonucleotide primer of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a 5' portion having a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a nucleotide sequence portion in a bisulfite-treated unmethylated target sequence to which the primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to, but has one or more nucleotide sequence mismatches to a corresponding nucleotide sequence portion in the bisulfite-treated methylated target sequence.

**[0312]** In accordance with this embodiment, the DNA polymerase is one that lacks 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand displacing activity. Optionally, the primary oligonucleotide primer also contains a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog that is cleaved during the hybridization step of the polymerase chain reaction to liberate free 3'OH ends on the oligonucleotide primer suitable for extension. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subject to one or more additional polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment wherein the extension products from the reaction are separated from each other, and a hybridization treatment wherein the first primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the extension product arising from the second primary oligonucleotide primer. The extension product arising from the second primary primer forms an intramolecular loop-hairpin between the 3' end and the complementary sequence within the extension product, which (i) comprises one or more mismatches at or near the 3' end that inhibits self-extension if self-hybridized to bisulfite-treated methylated sequence or (ii) comprises a match at the 3' end that enhances self-extension if self-hybridized to bisulfite-treated unmethylated target-sequence. The second primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the extension product arising from the first primary oligonucleotide primer. The extension product arising from the first primary oligonucleotide primer forms an intramolecular loop-hairpin between the 5' portion and the complementary sequence within the extension product. During the extension step of the PCR, the first primary oligonucleotide primer (i) preferentially extends on extension product comprising bisulfite-treated methylated target sequence thereby preferentially forming primary extension products comprising the bisulfite-treated methylated target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof, or (ii) is inhibited from forming primary extension products comprising the bisulfite-treated

unmethylated target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof due to prior self-hybridization and self-extension on said target. The second primary oligonucleotide primer (iii) extends on extension product independent of target sequence, wherein the bisulfite-treated methylated sequence is preferentially amplified due to the different primary extension products arising from the hybridization of the first primary oligonucleotide primers to the target or copies thereof, resulting in enrichment of the bisulfite-treated methylated sequence extension product and complements thereof during said the primary polymerase chain reaction

**[0313]** Figures 156 and 157 illustrate this embodiment of the present invention. As shown in Figure 156, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 156, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated dC residues to uracil (dU) thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. The region of interest is selectively amplified using (i) locus-specific upstream primers that also comprise a 5' sequence portion complementary to bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence of the top strand allowing for formation of loop-hairpins after extension, (ii) locus-specific downstream primers, and (iii) a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in step B of this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream mutation-specific primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 156, step B). Optionally aliquot digested sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 156, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention. PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. Figure 156, step D further illustrates that in subsequent rounds of amplification: (i) the denatured bisulfite-treated unmethylated bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with perfect match at the 3' end, which is extended by polymerase, (ii) the denatured bisulfite-treated methylated bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with two or more mismatches, which generally is not extended by polymerase, and (iii) the denatured top strand forms a loop-hairpin on its 5' side, which denatures during the extension step of PCR at 72°C. Figure 156, step E further illustrates that: after extension of the loop-hairpin on bisulfite-treated unmethylated DNA (i), the extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. However, the loop-hairpin sequence of

bisulfite-treated methylated DNA (ii) does not extend on account of two or more mismatched bases, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. Likewise, top strand product (iii) denatures at 72°C, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in loop-hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) bisulfite-treated unmethylated and (ii) bisulfite-treated methylated template results in preferential removal of bisulfite-treated unmethylated amplification products during each cycle of amplification, and thus results in preferential amplification of bisulfite-treated methylated DNA.

**[0314]** As shown in Figure 156, step G, oligonucleotide probes specific for the bisulfite-treated methylated target sequence are hybridized to the amplified products, and ligase (filled circle) covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together when hybridized to their complementary sequence. In this embodiment, the upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite-treated methylated sequence of interest further contains a 5' primer-specific portion (Ai) to facilitate subsequent detection of the ligation product, while the optional upstream oligonucleotide probe having a sequence specific for detecting the bisulfite-treated unmethylated nucleic acid sequence does not contain a 5' primer-specific portion. The downstream oligonucleotide probe, having a sequence specific for detecting bisulfite-treated methylated sequences contains a 3' primer-specific portion (Ci') that, together with the 5' primer specific portion (Ai) of the upstream probe having a sequence specific for detecting bisulfite-treated methylated sequence of interest, permit subsequent amplification and detection of only mutant ligation products. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 156, step H). Following ligation, the ligation products can be detected using pairs of matched primers Ai and Ci, and TaqMan™ probes that span the ligation junction as described in Figure 38 (see Figure 156, steps H-J), or using other suitable means known in the art.

**[0315]** Figure 157 illustrates another PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 157, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated dC residues to uracil (dU) thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. The region of interest is selectively amplified

using (i) locus-specific upstream primers that also comprise a 5' portion having a sequence complementary to bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence of the top strand allowing for formation of loop-hairpins after extension, (ii) locus-specific downstream primers, and (iii) a deoxynucleotide mix that includes dUTP. As illustrated in this Figure, another layer of selectivity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group (Blk 3', e.g. C3 spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream primer. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension (Figure 157, step B). Optionally aliquot digested sample into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The amplified products contain dU as shown in Figure 157, step C, which allows for subsequent treatment with UDG or a similar enzyme for carryover prevention. PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. Figure 157, step D further illustrates that in subsequent rounds of amplification (i) the denatured bisulfite-treated unmethylated bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with perfect match at the 3' end, which is extended by polymerase, (ii) the denatured bisulfite-treated methylated bottom strand forms a loop-hairpin with two or more mismatches, which generally is not extended by polymerase, and (iii) the denatured top strand forms a loop-hairpin on 5' side, which denatures during the extension step of PCR at 72°C. Figure 157, step E further illustrates that after extension of the loop-hairpin on bisulfite-treated unmethylated DNA (i), extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. However, the loop-hairpin sequence of bisulfite-treated methylated DNA (ii) does not extend on account of two or more mismatched bases, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. Likewise, top strand product denatures at 72°C, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand (iii). The difference in loop-hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) bisulfite-treated unmethylated and (ii) bisulfite-treated methylated template results in preferential removal of bisulfite-treated unmethylated amplification products during each cycle of amplification, and thus results in preferential amplification of bisulfite-treated methylated DNA.

**[0316]** In this embodiment, the downstream locus-specific primers also contain a 5' primer region, *e.g.*, universal primer region, that enables universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest (Figure 157, step B). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the bisulfite-treated methylated sequence of interest is detected using ligation probes specific for the bisulfite-treated methylated target sequence as illustrated in Figure 150, step G. In this

embodiment, the ligation probes of a ligation pair capable of detecting the bisulfite-treated methylated nucleic acid sequence (but not the bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence) contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra* for Figure 39. As illustrated in step G of this Figure, another layer of specificity can be incorporated into the method by including a 3' cleavable blocking group, (e.g. C3-spacer), and an RNA base (r), in the upstream ligation probe. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNase H (star symbol) removes the RNA base to generate a ligation competent 3'OH group (Figure 150, step G). Following ligation (Figure 157, step H), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 157, step I).

**[0317]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one more methylated residue. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more nucleic acid molecules potentially comprising the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more methylated residues and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample. The method further involves contacting the sample with one or more methylation sensitive enzymes to form a restriction enzyme reaction mixture, wherein the one or more said methylation sensitive enzyme cleaves nucleic acid molecules in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within at least one methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence. One or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) first primary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is upstream of the one or more methylated residues and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is downstream of the one or more methylated residues. The restriction enzyme reaction mixture is blended with the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a primary polymerase chain reaction mixture. The method further involves subjecting the primary polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles

comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof. One or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising first and second nested oligonucleotide primers capable of hybridizing to the primary extension products The primary extension products are blended with the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a secondary polymerase chain reaction mixture, and the secondary polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products. The secondary extension products in the sample are detected and distinguished to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more methylated residues.

**[0318]** In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, the secondary polymerase chain reaction mixture may further comprise one or more oligonucleotide detection probes, e.g., a TaqMan™ oligonucleotide detection probe. The detection probe hybridizes to a target nucleotide sequence within the primary extension product or its complement, and has a quencher molecule and a detectable label that are separated from each other but in close enough proximity to each so that the quencher molecule quenches the detectable label. During the hybridization step of the secondary polymerase chain reaction process, the one or more oligonucleotide detection probes hybridize to complementary portions of the primary extension products and the quencher molecule and the detectable label are subsequently cleaved from the one or more oligonucleotide detection probes during the extension step. Upon cleavage, the detectable label is separated from the quencher so that the detectable label is detected.

**[0319]** In one embodiment, one or both primary oligonucleotide primers of the primary oligonucleotide primer set may optionally have a 3' portion comprising a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analogue and a blocking group, such that the 3' end of said primer or primers is unsuitable for polymerase extension until the cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog is cleaved. Upon cleavage, a free 3'OH end is liberated on one or both primary oligonucleotide primers prior to allow for primer extension.

**[0320]** In another embodiment, the primary oligonucleotide primers of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprise an identical or substantially identical 5' nucleotide sequence portion that is between about 6 to 20 bases in length. In accordance with this embodiment, the

desired extension products that are generated are of sufficient length such that primary primers preferentially hybridize to them. However, when an undesired primer dimer product forms, it will hairpin on itself via its complementary 5' ends and be unsuitable for continued amplification.

**[0321]** Figure 158 illustrates an exemplary PCR-PCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation in accordance with this aspect of the present invention. In this embodiment, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and/or HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 158, step A). As shown in Figure 158, step B, methylated regions of interest are amplified using PCR in presence of dUTP using locus-specific primers. In one embodiment, limited cycle amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons being produced. In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. The PCR products contain dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 158, step C). Optionally, the sample is aliquoted into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. The methyl containing regions are amplified using nested or semi-nested locus-specific primers and an internal traditional TaqMan™ detection assay. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

**[0322]** Figure 53 illustrates another PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Similar to the other embodiments of the present invention, genomic DNA or cfDNA is isolated and treated with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover (Figure 53, step A). The digested DNA is bisulfite-treated to convert unmethylated residues to uracil thereby rendering the double stranded DNA non-complementary. As shown in Figure 53, step B, locus-specific primers containing a 3' cleavable blocking group are hybridized in the presence of BstU1 (CG^CG) (filled triangles), which will cleave carryover DNA containing unmethylated residues. Once the primers hybridize to their complementary target sequence, the blocking group is removed. In this embodiment, the methyl-containing region of interest is amplified using PCR in the presence of dNTP. In this embodiment, a blocking oligonucleotide primer is used during amplification to limit formation of wild-type amplicon. As shown in Figure 53, step C, the PCR products are unmethylated providing carryover protection.

**[0323]** As shown in Figure 53, steps D and E, the PCR products are aliquot into separate wells for TaqMan™ detection using locus-specific primers that are optionally nested or semi-

nested to the primary set of locus specific primers, and TaqMan™ probe (black bar). Optionally, a blocking oligonucleotide (thick black bar) can also be incorporated in this reaction to limit formation of wild-type amplicons. In this embodiment, the TaqMan™ reaction is carried out in the presence of dUTPs, allowing for carryover prevention.

**[0324]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying in a sample, one or more ribonucleic acid molecules containing a target ribonucleotide sequence differing from ribonucleotide sequences in other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more ribonucleic acid molecules potentially containing a target ribonucleotide sequence differing from ribonucleotide sequences in other ribonucleic acid molecules, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. One or more oligonucleotide primers are provided, each primer being complementary to the one or more ribonucleic acid molecules containing a target ribonucleotide sequence. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primers, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture, and complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules are generated in the reverse transcription mixture. Each cDNA molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleotide sequence and contains dU. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleotide sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer. The reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules is blended with the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, and a polymerase to form a polymerase reaction mixture, and the polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products. The method further involves providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets. Each probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target sequence-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide

probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, adjacent to one another on a complementary primary extension product with a junction between them. The primary extension products are contacted with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture and the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture. The ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying the presence of one or more ribonucleic acid molecules containing the target ribonucleotide sequence differing from ribonucleotide sequences in other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level

**[0325]** Figures 54-85 illustrate various embodiments of this aspect of the present invention.

**[0326]** Figure 54 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocations at the mRNA level. An illustration of translocations between two genes is shown at the DNA level in Figure 54, step A. Examples of the different fusion junctions between exons 1-b (mRNA fusion 1), 2-b (mRNA fusion 2), and 3-b (mRNA fusion 3) in mRNAs are illustrated (Figure 54, step B). This method involves isolating mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or circulating tumor cells (CTCs) and generating cDNA using reverse transcriptase and a primer complementary to exon b. The generated cDNA is PCR amplified using forward primers to exons 1, 2, and 3 and the primer to exon b (Figure 54, step B). Independent of translocation breakpoint, the primers will amplify the smallest fragment containing the exon junction region. The various products formed during PCR amplification are shown in Figure 54, step C.

**[0327]** LDR is carried out using exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes. The ligation probes can be designed to contain tag primer specific portions (e.g., Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent detection using primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (Figure 54, steps C-D, left panel). Alternatively, the ligation probes can be designed to contain UniTaq primer-specific (Ai, Ci') and tag-specific portions (Bi') (Figure 54, steps C-D, right panel). Following the formation of exon junction specific ligation product formation, the ligation products are PCR amplified and detected (Figure 54, step D). When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products, each TaqMan™ probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually.

When using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products, the same primer set scores for the given translocation, independent of the specific exon junction.

**[0328]** Figure 55 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocations at the mRNA level. In this embodiment, mRNA is isolated (Figure 55, step A), and treated with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 55, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 55, step B). The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dUTP, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 55, step C).

**[0329]** As shown in Figure 55, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 55, step D), and ligation products are aliquoted into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which spans the ligation junction (Figure 55, step E). Treat samples with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 55, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0330]** Figure 56 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocations at the mRNA level. In this embodiment, mRNA is isolated (Figure 56, step A), and treated with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 56, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 56, step B). The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 56, step C).

**[0331]** As shown in Figure 56, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing UniTaq primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') and tag portion (Bi') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification and detection, hybridize to nucleic acid sequences corresponding to the target mRNA molecule to be detected (Figures 56, step D). Following ligation of the oligonucleotide probes, the sample is UDG treated to remove original target amplicons, allowing selective amplification and detection of the ligation products using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-

Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described *supra* (Figures 56, steps E-F), thereby facilitating the detection of the mRNA translocation mRNA fusion. As shown in Figure 56, steps E and F, the amplified ligation products incorporate dUTP to allow for future carry over prevention.

**[0332]** Figure 57 illustrates an example of a RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocations at the mRNA level. In this embodiment, mRNA is isolated (Figure 57, step A), and treated with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 57, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 57, step B). The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 57, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using exon junction-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 57, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 57, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 57, step E).

**[0333]** Figure 58 illustrates an overview of RT- PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing. Figure 58, step A is an illustration of a gene with 5 exons shown at the DNA level, and Figure 58, step B shows examples of normal (1-2-3a-4), and alternatively spliced (1-2-3b-4) variant mRNAs. This method involves isolating mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs, and generating cDNA using reverse transcriptase with a primer complementary to exon 4 as shown in Figure 58, step B. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 4 primer and a forward primer to exon 2, to generate amplicons of both normal and alternative splice variants, if present. As shown in Figure 58, step C, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer sequences (Ai, Ci'; left panel) or UniTaq primer and tag sequences (Ai, Bi'-Ci'; right panel) hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in the PCR products, and ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. The ligation products are amplified and

detected using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q or F2-Q, Figure 58, step D, left panel) or UniTaq primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, F2-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci, Figure 58, step D, right panel), as described *supra*.

**[0334]** Figure 59 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Figure 59, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 3a (top) and alternatively spliced transcript containing exon 3b (bottom) to be detected. This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 59, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 59, step B). The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 59, step C). As shown in Figure 59, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 59, step D), and ligation products are aliquoted into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q and F2-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 59, step E-F). The wild-type and alternative splice variant are quantified and distinguished using real-time PCR and detecting the differently labeled TaqMan™ probes. Treat samples with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 59, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0335]** Figure 60 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Figure 60, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 3a (top) and alternatively spliced transcript containing exon 3b (bottom) to be detected. Steps A-D of this method are essentially the same as that described for Figure 59, except that the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products corresponding to the wild-type and alternative splice variant are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 60, steps E-G.

**[0336]** Figure 61 illustrates a RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Figure 61, step A illustrates the wild-type transcript containing exon 3a (top) and alternatively spliced transcript containing exon 3b (bottom) to be detected. This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 61, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 61, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using exon junction-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 61, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 61, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 61, step E).

**[0337]** Figure 62 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced transcripts. Figure 62, step A illustrates the wild-type transcript containing exon 3a (top) and the low level alternatively spliced transcript containing exon 3b (bottom) to be detected. This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 62, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers (i.e. to exon 4) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 62, step B). In this embodiment, a primer specific for the alternative splice variant (*i.e.*, exon 3b), and which does not hybridize to the wild-type variant (*i.e.*, exon 3a), is utilized to only generate amplification products corresponding to the alternative splice variant. PCR products incorporate dUTP, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 62, step C). As shown in Figure 62, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 62, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate

wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 62, step E-F). The alternative splice variant is detected during real-time PCR by the liberation of fluorescent group of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 62, step E). Only authentic LDR products are amplified, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0338]** Figures 63 and 64 illustrate similar RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR and RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reactions to detect low-level alternatively spliced transcript as described and shown with respect to Figure 62. In the embodiment of Figure 63, the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products corresponding to the alternative splice variant are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and as illustrated in Figure 63, steps E-G. In the embodiment of Figure 64, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 64, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties (D, F2) in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 64, step E).

**[0339]** Figure 65 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing. Figure 65, step A shows an illustration of a gene with 3 exons, and an alternative start site and first exon at the DNA level. Figure 65, step B shows examples of the normal (1-2-3) and the alternative splice variant (1a-2-3) mRNAs. This method involves isolating mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs, and generating cDNA using reverse transcriptase with a primer complementary to exon 2 as shown in Figure 65, step B. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2 primer and a forward primer that is complementary to either exon 1 or exon 1a to generate amplicons of both splice variants. As shown in Figure 65, step C, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer sequences (Ai, Ci'; left panel) or UniTaq primer and tag sequences (Ai, Bi'-Ci'; right panel) hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in the PCR products, and ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together if there is perfect complementarity at the

junction. The ligation products are amplified and detected using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q or F2-Q; Figure 58, step D, left panel) or UniTaq primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, F2-Bi-Q-Ai, and Ci, Figure 58, step D, right panel), as described *supra*.

**[0340]** Figure 66 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify transcripts containing the wild-type and an alternative transcription start site. Figure 66, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 1 (top) and the alternative transcript having exon 1a as the start site (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 66, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2-specific primer and a forward primer that is complementary to either exon 1 or exon 1a to generate amplicons of both splice variants. Limited PCR amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 66, step B). In another embodiment, regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 PCR cycles. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 66, step C). As shown in Figure 66, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent TaqMan™ PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 66, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q and F2-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 66, step E-F). The wild-type and alternative transcript start site variant are quantified and distinguished using real-time PCR and detecting the differently labeled TaqMan™ probes. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 66, step E). Only authentic LDR products amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0341]** Figure 67 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Figure 67, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 1 (top) and the alternative transcript having exon 1a as the start site (bottom). Steps A-D of this method are essentially the same as that described for Figure 66, except that the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products corresponding to the wildtype and variant transcripts are subsequently

amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 67, steps E-F.

**[0342]** Figure 68 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type and alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts. Figure 68, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 1 (top) and the alternative transcript having exon 1a as the start site (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 68, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2 primer and a forward primer that is complementary to either exon 1 or exon 1a to generate amplicons of both splice variants. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 68, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using exon junction-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 68, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 68, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 68, step E).

**[0343]** Figure 69 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level of the alternative start site transcript. Figure 69, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exon 1 (top) and the alternative transcript having exon 1a as the start site (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 69, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 69, step B). In this embodiment, a primer specific for the alternative transcript (*i.e.*, exon 1a), which does not hybridize to the wildtype variant (*i.e.*, exon 1), is used to only generate amplification products corresponding to the alternative transcript. PCR products incorporate dUTP, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 69, step C). As shown in Figure 69, step D, exon junction-

specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 69, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 69, step E-F). The alternative transcript is detected during real-time PCR by the liberation of fluorescent group of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 69, step E). Only authentic LDR products are amplified, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0344]** Figures 70 and 71 illustrate similar RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR and RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reactions to detect low-level alternative start site transcript as described and shown with respect to Figure 69 (steps A-C), where only primers specific for the amplification of the alternative transcript are utilized. In the embodiment of Figure 70, the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, ligation products corresponding to the alternative start site transcript are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and as illustrated in Figure 70, steps E-G. In the embodiment of Figure 71, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 71, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties (D, F2) in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 71, step E).

**[0345]** Figure 72 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect exon deletion. Figure 72, step A shows an illustration of a gene with 5 exons and 4 introns at the DNA level. Figure 72, step B shows examples of the wild-type transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternative transcript where exon 4 is deleted (bottom, *i.e.*, exons 1-3, and 5). This method involves isolating mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs, and generating cDNA using reverse transcriptase with a primer complementary to exon 5 as shown in Figure 72, step B. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 5 primer in conjunction with forward primers complementary to exon 3 and exon 4 to generate amplicons of

both wild-type and the deletion variant. As shown in Figure 72, step C, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer sequences (Ai, Ci'; left panel) or UniTaq primer and tag sequences (Ai, Bi'-Ci'; right panel), hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in the PCR products, and ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. The ligation products are amplified and detected using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci), and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q or F2-Q; Figure 72, step D, left panel) or UniTaq primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, F2-Bi-Q-Ai, and Ci, Figure 72, step D, right panel), as described *supra*.

**[0346]** Figure 73 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wild-type transcripts and transcripts having an exon deletion. Figure 73, step A illustrates the wild-type transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternative transcript having only exons 1-3 and 5, where exon 4 is missing (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 73, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-specific primer (*e.g.*, exon 5 specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 5 primer in conjunction with forward primers complementary to exon 3 and exon 4 to generate amplicons of both wild-type and the deletion variant. Limited PCR amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 73, step B). In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 PCR cycles. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 73, step C). As shown in Figure 73, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 73, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q and F2-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 73, step E-F). The wild-type and deletion variant are quantified and distinguished using real-time PCR and detecting the differently labeled TaqMan™ probes. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 73, step E). Only authentic LDR products amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0347]** Figure 74 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wildtype transcripts and transcripts having an exon deletion. Figure 74, step A

illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternative transcript having only exons 1-3 and 5, where exon 4 is missing (bottom). Steps A-D of this method are essentially the same as that described for Figure 73, except that the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products corresponding to the wildtype and variant transcripts are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 74, steps E-G.

**[0348]** Figure 75 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wildtype transcripts and transcripts having an exon deletion. Figure 75, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternative transcript having only exons 1-3 and 5, where exon 4 is missing (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 75, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-specific primer (*e.g.*, exon 5 specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 5 primer in conjunction with forward primers complementary to exon 3 and exon 4 to generate amplicons of both wildtype and the deletion variant. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 75, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using exon junction-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 75, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 75, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 75, step E).

**[0349]** Figure 76 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level transcripts having an exon deletion. Figure 76, step A illustrates the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternative transcript having only exons 1-3 and 5, where exon 4 is missing (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 76, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-

specific primer (*e.g.*, an exon 5 specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 5 primer in conjunction with a forward primer complementary to exon 3 and a blocking oligonucleotide. The blocking oligonucleotide hybridizes to exon 4 in the wild-type transcript, thereby preventing amplification of wild-type transcripts. Accordingly, only amplification products corresponding to the deletion transcript are generated. PCR products incorporate dUTP, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 76, step C). As shown in Figure 76, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 76 step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 76, step E-F). The deletion transcript is detected during real-time PCR by the liberation of fluorescent group of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 76, step E). Only authentic LDR products are amplified, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0350]** Figures 77 and 78 illustrate similar RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR and RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reactions to detect low-level deletion transcripts as described and shown with respect to Figure 76. In the embodiment of Figure 77, the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, ligation products corresponding to the deletion transcript are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and as illustrated in Figure 77, steps E-G. In the embodiment of Figure 78, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 78, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties (D, F2) in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 78, step E).

**[0351]** Figure 79 illustrates an overview of RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing with intron insertion. Figure 79, step A shows an

illustration of a gene with 5 exons and 4 introns at the DNA level. Figure 79, step B shows examples of the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternatively spliced transcript containing exons 1-5 with an intron i1 insertion (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs, and generating cDNA using reverse transcriptase with a primer complementary to exon 2 as shown in Figure 79, step B. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2-specific primer in conjunction with a forward primer to exon 1, to generate amplicons of both wild-type and the intron insertion variant. As shown in Figure 79, step C, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag-primer sequences (Ai, Ci'; left panel) or UniTaq primer and tag sequences (Ai, Bi'-Ci'; right panel) hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in the PCR products, and ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. The ligation products are amplified and detected using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci), and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q or F2-Q; Figure 79, step D, left panel) or UniTaq primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, F2-Bi-Q-Ai, and Ci, Figure 79, step D, right panel), as described *supra*.

**[0352]** Figure 80 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wildtype transcripts and alternatively spliced transcripts containing an intron insertion. Figure 80, step B shows examples of the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternatively spliced transcript containing exons 1-5 with an intron i1 insertion (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 80, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-specific primer (*e.g.*, exon 2 specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2-specific primer in conjunction with a forward primer to exon 1 to generate amplicons of both wildtype and the intron insertion variant. Limited PCR amplification (12-20 cycles) is performed to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 80, step B). In another embodiment, the regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 80, step C). As shown in Figure 80, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 80, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probes (F1-Q and F2-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 80, step E-F). The wild-type and insertion variant are quantified and distinguished using real-time PCR and

detecting the differently labeled TaqMan™ probes. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 80, step E). Only authentic LDR products amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0353]** Figure 81 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wildtype transcripts and alternatively spliced transcripts containing an intron insertion. Figure 81, step B shows examples of the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternatively spliced transcript containing exons 1-5 with an intron i1 insertion (bottom). Steps A-D of this method are essentially the same as that described for Figure 80, except that the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products corresponding to the wildtype and variant transcripts are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 81, steps E-G.

**[0354]** Figure 82 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wildtype transcripts and alternatively spliced transcripts containing an intron insertion. Figure 82, step B shows examples of the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternatively spliced transcript containing exons 1-5 with an intron i1 insertion (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 82, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-specific primer (*e.g.*, exon 2 specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2-specific primer in conjunction with a forward primer to exon 1 to generate amplicons of both wildtype and the intron insertion variant. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 82, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using exon junction-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 82, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra*. Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 82, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing

their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 82, step E).

**[0355]** Figure 83 illustrates a RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level transcripts containing an intron insertion. Figure 83, step B shows examples of the wildtype transcript containing exons 1-5 (top) and the alternatively spliced transcript containing exons 1-5 with an intron i1 insertion (bottom). This method involves isolating mRNA and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 83, step B). cDNA is generated using a 3' transcript-specific primer (*e.g.*, an exon 2-specific primer) and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. The cDNA is PCR amplified using the exon 2 primer in conjunction with an intron specific forward primer. The intron specific primer does not amplify the wildtype transcript, thus only transcript containing the intron i1 insertion are amplified. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 83, step C). As shown in Figure 83, step D, exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 83, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 83, step E-F). The transcript containing the intron insertion is detected during real-time PCR by the liberation of fluorescent group of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 83, step E). Only authentic LDR products are amplified, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0356]** Figures 84 and 85 illustrate similar RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR and RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reactions to detect low-level intron insertion transcripts as described and shown with respect to Figure 83. In the embodiment of Figure 84, the exon junction-specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, ligation products corresponding to the intron insertion transcript are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and as illustrated in Figure 84, steps E-G. In the embodiment of Figure 85, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra*. Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 85, step D), the

complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties (D, F1) in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 85, step E).

**[0357]** The methods of the present invention are suitable for quantifying or enumerating the amount of the one or more target nucleotide sequences in a sample. For example, the methods of the present invention can be utilized to enumerate the relative copy number of one or more target nucleic acid molecules in a sample as illustrated in Figures 86-91.

**[0358]** Figure 86 illustrates PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. This method involves isolating DNA from CTCs, tumor-specific exosomes, or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 86, step B). Chromosomal regions of interest are amplified using limited cycle PCR (12-20 cycles) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 86, step B). In another embodiment, the chromosomal regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. For accurate enumeration, the sample is dispersed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR amplification. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 86, step C). As shown in Figure 86, step D, locus-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 86, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 86, step E-F). The DNA copy number is determined based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 86, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0359]** Figure 87 illustrates another PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. This method involves essentially the same steps (i.e., steps A-D) as the method illustrated in Figure 86; however, in this embodiment, the locus specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as

described above and illustrated in Figure 87, steps E-G. Copy number is determined based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers.

**[0360]** Figure 88 also illustrates PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. This method involves isolating DNA from CTCs, tumor-specific exosomes, or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 88, step B). Chromosomal regions of interest are amplified using limited cycle PCR (12-20 cycles) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 88, step B). In another embodiment, the chromosomal regions of interest are amplified using 20-40 cycles. For accurate enumeration, the sample is dispersed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR amplification. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 88, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using locus-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 88, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 88, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 88, step E). Copy number is determined based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers.

**[0361]** Figure 89 illustrates RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. This method involves isolating RNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, CTCs, or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 89, step B). cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 89, step B). For accurate enumeration, the sample is dispersed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR amplification. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 89, step C). As shown in Figure 89, step D, locus-specific ligation oligonucleotide probes containing tag primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding

target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 89, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which span the ligation junction (Figure 89, step E-F). The RNA copy number is quantified using real-time PCR based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 89, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0362]** Figure 90 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. For accurate enumeration, the sample is dispersed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR amplification. This method involves essentially the same steps (*i.e.*, steps A-D) as the method illustrated in Figure 89; however, in this embodiment, the locus specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 90, steps E-G. Copy number is determined based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers..

**[0363]** Figure 91 illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. This method involves isolating RNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, CTCs, or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 91, step B). For accurate enumeration, the sample is dispersed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR amplification. cDNA is generated using 3' transcript-specific primers and reverse-transcriptase in the presence of dUTP. Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons (Figure 91, step B). The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 91, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using locus-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 91, step D. In this embodiment, the exon junction-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation

(Figure 91, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 91, step E). Copy number is determined based on the Poisson distribution of signal in the different wells or chambers. Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing from micro-ribonucleotide sequences in other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially containing the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing from micro-ribonucleotide sequences in other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. One or more oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a 3' portion of the miRNA molecule containing the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the miRNA molecule containing the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer. The contacted sample is blended with the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture. The first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the miRNA molecule containing the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the miRNA molecule containing the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence. The method further involves blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the miRNA molecule containing the target

micro-ribonucleotide sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence of the miRNA molecule, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion. The polymerase chain reaction mixture is subjected to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products. The method further involves blending the plurality of primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target-specific portion and a portion complementary to a primary extension product, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, adjacent to one another on complementary target-specific portions of a primary extension product with a junction between them. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more miRNA molecules containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing from micro-ribonucleotide sequences in other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0364]** Figure 92 illustrates PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves isolating RNA from exosomes or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 92, step B). An oligonucleotide primer having a portion that is complementary to the 3' end of the target miRNA, and containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj), and blocking group (filled circle) is hybridized to the 3' end of the target miRNA. The 3' end of the oligonucleotide primer is extended using reverse transcriptase (filled diamond) in the presence of dUTP (Figure 92, step B). Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) using a bridge primer comprising a sequence that is complementary to a portion of the reverse transcribed miRNA and an upstream primer-specific sequence portion (Ti), and tag (Ti, Tj) primers as shown in Figure 92, step B. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Optionally, the sample can be aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. PCR products incorporate dUTP, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 92, step C). As shown in Figure 92, step D, miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in the PCR products in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently

seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 92, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which spans the ligation junction (Figure 92, step E-F). The presence of the miRNA in the sample is quantified using real-time PCR based on the detection of the liberated label of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 92, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0365]** Figure 93 illustrates another RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves essentially the same steps (*i.e.*, steps A-D) as the method illustrated in Figure 92; however, in this embodiment, the miRNA specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 93, steps E-G.

**[0366]** Figure 94 also illustrates RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves isolating RNA from exosomes or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 94, step B). An oligonucleotide primer having a portion that is complementary to the 3' end of the target miRNA, and containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj), and blocking group (filled circle) is hybridized to the 3' end of the target miRNA. The 3' end of the oligonucleotide primer is extended using reverse transcriptase (filled diamond) in the presence of dUTP (Figure 94, step B). Taq polymerase is activated to perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) using a bridge primer comprising a sequence that is complementary to a portion of the reverse transcribed miRNA and an upstream primer-specific sequence portion (Ti), and tag (Ti, Tj) primers as shown in Figure 94, step B. The primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers and universal primer-specific portions to enable a subsequent universal PCR amplification using biotin labeled primers to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 94, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 94, step D. In this embodiment, the miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when

brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 94, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 94, step E).

**[0367]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method for identifying, in a sample, one or more micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases. This method involves providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences, and contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample. The contacted sample is blended with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the miRNA molecule containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence to form a ligation reaction. The method further involves ligating the miRNA molecule containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence at its 3' end to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the miRNA molecule containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe. One or more oligonucleotide primer sets are provided, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the miRNA molecule containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer. The chimeric nucleic acid molecule is blended with the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, wherein the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample. The method further involves blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to

form a polymerase reaction mixture, and subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products. The primary extension products comprise the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target micro-ribonucleotide sequence of the miRNA molecule, and the internal primer-specific portion or complements thereof. The primary extension products are blended with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture. Each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a target-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a target specific portion and a portion complementary to a primary extension product, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, adjacent to one another on complementary target-specific portions of a primary extension product with a junction between them. The first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, and the ligated product sequences in the sample are detected and distinguished thereby identifying one or more miRNA molecules containing a target micro-ribonucleotide sequence differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

**[0368]** Figure 95 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves isolating RNA from exosomes and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 95, step B). An oligonucleotide probe having a portion that is complementary to the 3' end of the target miRNA, and containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj'), and blocking group (filled circle) is ligated at its 5' end to the 3' end of the target miRNA. The ligation product comprises the miRNA, Tj' tag, the blocking group, and a sequence complementary to the 3' portion of the miRNA (Figure 95, step B). cDNA is generated using a primer to Tj' and reverse transcriptase. The cDNA is amplified by Taq polymerase in a limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20 cycles) using a bridge primer comprising a sequence that is complementary to a portion of the reverse transcribed miRNA and an upstream primer-specific sequence portion (Ti) and tag (Ti, Tj) primers as shown in Figure 95, step B. Alternatively, the cDNA is amplified using 20-40 PCR cycles. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Optionally, the sample can be aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 95, step C).

**[0369]** As shown in Figure 95, step D miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 95, step D), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which spans the ligation junction (Figure 95, step E-F). The presence of the miRNA in the sample is quantified using real-time PCR based on the detection of the liberated label of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 95, step E). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0370]** Figure 96 illustrates another Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves essentially the same steps (*i.e.*, steps A-D) as the method illustrated in Figure 95; however, in this embodiment, the miRNA specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products are subsequently amplified, detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 96, steps E-G.

**[0371]** Figure 97 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves essentially the same steps, *i.e.*, steps A and B, as described and illustrated in Figure 95. However, in this embodiment, the cDNA that is produced in step B is amplified using at least one biotin labeled primer to append a 5' biotin to the amplification products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 97, step C). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 97, step D. In this embodiment, the miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra.* Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 97, step D), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 97, step E).

**[0372]** Figure 98 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves isolating RNA from exosomes or another biological sample, and treating with UDG for carryover prevention (Figure 98, step B). An oligonucleotide probe having a portion that is complementary to the 3' end of the target miRNA, and containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj'), and blocking group (filled circle) is ligated at its 5' end to the 3' end of the target miRNA. The ligation product comprises the miRNA, Tj' tag, the blocking group, and a sequence complementary to the 3' portion of the miRNA (Figure 98, step B). cDNA is generated using primer Tj and reverse transcriptase. The cDNA is amplified by Taq polymerase in a limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20 cycles) using a bridge primer comprising a sequence that is complementary to a portion of the reverse transcribed miRNA and an upstream primer-specific sequence portion (Ti) and tag (Ti, Tj) primers, where the bridge primer contains a cleavable blocking group on its 3' end as shown in Figure 98, step C. Alternatively, the cDNA is amplified using 20-40 PCR cycles. As described *supra*, C3-spacer is a suitable blocking group, and an RNA base (r) is cleaved using RNaseH (star symbol) only when the primer hybridizes to its complementary target. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Optionally, the sample can be aliquot into 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 98, step D).

**[0373]** As shown in Figure 98, step E, miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes containing primer-specific portions (Ai, Ci') suitable for subsequent PCR amplification, hybridize to their corresponding target sequence in a base-specific manner. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together (Figure 98, step E), and ligation products are aliquot into separate wells for detection using tag-primers (Ai, Ci) and TaqMan™ probe (F1-Q) which spans the ligation junction (Figure 98, step F-G). The presence of the miRNA in the sample is quantified using real-time PCR based on the detection of the liberated label of the TaqMan™ probe. Samples are treated with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons (Figure 98, step F). Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR in presence of dUTP. Neither original PCR primers nor LDR probes amplify LDR products, providing additional carryover protection.

**[0374]** Figure 99 illustrates another Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves essentially the same steps (*i.e.*, steps A-E) as the method illustrated in Figure 98; however, in this embodiment, the miRNA specific ligation probes are designed to contain UniTaq primer sequences (Ai, Ci') and a UniTaq tag sequence (Bi'). Accordingly, in this embodiment, the ligation products are subsequently amplified,

detected, and quantified using real time PCR with UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci) as described above and illustrated in Figure 99, steps F-H.

**[0375]** Figure 100 illustrates Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. This method involves essentially the same steps, *i.e.*, steps A and B, as described and illustrated in Figure 98. However, in this embodiment, the cDNA that is produced in step B is amplified using at least one biotin labeled primer to form biotinylated products containing the region of interest. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention (Figure 100, step D). The biotinylated PCR products are immobilized to a solid support and the region of interest is detected using miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes as illustrated in Figure 100, step E. In this embodiment, the miRNA sequence-specific ligation probes of a ligation pair contain complementary tail sequences and an acceptor or donor group, respectively, capable of generating a detectable signal via FRET when brought in close proximity to each other as described *supra*. Accordingly, following ligation (Figure 100, step E), the complementary 5' and 3' tail ends of the ligation products hybridize to each other bringing their respective donor and acceptor moieties in close proximity to each other to generate a detectable FRET signal (Figure 100, step F).

**[0376]** As described in more detail herein, the method of the present invention are capable of detecting low abundance nucleic acid molecules comprising one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, other rearrangement at the genome level, and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

**[0377]** As used herein "low abundance nucleic acid molecule" refers to a target nucleic acid molecule that is present at levels as low as 1% to 0.01% of the sample. In other words, a low abundance nucleic acid molecule with one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, other rearrangement at the genome level, and/or methylated nucleotide bases can be distinguished from a 100 to 10,000-fold excess of nucleic acid molecules in the sample (i.e., high abundance nucleic acid molecules) having a similar nucleotide sequence as the low abundance nucleic acid molecules but without the one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding

sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, other rearrangement at the genome level, and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

**[0378]** In some embodiments of the present invention, the copy number of one or more low abundance target nucleotide sequences are quantified relative to the copy number of high abundance nucleic acid molecules in the sample having a similar nucleotide sequence as the low abundance nucleic acid molecules. In other embodiments of the present invention, the one or more target nucleotide sequences are quantified relative to other nucleotide sequences in the sample. In other embodiments of the present invention, the relative copy number of one or more target nucleotide sequences is quantified. Methods of relative and absolute (i.e., copy number) quantitation are well known in the art.

**[0379]** The low abundance target nucleic acid molecules to be detected can be present in any biological sample, including, without limitation, tissue, cells, serum, blood, plasma, amniotic fluid, sputum, urine, bodily fluids, bodily secretions, bodily excretions, cell-free circulating nucleic acids, cell-free circulating tumor nucleic acids, cell-free circulating fetal nucleic acids in pregnant woman, circulating tumor cells, tumor, tumor biopsy, and exosomes.

**[0380]** The methods of the present invention are suitable for diagnosing or prognosing a disease state and/or distinguishing a genotype or disease predisposition.

**[0381]** With regard to early cancer detection, the methods of the present invention are suitable for detecting both repeat mutations in known genes (e.g., CRAF, KRAS), and uncommon mutations in known genes (e.g., p53) when present at 1% to 0.01% of the sample. The methods of the present invention can also achieve accurate quantification of tumor-specific mRNA isolated from exosomes (e.g. a dozen expression markers that differentiate colon tumor tissue from matched normal mucosa), and tumor-specific miRNA isolated from exosomes or Argonaut proteins (e.g. a dozen microRNA markers that differentiate colon tumor tissue from matched normal mucosa). The methods of the present invention also afford accurate quantification of tumor-specific copy changes in DNA isolated from circulating tumor cells (e.g. a dozen copy changes that differentiate colon tumor tissue from matched normal mucosa), and the detection of mutations in DNA isolated from circulating tumor cells. (e.g. KRAS, BRAF, AKT, p53, BRCA1 genes).

**[0382]** The present invention is also capable of accurately quantifying (i) tumor-specific mRNA isolated from exosomes or circulating tumor cells, (ii) tumor-specific miRNA isolated from exosomes or Argonaut proteins, and (iii) tumor-specific copy changes in DNA isolated from circulating tumor cells that can predict outcome or guide treatment. The present invention

can also detect mutations in DNA isolated from circulating tumor cells, e.g. KRAS, BRAF, AKT, p53, BRCA1 or other genes that predict outcome or guide treatment.

**[0383]** With regard to prenatal diagnostics, the methods of the present invention are capable of detecting aneuploidy through counting copy number (e.g., Trisomy 21), inherited diseases containing common mutations in known genes (e.g. Sickle Cell Anemia, Cystic Fibrosis), inherited diseases containing uncommon mutations in known genes (e.g. familial adenomatous polyposis), inherited diseases arising from known or sporadic copy number loss or gain in known gene (e.g. Duchenne's muscular dystrophy), and paternity testing.

**[0384]** An important aspect of implementing the assays described above in a clinical setting is the reduction in the amount of labor required to fill rows and columns with samples, reagents and assay specific probes/primers. Ninety-six well plates are the standard in most laboratories, but 384 well plates afford a higher throughput and reduction in the cost of each assay well. Part of the hindrance of their adoption has been the increased labor associated with these plates, which can be solved by pipetting robots but at considerable capital expense. Depending upon the specific configuration of assays in the plate, significant expense is also incurred by the increased use of pipette tips. One embodiment of the assays described above requires the dispersal of 24 multiplex PCR-LDR reactions into the 24 columns of a microtiter plate followed by the dispersal of 16 different sets of LDR tag probes across the rows of the plate. This assay set-up would require 48 deliveries by an 8 tip pipettor to fill the columns and then 48 deliveries by an 8 tip pipettor to fill all of the rows. Plates having 1536 wells have the advantage of reducing the cost of an assay even further but demand automated filling as they are beyond the mechanical abilities of a human operator. Devices have been commercialized that allow the simultaneous filling of many rows and columns with a reduced number of pipetting steps by the use of microfluidic devices that use low dead volume channels that introduce liquids into each "well" but that require the added complication of valves and external valve drivers. Clearly a different approach is warranted.

**[0385]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a device for use in combination with a microtiter plate to simultaneously add liquids to two or more wells in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate having opposed top and bottom surfaces with the top surface having openings leading into the wells and the bottom surface defining closed ends of the wells. The device comprises a first layer defined by first and second boundaries with metering chambers extending between the first and second boundaries of said first layer and in fluid communication with one another. The first layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative

position, proximate to the microtiter plate with the first boundary of the first layer being closest to the top surface of the microtiter plate and each of the metering chambers being in fluid communication with an individual well in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate. The first layer further comprises a filling chamber in fluid communication with one or more of the metering chambers. The device comprises a second layer defined by first and second boundaries with a filling port extending between the first and second boundaries of the second layer. The second layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, proximate to the first layer with the first boundary of the second layer being closest to the second boundary of the first layer and the filling port being aligned with the filling chamber. When the first layer, second layer, and microtiter plate are positioned with respect to one another in their operative positions, liquid entering the device through the filling port will pass through the filling chamber, the metering chambers, and into two or more wells in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate.

**[0386]** In some embodiments, the device of the present invention further comprises an intermediate layer having first and second boundaries with intermediate layer passages extending between the first and second boundaries of said intermediate layer. The intermediate layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, between the microtiter plate and the first layer with the first boundary of the intermediate layer adjacent to the top surface of the microtiter plate and the second boundary of the intermediate layer adjacent to the first boundary of the first layer. One of the intermediate layer passages is aligned with an individual well in a row and/or column of the microtiter plate, where, when the first layer, the second layer, the intermediate layer, and the microtiter plate are positioned with respect to one another in their operative positions, liquid entering the device through the filling port will pass through the filling chamber, the metering chambers, the intermediate layer passages, and into the wells of the microtiter plate.

**[0387]** The device of the present invention may further comprise a third layer having first and second boundaries with a filling port connector extending between the first and second boundaries of the third layer. The third layer is configured to be fitted, in an operative position, between the first and the second layers with the first boundary of the third layer adjacent to the second boundary of the first layer and the filling port connector being aligned with the filling port. When the first layer, the second layer, the third layer, the intermediate layer, and the microtiter plate are positioned with respect to one another in their operative positions, liquid entering the device through the filling port will pass through the filling port connector, the filling chamber, the metering chambers, the intermediate layer passages, and into the wells of the microtiter plate.

**[0388]** Figures 103-112 depict one exemplary embodiment of the device of the invention. Figure 103 shows a top and side view of a portion of a typical 384-well microtiter plate 100 that is used in combination with the device of the present invention. The microtiter plate is defined by several wells 103, each well having a top, open end 104 that is suitable for receiving sample and/or reaction reagents, and a closed, bottom end 102. Figure 104 shows a perspective view of the microtiter plate of Figure 103.

**[0389]** Figures 105 and 106 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the intermediate layer 106 of the device positioned adjacent to the top surface of the microtiter plate 100. The intermediate layer 106 of the device contains intermediate passages 108 that extend through the intermediate layer. Each intermediate passage 108 of the intermediate layer 106 aligns with an individual well 103 of a row or column of the microtiter plate 100. In one embodiment, the intermediate layer passages function as burst valves to control or prevent the flow of liquid from the metering chamber into the wells of the microtiter plate. The diameter of the vertical channel of the intermediate layer passages 108 creates surface tension that prevents liquid from flowing out of the metering chamber 120 (*see* Figure 107) until centrifugal force is applied. In some embodiments, the vertical walls of the intermediate layer passages 108 are composed of or are coated with a hydrophobic material which increases the resistance of fluid flow out of the metering chamber 120 until centrifugal force is applied. Suitable hydrophobic materials include any material with a water contact angle $\geq 90^{o}$, such as, *e.g.*, cyclic olefin copolymer, polyethylene, polypropylene, polydimethylsiloxane, fluorinated ethylene polypropylene, polytetrafluoroethylene. Alternatively, the wall of the intermediate layer passages may be composed of a hydrophilic material having a water contact angle $<90^{o}$, but treated with a hydrophobic coatings, *e.g.*, Teflon-carbon black, to create a superhydrophobic surface having water contact angles $>150^{o}$.

**[0390]** The ratio of the resistance of the intermediate layer passages 108 to the volume of the metering chamber 120 (*see* Figure 107) is readily calculable by one skilled in the art. Other embodiments of passive valves that release the liquid under the influence of an externally applied force can alternatively be employed.

**[0391]** As depicted in Figures 105 and 106, the intermediate layer 106 also contains an overflow passage 110 that connects the overflow chamber 116 of the first layer with the filling chamber 118 of the first layer (*see* Figure 107).

**[0392]** Proper positioning and orientation of the device onto the top surface of a microtiter plate is achieved by keying the device to the perimeter of the top of the microtiter

plates as shown in Figures 101 and 102. Further alignment of each of the metering chambers can be achieved by the use of flanges or skirts 112 in the intermediate layer 106 which interface with the open end 104 of each well 103 of the microtiter plate 100 as shown in the side view of Figure 105. Other embodiments of positioning can be envisioned by one skilled in the art, for example based on small flanges at the top of the wells of the microtiter plate. While not meant to provide a hermetic seal, the flanges or skirts 112 of the intermediate layer 106 as depicted in Figure 105 provide some measure of cross contamination control between adjacent wells of the microtiter plate 100.

**[0393]** Figures 107 and 108 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the first layer 114 of the device, operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the intermediate layer 106 of the device. The first layer 114 of the device contains metering chambers 120 that are in fluid communication with each other via metering chamber channels 122, and with individual wells 103 of the microtiter plate. The metering chambers 120 have a fixed volume to control the volume of liquid delivered into each well 103 of the microtiter plate 100. The metering chambers 120 receive liquid from the filling chamber 118 by capillary action of the liquid or by mechanical force, *e.g.*, the force of a pipettor pushing liquid into the filling chamber 118. In one embodiment, the metering chambers 120 of the device all have the same metering volume. In another embodiment, the metering chambers 120 have differing metering volumes per row and/or column. The walls of the filling chamber, metering chambers, and the metering chamber channels may be composed of or coated with a hydrophilic material.

**[0394]** As illustrated in Figures 107 and 108, each metering chamber 120 is in fluid communication with the wells 103 of the microtiter plate via the intermediate layer passages 108. As described supra, the intermediate layer passages may function as a burst valve to prevent liquid in the metering chamber 120 from flowing into the wells 103 of the microtiter plate 100 until appropriate force is applied, *e.g.*, centrifugal force.

**[0395]** The first layer 114 of the device also contains an overflow chamber 116 as depicted in Figures 107 and 108. As noted above, the overflow chamber 116 is in fluid communication with the filling chamber 118 via the overflow passage 110 of the intermediate layer 106.

**[0396]** Figures 109 and 110 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the third layer 124 of the device operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the first layer 114 of the device. The third layer 124 of the device contains a filling port connector 128 that extends through the third layer 124, aligning and connecting the filling

port 132 of the second layer 130 (shown in Figure 111) with the filling chamber 118 of the first layer 114. The third layer 124 also contains air passage connectors 126 that extend through the third layer 124, aligning with and connecting the metering chambers 120 of the first layer 114 with the air passages 136 of the second layer 130 (also shown in Figure 111). The walls of the air passage connectors 126 of the third layer are composed of or coated with a hydrophobic material. The third layer 124 of the device also contains overflow air passage connectors 125 that extend through the third layer, aligning with and connecting the overflow chamber 116 of the first layer 114 to the overflow air passages 134 of the second layer 130 (shown in Figure 111).

**[0397]** Figures 111 and 112 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the second layer 130 of the device operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the third layer 124 of the device. The second layer 130 of the device contains a filling port 132 that extends through the second layer 130, and aligns with the filling port connector 128 of the third layer 124, or in some embodiments, directly with the filling chamber 118 of the first layer 114. The second layer 130 of the device also contains air passages 136 that extend through the second layer 130 and align with the metering chambers 120 of the first layer 114. The air passages 136 of the second layer connect to the metering chambers 120 of the first layer 114 via the air passage connectors 126 of the third layer 124. As further illustrated in Figures 111 and 112, the second layer 130 of the device also contains an overflow air passage 134 that extends through the second layer 130 and aligns with the overflow chamber 116 of the first layer 114. The overflow air passage 134 connects to the overflow chamber 116 via the overflow air passage connectors 125 of the third layer 124.

**[0398]** Although the device is described in terms of individual layers, the layers of the device are integral, giving the device a monolithic structure.

**[0399]** In one embodiment of the present invention the first layer of the device is provided with a pair of spaced filling chambers on opposite ends of the metering chambers and the second layer is provided with a pair of spaced filling ports, each in fluid communication with one of the pair of spaced filling chambers. One of the pair of spaced filling ports provides liquid to one of the pair of spaced filling chambers and half of the metering chambers, while the other one of the pair of spaced filling ports provides liquid to the other of the pair of filling chambers and the other half of the metering chambers.

**[0400]** In another embodiment of the present invention, the first layer of the device is provided with a pair of spaced filling chambers on opposite ends of the metering chambers and

the second layer is provided with a pair of spaced filling ports, each in fluid communication with one of the pair of spaced filling chambers. One of the pair of spaced filling ports provides liquid to one of the pair of filling chambers and all of the metering chambers, while the other one of the pair of spaced filling ports provides liquid to the other of the pair of filling chambers and all of the metering chambers.

**[0401]** The device of the present invention can be configured to fill two or more rows and columns of said microtiter plate with liquid.

**[0402]** The Figures herein illustrate different designs compatible with a 384 well microtiter plate; however the concepts described are likewise applicable to 1536 well plates by one skilled in the art. Figures 105 thru 112 described in detail above illustrate a device for the simultaneous filling of all wells in all rows across 24 columns by use of filling ports 132 on the right side of the device-microtiter plate stack. This configuration relies on capillary action to fill each of the individual metering chambers 120 connected by channels 122 as shown in Figure 111.

**[0403]** Figures 113 thru 118 are a series of top, side, and exploded perspective drawings that illustrate a second configuration of the device. This second configuration of the device relies on mechanical force of the pipettor to drive the liquid into the channels and metering chambers. Figures 113–118 depict all of the same device features as shown in Figures 107–112 (numbered correspondingly as 200-236), except that the filling port 232 of the second layer 230 is modified to facilitate mechanical filling of the wells with liquid as shown in Figure 117. The filling port 232 dimensions are tapered, such that a standard disposable tip would fit snugly into the port, allowing for positive pressure to be used to fill the metering chambers. The dimensions and spacing of the filling ports are compatible with use of hand-held multichannel pipettes or multichannel robotic workstations.

**[0404]** Figures 119 thru 126 are a series of top, side, and exploded perspective drawings that show a different portion of the device as depicted in Figures 105 thru 118. The portion of the device depicted in Figures 119–126 represents the exit ends of the row and/or columns shown in Figures 105–118, *i.e.*, the portion of the device that is opposite the filling ports. The device features depicted in Figures 119–126, labeled as 300–336, correspond to the features described and labeled in reference to Figures 105–112 (*i.e.*, device features 100–136).

**[0405]** Figures 127 thru 134 are a series of top, side, and exploded perspective drawings that illustrate an alternative configuration of the device of the present invention. In this configuration of the device, filling ports 432 (*see* Figure 133) for loading reagents into the wells

of the microtiter plate are located on both sides of the device-microtiter plate stack. This configuration can be used to add two different sets of reagents to all wells in each row. Alternatively, each side of the fluidic channels can address 12 of the 24 columns from each side of the device thus dividing the plate into two side-by-side regions of 192 wells. This configuration retains the ability to independently address each row and each column of the two regions. The device features depicted in Figures 127–134, labeled as 400–436, correspond to the features described and labeled in reference to Figures 105–112 (*i.e.*, device features 100–136).

**[0406]** Figures 135 thru 144 are a series of top, side, and exploded perspective drawings that illustrate an alternative configuration of the device of the present invention. This configuration of the device is suitable for the simultaneous filling of all wells by rows and all wells by columns. Alternatively, each side of the fluidic channels can address 12 of the 24 columns from each side of the device and 8 of the 16 rows from each side of the device thus dividing the plate into four different regions of 96 wells. This configuration retains the ability to independently address each row and each column of the four regions. The device features depicted in Figures 135–144, labeled as 500–536, correspond to the features described and labeled in reference to Figures 105–112 (*i.e.*, device features 100–136).

**[0407]** In accordance with this configuration, Figures 135 and 136 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the intermediate layer 506 of the device positioned adjacent to the top surface of the microtiter plate 500. The intermediate layer 506 of the device contains intermediate passages 508 that extend through the intermediate layer. In this embodiment, each well of the microtiter plate aligns with at least two intermediate passages 508 as shown in the top, side and exploded perspective view of Figures 135 and 136, respectively. The intermediate layer 506 also contains the overflow passage 510.

**[0408]** Figures 137 thru 140 depict top, side, and an exploded perspective views, of the first layer 514 of the device (*see* Figure 139), operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the intermediate layer 506 of the device. In accordance with this embodiment, the first layer 514 of the device of the present invention has a first region 513 having the metering chambers 520 in two or more rows (see Figures 137 and 138), and a second region 515 having the metering chambers 520 in two or more columns (see Figures 139 and 140) with the first and second regions being displaced from each other. The metering chambers 520 of the first 513 and second 515 regions of the first layer 514

are in fluid communication with each other via metering chamber channels 522, and with individual wells 503 of the microtiter plate. As described *supra*, the metering chambers 520

have a fixed volume to control the volume of liquid delivered into each well 503 of the microtiter plate 500. The metering chambers 520 receive liquid from the filling chamber 518 by capillary action of the liquid or by mechanical force pushing liquid into the filing chamber 518. Flow of the liquid out of the metering chambers 520 into the wells of the microtiter plate is controlled by, *e.g.*, the hydrophobic forces of the intermediate layer passages 508. In one embodiment, the metering chambers 520 of the device all have the same metering volume. In another embodiment, the metering chambers 520 have differing metering volumes per row and/or column.

**[0409]** The first 513 and second 515 regions of the first layer 514 of the device each contain an overflow chamber 516 as depicted in Figures 137-138 and Figures 139-140, respectively. As noted above, the overflow chamber 516 is in fluid communication with the filling chamber 518 via the overflow passage 510 of the intermediate layer 506.

**[0410]** Figures 141 and 142 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the third layer 524 of the device operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the second region 515 of the first layer 514 of the device. The third layer 524 of the device contains a filling port connector 528 that extends through the third layer 524, aligning and connecting the filling port 532 of the second layer 530 (shown in Figure 143) with the filling chamber 518 of the first layer 514. The third layer 524 also contains air passage connectors 526 that extend through the third layer 524, aligning with and connecting the metering chambers 520 of the first layer 514 with the air passages 536 of the second layer 530 (also shown in Figure 143). The third layer 524 of the device also contains overflow air passage connectors 525 that extend through the third layer, aligning with and connecting the overflow chamber 516 of the first layer 514 to the overflow air passages 534 of the second layer 530 (shown in Figure 143).

**[0411]** Figures 143 and 144 depict top and side views and an exploded perspective view, respectively, of the second layer 530 of the device operatively positioned adjacent to the second boundary of the third layer 524 of the device. In this embodiment, the second layer 530 of the device contains filling ports 532, one for each row and each column, that extend through the second layer 530, and align with the filling port connectors 528 of the third layer 524, or in some embodiments, directly with the filling chambers 518 of the first layer 514. The second layer 530 of the device further contains air passages 536 that extend through the second layer 530 and align with the metering chambers 520 of the first layer 514. The air passages 536 of the second layer connect to the metering chambers 520 of the first layer 514 via the air passage connectors 526 of the third layer 524. As further illustrated in Figures 143 and 144, the second layer 530 of the

device also contains an overflow air passage 534 in each row and column that extends through the second layer 530 and aligns with the overflow chamber 516 of the first layer 514. The overflow air passage 534 connects to the overflow chamber 516 via the overflow air passage connectors 525 of the third layer 524.

**[0412]** While each of the different configurations described above is illustrated by a series of drawings that show top, side, and exploded views of each layer of the device, for purposes of fabrication, the device can be molded monolithically or assembled from individual layers as determined by one skilled in the art.

**[0413]** Another aspect of the present invention is directed to a method of adding liquids to two or more wells in a row and/or column of a microtiter plate having opposed top and bottom surfaces with the top surface having openings leading into the wells and the bottom surface defining closed ends of the wells. This method involves providing the device of the present invention as described *supra*, and filling the device with liquid. The liquid is discharged into two or more wells in a row and/or column of said microtiter plate of the device.

**[0414]** As noted above, the device of the present invention may be configured to permit the wells to be filled by capillary action or by mechanical force.

**[0415]** The device of the present invention, which allows the simultaneous filling of all columns and all rows of a microtiter plate either sequentially or at the same time, is fabricated out of a suitable material (*e.g.*, polystyrene, polycarbonate, *etc.*) that is compatible with biological reagents and is positioned over wells of the microtiter plate. Next, reagents are introduced into the filling ports (*e.g.*, 24 and/or 16 filling ports) and the reagents are automatically dispersed to each of the metering chambers positioned above each of the microtiter plate wells (*e.g.*, 384 metering chambers for 384 wells in a plate). The loaded device-microtiter plate stack is placed into a swinging bucket rotor of a standard low speed centrifuge and subjected to a brief spin at a force sufficient to drive the liquid from the individual metering chambers into each of the wells. After the centrifuge has halted, the device-microtiter plate stack is removed from the centrifuge, the stack is separated and the device is disposed of while the plate is then used for the next step in the assay process. Thus the labor set-up of the assay configuration described above for a 384 well plate would be reduced to 3 each 8-tip pipettor deliveries to load the column filling ports and 2 each 8-tip pipettor deliveries to load the row filling ports compared to the 96 total 8-tip pipettor deliveries using a manual approach. In addition, the use of the device consumes only 24 pipette tips while a manual approach would consume 384 pipette tips for a considerable cost savings, which is important in a high throughput

clinical laboratory. The device and process described above could easily be applied to a 1536 well microtiter plate by one skilled in the art and would result in similar benefits as described for the 384 well plate. An added benefit of the device described herein, which dramatically reduces the number of pipetting steps, is the control of cross contamination by aerosols containing PCR amplicons. This is especially critical in the detection of low copy number representation of mutant alleles. During the introduction of liquids to the loading ports of the device, each of the 384 or 1536 wells is covered by the device and the combination of the covered wells and the reduction in the number of liquid transfer steps provides some decreased probability of PCR amplicon cross contamination between wells.

**[0416]** Since each row and column is independently addressable, one can conceive of many assay configurations that can be fulfilled by the same device by the judicious choice of how the loading ports are filled. Thus the same liquid can be applied to all 24 columns by 3 each 8-tip pipetting steps (no tip changes) and the same liquid can be applied to all 16 rows by 2 each 8-tip pipetting steps (no tip changes); 24 different components can be applied to each of the 24 rows by 3 each 8-tip pipetting steps (3 tip changes) and 16 different components can be applied to each of the 16 rows by 2 each 8-tip pipetting steps (2 tip changes). Many other filling configurations are possible to one skilled in the art. The dispersed liquid can be any biological liquid, *e.g.*, a biological sample, reaction reagents such as, *e.g.*, primers, probes, enzymes, reaction products, etc..

**[0417]** In one embodiment, a series of dispersion devices are available with a choice of fixed metering volumes, which anticipates particular high volume molecular biology applications such as might be found in a clinical diagnostics laboratory or a pharmaceutical development laboratory. In another embodiment, custom dispersion devices are made with user specified metering volumes for their specific applications.

**[0418]** Although preferred embodiments have been depicted and described in detail herein, it will be apparent to those skilled in the relevant art that various modifications, additions, substitutions, and the like can be made without departing from the spirit of the invention and these are therefore considered to be within the scope of the invention as defined in the claims which follow.

## EXAMPLES

**Prophetic Example 1 – High Sensitivity Mutation Marker (when present at 1% to 0.01%), Single Base Mutation, Small Insertion, and Small Deletion Mutations in Known Genes in Total Plasma cfDNA.**

**[0419]** Overview of approach: This approach depends on the fidelity of three enzymes: (i) Taq polymerase to faithfully copy low-level copies of DNA in the initial sample, (ii) RNase H2 enzyme removing a blocking group on the upstream LDR primer, and (iii) Ligase in discriminating a match from mismatch on the 3' side of the upstream primer. The later is enhanced further by using an intentional mismatch or nucleotide analogue in the 2nd or 3rd base from the 3' end that slightly destabilizes hybridization of the 3' end if it is perfectly matched at the 3' end, but significantly destabilizes hybridization of the 3' end if it is mis-matched at the 3' end. Finally, kinetic approaches, such as altering the cycling times and conditions can enhance the discrimination between wild-type and mutant template. Once a ligation event has taken place, those products will be amplified in a subsequent real-time PCR amplification step, and thus this is the key discriminatory step.

**[0420]** For the initial PCR step, PCR primers containing universal tails that are partially identical are used at lower concentrations (10 – 50 nM). The identical region may vary from 8 to 11 bases or more. Thus, if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification. Further, the tails enhance subsequent binding of PCR primer to the correct amplicons.

**[0421]** Alternatively, the fidelity of amplification and reduction of false amplicons and primer dimers is achieved by using PCR primers at lower concentrations, but containing an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. Only when the primer correctly hybridizes to its intended target will RNaseH2 cleave the RNA base, liberating a free 3'OH on the DNA primer. Even if a primer is accidentally activated on an incorrect target, on the next round, the bases downstream of the primer 3' end will not be perfect matches for the bases to be removed. This significantly lowers the chance of a second cleavage and extension. In short the efficiency of amplification of incorrect targets will not produce significant background. Further, the initial PCR amplification is followed by an LDR step, essentially nesting within the initial PCR product.

**[0422]** When starting with cfDNA, the average length is 160 bases, thus PCR primers should be pooled in two groups when tiling across a gene region (*e.g.*, p53) such that each group

amplifies fragments of about 100 bp, which are shifted with respect to each other by about 50 bases, such that one gets "tiling" across a given region.

**[0423]** To protect against carryover contamination, UNG is added to the reaction prior to polymerase activation, and the initial PCR amplification is performed with dUTP. The LDR probes are comprised of the natural bases, thus the LDR product is now resistant to UNG digestion in the second real-time PCR step. Note that the LDR products contain sequence tags or UniTaq sequences on their non-ligating ends, which are lacking in the target DNA, thus accidental carryover of LDR products does not result in large-scale amplification. Unlike with PCR, an initial LDR product is not a substrate for a second LDR reaction.

**[0424]** The most difficult case is for KRAS mutations, where 6 changes on codon 12 and 1 change on codon 13 are all spaced together. In general, for highest fidelity, the mismatch between mutant probe and wild-type sequence should at least be C:A for the last base, not G:T. Thus, one needs to run both upper-strand and lower-strand probes, or 2 ligation sets per PCR reaction. However, more than one mutation may be given the same UniTaq sequence, or fluorescence label with a TaqMan™ probe, since the aim is to find a mutation and not necessarily distinguish different mutations from each other.

**[0425]** Since the different probes will compete with each other in binding the (rare) mutant sequence, it is important to allow for all the probes to hybridize to the correct sequence. There will be 3 upstream and 1 downstream primers for the KRAS codon 12 1$^{st}$ position mutations. False ligation of mutant LDR probes on wild-type target sequence may be further suppressed by using blocked upstream LDR probe with the wild-type sequence at the discriminating base, but lacking the appropriate tag sequence Probes are designed to avoid false ligation/false signal of mutant probes to normal sequence, but also for correct ligations to occur in the presence of the mutant sequence.

**[0426]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach using both PCR primers and LDR probes for detection of each mutation:

1. Use of PCR primers with universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification.
2. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
3. Use of nuclease activity of RNaseH2 to liberate an unblocked 3' OH on the upstream LDR probe, only when hybridized to target.
4. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.

5. Use of mismatch or nucleotide analogue in the 2nd or 3rd base from the 3' end of upstream probe.
6. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.
7. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of mutation marker (when present at 1% to 0.01%), repeat mutations in known genes:**

**[0427]** 1.1.a. Incubate genomic DNA in the presence of UNG (37°C, 15-30 minutes, to prevent carryover), dUTP, and other dNTP's, AmpliTaq Gold, and gene-specific primers containing universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification. This initial genomic DNA – PCR reaction mixture is suitable for multiplex PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well. Denature genomic DNA from plasma, inactivate UNG, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify mutation-containing fragments for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 12-20 cycles). The PCR primers are designed to have Tm values around 64-66°C, and will hybridize robustly, even when used at concentrations 10 to 50-fold below the norm for uniplex PCR (10 nM to 50 nM each primer). The cycles are limited to retain proportional balance of PCR products with respect to each other, while still amplifying low abundant sequences about 100,000 to 1,000,000 – fold. After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0428]** 1.1.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), RNaseH2, buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream probes may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or kinased in bulk prior to reactions; upstream probes comprise an RNA base after the desired 3' end, 4 additional bases, and a blocking group to prevent target-independent ligation.) Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by target-specific sequence with a C:A or G:T mismatch at the 3rd or penultimate base, the mutation base at the 3' end, followed by an RNA base and 4 more DNA bases that matches the target, and a C3 spacer to block ligation (or subsequent extension by polymerase). The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the PCR products if mutant DNA is present.

**[0429]** 1.1.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR probes would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniAi – Upstream Target-Mutation-Downstream Target – UniCi'

**[0430]** This approach avoids generating background signal off wild-type DNA in the second real-time PCR reaction. First, UNG will destroy the bottom strand of the initial PCR product, such that remaining upstream LDR probe has no target to hybridize to, and thus the 3' end remains blocked and will not extend. Second, any residual PCR primer from the initial PCR reaction will be unable to bind to either initial PCR products (destroyed by UNG) or LDR products (no binding sites) and thus the 3' end remains blocked and will not extend. Finally, the TaqMan™ probe now has 2 bases differing from wild-type sequence (the mutation base, and the base in the 3$^{rd}$ position from the 3' end of the ligation junction), and thus will only hybridize at a temperature below 60°C, but now the upstream PCR primer will have hybridized first, and consequently extended, thus preventing the TaqMan™ probe from hybridizing and generating signal from the 5'-3' activity of the Taq polymerase.

**[0431]** A second assay design is based on an initial multiplexed PCR amplification followed by distribution and capture of PCR amplified targets on the wells of a microtiter plate. A single cycle of LDR enables capture of LDR products on the correct targets on the solid support, while mis-ligations are washed away. The LDR products are quantified, either through LDR-FRET, real-time PCR, or other reporter systems.

**[0432]** For amplifying cfDNA for mutation detection, PCR primers containing universal tails are used. The gene-specific primers are used at low concentrations (10 to 50 nM) and contain universal tails that are partially identical. Thus, if there is any target-independent primer dimer formed, the product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification. To maximize the ability to detect very low abundance mutations, after making a master mix containing all the components, the reaction mixture is distributed into 12, 24, 48, or 96 independent wells. Since a single molecule (with a mutation) can only be distributed into a given well, the process will effectively enrich the mutation-containing molecule compared to the normal wild-type DNA, and thus significantly improve signal-to-noise. One approach is to use a

two-step amplification, wherein the initial amplification uses gene-specific primers with universal tails, and the second amplification uses universal primers to append a biotin group to a specific product strand. The initial amplification (with low PCR primer concentration) will still be quantitative, provided it is limited to about 8-20 cycles. The amplification products are then diluted into two new wells for each of the original wells, each containing the two universal primers (at higher concentrations of 0.5 - 1 pmoles), with one or the other biotinylated in the respective well. Amplification is now continued for another 8-29 cycles, for a total of about 15-40 cycles. As an optional step, the products may be separated (by electrophoresis or size) from unused primers.

**[0433]** Alternatively, products may be amplified in a single amplification reaction by adding the universal primers to the initial amplification well, where only one universal primer is biotinylated. Alternatively, biotinylated gene-specific primers may be used directly in a single amplification step. Only when it is prudent to design LDR probes against both the top and bottom strand (i.e. to maximize LDR discrimination of mutation) will it be necessary to capture both forward and reverse strand of a given amplicon. This may be achieved by using mixes of each primer at 50% biotinylation in the same reaction, or at 100% biotinylation in separate reactions. As long as the biotinylated products remain separated during the capture on the solid support, they may both be in the same amplification reaction. However, if the PCR product strands rehybridize after capture, they may need to be captured on separate addresses on the solid support. This spatial separation may be needed to assure there is sufficient single-stranded PCR product available for identifying mutations by subsequent LDR detection.

**[0434]** With cfDNA, fragment length is biologically limited to about 160 bp. Thus, in order to cover common hot-spot mutations across a larger region, primer sets will be designed to generate overlapping fragments. As such, the primers would be distributed between an "A" and "B" pool, doubling the number of wells mentioned above. With DNA isolated from CTC's exon size fragments may often be used, thus mitigating the need for two amplicon pools. Some fragments amplify more slowly than others. This problem may be overcome by including an additional multiplexed reaction with a few more amplification cycles.

**[0435]** Figure 38 illustrates mutation detection on genomic or cfDNA using the basic PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0436]** Figure 39 illustrates a variation of Figure 38, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The PCR primers contain

universal tails to eliminate primer dimer formation, and to allow for amplification with universal primers, one of which contains a biotin, allowing for capture of products in streptavidin-coated wells. Ligation probes are hybridized to target and only form product when there is perfect complementarity at the ligation junction. Unreacted ligation probes, or target-independent ligation products are then washed away. LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0437]** Figure 40 illustrates a variation of Figure 38, where the initial gene-specific PCR primers contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. These gene-specific primers are unblocked from the end by RNaseH2 only when hybridized to the target, liberating a 3'OH end suitable for polymerase extension.

**[0438]** Figure 41 illustrates a variation of Figure 38, where the initial gene-specific PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. The upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniAi and UniCi' primer specific portions respectively. Further, the upstream mutation-specific LDR probes contain the mutation base at the 3' end, followed by an RNA base and 4 more DNA bases that matches the target, and a C3 spacer to block ligation (or subsequent extension by polymerase). Only in the presence of RNaseH2 and when hybridized to the correct target will the upstream blocking group be removed, liberating a 3'OH end suitable for ligation. In this illustration, the upstream LDR probe complementary to wild-type DNA also contains a blocking group, but no RNA base or 5' tag. This probe further enhances ligation specificity in discriminating mutant from wild-type target.

**[0439]** Figure 42 illustrates a variation of Figure 41, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The PCR primers contain universal tails to eliminate primer dimer formation, and the LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0440]** Figure 43 illustrates a variation of Figure 42, where the 5' side of the downstream LDR probe contains a base the same as the 3' discriminating base on the upstream probe, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation. The nuclease should only cleave when the downstream probe is hybridized to mutant target. Both the upstream and downstream mutation-specific LDR probes contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection. In this illustration, the

upstream LDR probe complementary to wild-type DNA does not contain a complementary sequence, and would not generate a FRET signal even if ligated to a cleaved downstream probe.

**[0441]** Figure 44 illustrates a variation of Figure 43, where the initial gene-specific PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. The upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' primer specific and sequence tag portions. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). The product strand formed by the fluorescently labeled primer will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye, and generating signal detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0442]** Figure 145 illustrates a variation of Figure 41, where the PCR products are selectively amplified using mutation-selective upstream primers and locus-specific downstream primers. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNaseH removes the mutant-specific RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension. RNaseH will preferentially cleave the RNA base when it is perfectly matched to mutant DNA, but will be less likely to cleave the RNA base when hybridized to wild-type DNA. This occurs during every cycle of the PCR amplification, thus enriching for amplification of specific mutant targets. Optional primers with wild-type sequence lack the RNA base and remain blocked, thus further reducing amplification of wild-type sequence. After the initial PCR enrichment step, this procedure continues with LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0443]** Figure 146 illustrates a variation of Figure 145, where the upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' primer specific and sequence tag portions. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai, and signal generated in the PCR is detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0444]** Figure 147 illustrates a variation of Figure 145, where the PCR products are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0445]** Figure 148 illustrates a variation of Figure 41, where the PCR products are selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream and downstream primers. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNaseH removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension. A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising wild-type sequence that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete in binding to wild-type sequence over the upstream primer, but not as much to mutant DNA, and thus suppresses amplification of wild-type DNA during each round of PCR. After the initial PCR enrichment step, this procedure continues with LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0446]** Figure 149 illustrates a variation of Figure 148, where the upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' primer specific and sequence tag portions. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai, and signal generated in the PCR is detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0447]** Figure 150 illustrates a variation of Figure 148, where the PCR products are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0448]** Figure 154 illustrates another variation where the PCR products are selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream primers that also comprise 5' portion sequences complementary to wild-type sequence of the top strand allowing for formation of loop-hairpins after extension, and locus-specific downstream primers. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNaseH removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension. PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of wild-type bottom strand results in the formation of a loop-hairpin with perfect match at 3' end, which is extended by polymerase to form a longer hairpin region. This does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating a full-length top strand. (ii) Denaturation of mutant bottom strand results in the formation of a loop-hairpin with mismatch at 3' end. This is not extended by polymerase, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5' side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72°C), allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. vThe difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) wild-type and (ii) mutant template results in preferential amplification

of mutant DNA. This selection against amplification of wild-type DNA occurs during every cycle of the PCR, thus enriching for mutant targets. After the initial PCR enrichment step, this procedure continues with LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0449]** Figure 155 illustrates a variation of Figure 154, where the PCR products are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0450]** As an example of quantitative mutation enumeration using spatial multiplexing into 48 wells, consider total cfDNA in target sample that is undergoing the initial PCR amplification is about 10,000 genome equivalents, with 12 of those containing a mutation in KRAS codon 12. The initial distribution into 48 wells results in about 200 genome equivalents per well, with 1 well containing 2 mutant copies, 10 wells containing 1 mutant copy, and the remaining 37 wells containing no mutant copies. After about 20 rounds of PCR amplification, (for simplicity in calculation, say 99% efficiency of amplification, or about 960,000-fold – complete efficiency would yield 1,046,576-fold amplification), then the total number of copies for the mutation will be 960,000, and for the wild-type will be 192 million. Assuming a ligation efficiency of 50% on mutant DNA per cycle, times 20 cycles, and for ligation on wild-type DNA, a ligation fidelity of 1,000-fold, then the mutant DNA would yield 9.6 million molecules, while wild-type DNA would yield 1.9 million molecules. Spatial distribution into 48 wells would yield 200,000 and 40,000 molecules of LDR product for mutant and wild-type respectively. After addition of tag primers and TaqMan™ probe with real-time PCR, for simplicity in the calculations, the above LDR products convert to Ct values of 10 and 12.5 respectively. For any mutation-derived signal to be scored as positive, it would need to appear in at least 2 or 3 wells, and also easily distinguished from (low-level) signal arising from misligation of probes on wild-type DNA. Such mis-ligation to wild-type DNA may be even further suppressed by adding a wild-type upstream LDR probe, which would lack the fluorescent reporter, such that ligation products would be silent with no signal. The likely Poisson distribution (*see e.g.*, Figure 31) shows, the negative sample will have a range of distribution of (wells: molecules) (38:0 ; 10:1 ; 1:2) for 12 molecules These numbers are sufficiently different that TaqMan™ readout will give quantitative enumeration of signal, allowing us to assign a score of 0, 1, or 2 original molecules per well (represented by Ct values of 12.5, 10, and 9 respectively), for a total of 12 mutant KRAS molecules in the sample. In the case that the signal

is only able to distinguish between 0 and 1 or more mutant molecules, given an initial 12 or fewer molecules enumerated in a minimum of 24 wells, the initial number of mutant copies can be enumerated.

**[0451]** When using LDR-FRET detection, after distribution into the individual 48 wells for solid-phase capture, assuming only 50% efficiency of capturing biotinylated products, each well will have captured 10,000 mutant and 2 million wild-type KRAS amplicons respectively. Assuming a ligation efficiency of only 50% on mutant template, at least 5,000 LDR products should be captured on the solid support if a single mutant molecule was originally present. If two mutant molecules were in the original well, then approximately 10,000 LDR products should be captured. For the wells with only wild-type product, assuming a ligation fidelity of 1:1,000 (mutant upstream LDR probe misligated on wild-type DNA), only 1,000 LDR products would be captured. For any mutation-derived signal to be scored as positive, it would need to appear in at least 2 or 3 wells, and also easily distinguished from (low-level) signal arising from misligation of probes on wild-type DNA. Such mis-ligation to wild-type DNA may be even further suppressed by adding a wild-type upstream LDR probe, which would lack the fluorescent reporter, such that ligation products would be silent with no signal. These numbers are sufficiently different that LDR-FRET readout will give quantitative enumeration of signal, allowing assignment of a score of 0, 1, or 2 original molecules per well (represented as LDR-FRET signals of about 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000, respectively), for a total of 12 mutant KRAS molecules in the sample. In the case that the signal is only able to distinguish between 0 and 1 or more mutant molecules, given an initial 12 or fewer molecules enumerated in a minimum of 24 wells, the initial number of mutant copies can be enumerated.

**[0452]** When using UniTaq containing LDR probes, they are of the following format: Upstream probes comprise of a 5' sequence tag, such as UniTaqAi, containing a primer specific portion, followed by target-specific sequence with a C:A or G:T mismatch at the 3$^{rd}$ or penultimate base, the mutation base at the 3' end, followed by an RNA base and 4 more DNA bases that matches the target, and a C3 spacer-blocking group. The downstream primers comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' sequence tag, such as UniTaq Bi' – UniCi', also containing a primer specific portion.

**[0453]** The LDR products may be detected using UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). Under these conditions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Upstream Target-Mutation-Downstream Target – UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'

**[0454]** This construct will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye.

**[0455]** The initial PCR primers or upstream LDR probes may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group (e.g. C3-spacer) on the 3' end. RNaseH2 is then added to the reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed.

**[0456]** The downstream LDR probes may also be phosphorylated during the ligation reaction using thermophilic phage kinase (derived from bacteriophage RM378 that infects *Rhodothermus marinus*). Under these conditions the denaturation step in the LDR should be as short as possible (*i.e.,* 94°C or even lower for 1 second), as the thermophilic kinase is not fully thermostable – or just preincubate at 65°C for 15 minute to achieve full primer phosphorylation. Alternatively, the 5' side of the downstream LDR probe contains a base the same as the 3' discriminating base on the upstream probe, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation.

**Prophetic Example 2 - High Sensitivity Methylation Marker for Promoter Hypermethylation (when present at 1% to 0.01%) in Total Plasma DNA. (*e.g.*, p16 and other tumor suppressor genes, CpG "islands" also, Sept9, Vimentin, etc.)**

**[0457]** **Overview of approach v1**: Isolated genomic DNA, or methyl enriched DNA is treated with a cocktail of methyl sensitive enzymes whose recognition elements comprise only or mostly C and G bases (*e.g.*, Bsh1236I = CG^CG; HinP1I = G^CGC; AciI = C^CGC or G^CGG; and Hpy99I = CGWCG^). Judiciously chosen PCR primers amplify uncut DNA fragments of about 100 - 130 bp. The fragment should have at least 2-3 methyl sensitive enzyme sites, such that cleavage would cause these fragments to dissipate. These sites are chosen such that carryover prevention may work at two levels: (i) the sites are still cleavable in DNA containing incorporated dUTP, allowing for use of UNG for carryover prevention and (ii) after amplification, the sites are unmethylated, such that products would readily be recleaved should they carryover to another reaction. Subsequent to the initial PCR amplification, LDR and UniTaq reactions with carryover protection are performed as described above. Alternatively,

LDR and TaqMan™, or straight TaqMan™ reactions may be performed to identify and quantify relative amounts of methylated DNA in the initial sample.

**[0458]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach using both PCR primers and LDR probes for detection of low-abundance methylation:

1. Use of methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to cleave target when not methylated.
2. Use of PCR primers with universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification.
3. Use of UNG and methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
4. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.
5. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.
6. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of promoter methylation v1:**

**[0459]** 2.1.a. Incubate genomic DNA, cfDNA, or methyl enriched DNA in the presence of Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Add buffer supplement to optimize multiplexed PCR amplification, dUTP, and other dNTP's, AmpliTaq Gold, and gene-specific primers containing universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification. This initial genomic DNA – PCR reaction mixture is suitable for multiplex PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well. Denature digested genomic DNA, inactivate UNG and restriction endonucleases, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify mutation containing fragments for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 16-20 cycles). The PCR primers are designed to have Tm values around 64-66°C, and will hybridize robustly, even when used at concentrations 10 to 50-fold below the norm for uniplex PCR (10 nM to 50 nM each primer). The cycles are limited to retain relative balance of PCR products with respect to each other, while still amplifying low abundant sequences about 100,000 to 1,000,000 – fold. After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0460]** 2.1.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream primers may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or kinased in

bulk prior to reactions. Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the PCR products if methylated DNA was present in the original sample.

**[0461]** 2.1.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR primers would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniAi – Upstream Target- Methylation Region -Downstream Target – UniCi'

**[0462]** Two or three fragments in a single promoter region may be interrogated at the same time using the same fluorescent dye. The number of methylated fragments per promoter may be determined by total signal for that dye. When using spatial multiplexing, the sample is distributed to 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells prior to the 37°C incubation step (but after addition of enzymes). In this manner, methylation across a promoter region of a given molecule of DNA may be distinguished from methylation of three different regions on three different molecules.

**[0463]** Since there is no need to distinguish between a wild-type and a mutant signal, the LDR step may be eliminated, with the initial PCR reaction followed directly by a secondary real-time PCR (*e.g.*, TaqMan™) reaction. The disadvantage of going straight to a secondary PCR is that UNG carryover protection would not be used since the initial PCR reaction products have incorporated dUTP, and thus would be destroyed by UNG. One approach to address this problem would be to use standard dNTP's in the initial PCR, and rely solely on the restriction endonucleases to destroy any potential carryover from the initial or subsequent PCR reactions, since these products are now unmethylated.

**[0464]** A second assay design is based on an initial restriction digestion, then multiplexed PCR amplification followed by distribution and capture of PCR amplified targets on the wells of a microtiter plate. A single cycle of LDR enables capture of LDR products on the correct targets on the solid support, while mis-ligations are washed away. The LDR products are quantified, either through LDR-FRET (qLDR), real-time PCR (qPCR), or other reporter systems.

**[0465]** Figure 45 illustrates methylation detection on genomic or cfDNA using the basic restriction digestion, PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0466]** Figure 46 illustrates a variation of Figure 45, where the initial gene-specific PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. The upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). The product strand formed by the fluorescently labeled primer will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye, and generating signal detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0467]** Figure 47 illustrates a variation of Figure 45, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The PCR primers contain universal tails to eliminate primer dimer formation, and to allow for amplification with universal primers, one of which contains a biotin, allowing for capture of products in streptavidin-coated wells. Ligation probes are hybridized to target and only form product when there is perfect complementarity at the ligation junction. Unreacted ligation probes, or target-independent ligation products are then washed away. LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0468]** As an example of quantitative methylation enumeration using spatial multiplexing into 48 wells, consider a sample of cfDNA with 12 genome equivalents of tumor DNA, used to score for methylation on a marker on chromosome 20, which is amplified to about 4 copies per cancer cell. This would give us 48 copies of methylated DNA that is resistant to digestion. The unmethylated DNA is fragmented by the restriction enzyme, but a minority of unmethylated DNA survives, ~ 12 copies, for a total of 60 copies. Also, some age related methylation may occur, allow that to range to 12 copies. Accordingly, samples with no tumor-specific methylation may have a signal in the range of 12-24 copies, while those with the marker on chromosome 20 methylated in all 4 chromosomes may have a total in the range of 60-72 copies. If one looks at the likely Poisson distribution (see Figures 31 and 32, the negative sample will have a range of distribution of (wells: molecules) (38:0 ; 10:1 ; 1:2) for 12 molecules to (29:0 ;

15:1 ; 4:2 ; 1:3) for 24 molecules, while the positive samples will have a range of distribution of (14:0 ; 17:1 ; 11:2 ; 4:3 ; 1:4) for 60 molecules to (11:0 ; 16:1 ; 12:2 ; 6:3 ; 2:4 ; 1:5) for 72 molecules. The accuracy in distinguishing LDR signal arising from 2 molecules (*e.g.*, for LDR-TaqMan™, a Ct value of 9, or for LDR-FRET detection 10,000 LDR products) from 3 molecules (*e.g.*, for LDR-TaqMan™, a Ct value of 8.5, or for LDR-FRET 15,000 molecules) will depend on the standard deviation of the LDR signal from well to well. Nevertheless, even if LDR signal is variable enough that distinguishing the higher level signals becomes too difficult, as long as the signal is clean enough to distinguish 0, 1, and 2 initial molecules (represented as LDR-TaqMan™ Ct values of 12.5, 10, and 9, or LDR-FRET signals of about 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000, respectively), this approach will have no difficulty distinguishing and enumerating methylated signal arising from those individuals with authentic circulating tumor DNA, from those with age-related (but not cancerous) methylated signal in normal blood. In the case that the Ct or fluorescent signal is only able to distinguish 0 from 1 or more initial methylated molecules, given an initial 12 or fewer genome equivalents of tumor DNA, and 60 or more genome equivalents of methylated DNA for the particular region (*e.g.*, chromsome 20) enumerated in a minimum of 48 wells, the approach should distinguish and enumerate methylated signal arising from those individuals with authentic circulating tumor DNA from those with age-related (but not cancerous) methylated signal in normal blood.

**[0469]** When using UniTaq containing LDR probes, they are of the following format: Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniTaqAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'.

**[0470]** The LDR products may be detected using UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). Under these conditions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Upstream Target- Methylation Region -Downstream Target – UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'

**[0471]** This construct will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye.

**[0472]** The upstream LDR probes and PCR primers may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. RNaseH2 is then added to the reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed. In some designs, a methyl sensitive restriction site is downstream of the 3' end of the PCR primer, such that cleavage with the enzyme removes the binding sequence for the 4 additional bases, and cleavage of the RNA base by RNaseH2 is significantly reduced.

**[0473]** The downstream LDR probes may also be phosphorylated during the ligation reaction using thermophilic phage kinase (derived from bacteriophage RM378 that infects *Rhodothermus marinus*). Under these conditions the denaturation step in the LDR should be as short as possible (*e.g.*, 94°C or even lower for 1 second), as the thermophilic kinase is not fully thermostable – or just preincubate at 65°C for 15 minute to achieve full primer phosphorylation. Alternatively, the 5' side of the downstream probe may contain a base the same as the 3' discriminating base on the upstream probe, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation.

**[0474]** **Overview of approach v2:** As above, isolated genomic DNA, or methyl enriched DNA is treated with a cocktail of methyl sensitive enzymes (HinP1I, Bsh1236I, AciI, Hpy99I, and HpyCH4IV), as well as by methyl insensitive enzymes (HaeIII and MspI). The idea is to generate a fragment of DNA of approximately 40 bases or more, wherein the 5' phosphate of the fragment originated from a methyl insensitive enzyme. The fragment should have at least 2-3 methyl sensitive enzyme sites, such that cleavage would cause these fragments to dissipate. One strand of the genomic fragment is then hybridized onto an artificial template containing a hairpin, with and upstream region, which is unrelated to genomic DNA, and can ligate to the genomic fragment at the 5' phosphate. The single-stranded portion of the hairpin also contains a region complementary to the target containing one or more methyl-sensitive restriction enzyme sites. The same methyl sensitive enzymes are then added back in, and if an unmethylated target strand accidentally escaped the initial restriction digestion step, it will be cleaved in this second step. A downstream oligonucleotide is added that hybridizes to the genomic fragment, downstream of where it hybridized to the template strand. When extending the locus-specific primer, the 5→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase destroys the template portion of the ligated oligo, creating a product containing both upstream and downstream tags and suitable for amplification. Unligated hairpin oligo will extend on itself and not amplify further. Both upstream and downstream oligonucleotides have optional Universal sequences, as well as UniTaq specific sequences, allowing for simultaneous "preamplification" for 12-20 cycles, prior

to opening tube, and dividing into the appropriate UniTaq or TaqMan™ assays. For each promoter region, there will be three positions of interrogation, such that the signal appears (Ct value indicating relative quantity of methylated sequence) as well as total signal strength (i.e. = 1, 2, or 3 sites methylated for that promoter). This approach is also compatible with using UNG to provide carryover protection, and RNaseH2 to provide extra fidelity during the PCR amplification steps.

**[0475]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach for detection of low-abundance methylation:

1. Use of methylation insensitive restriction enzyme to generate a unique 5' phosphate on double-stranded target DNA.
2. Use of methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to cleave double-stranded target when not methylated.
3. Use of UNG and methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
4. Use of ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase to ligate correct tag to target strand.
5. Use of locus specific primer and polymerase to amplify ligated target strands.
6. Use of nuclease activity of RNaseH2 to liberate an unblocked 3' OH on the PCR primers, only when hybridized to target.
7. Use of sequences on the 3' end of tag oligos, such that when they are not ligated, form hairpins and extend on themselves to form products that do not amplify.
8. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify PCR or LDR products for real-time PCR readout.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of promoter methylation v2:**

**[0476]** 2.2a. Prepare mix containing restriction enzymes, artificial hairpin templates (see below), and thermostable ligase. Cleave isolated genomic DNA, or methyl enriched DNA with a cocktail of methyl sensitive enzymes (e.g. HinP1I, Bsh1236I, AciI, Hpy99I, and HpyCH4IV), as well as by methyl insensitive enzymes (HaeIII and MspI). Generate fragments of approximately 40 bases or more that have a 5' phosphate from a HaeIII or MspI site, and at least 3 methyl sensitive sites (that are not cleaved because they were methylated). Preferably, generate three such fragments per promoter. Heat-kill endonucleases (65°C for 15 minutes) and denature DNA (94°C 1 minute). Artificial templates contain upstream primer region (optional 5' Universal Primer U1Pm, followed by UniTaq Ai) as well as a region complementary to UniTaq Ai, and a

region complementary to target DNA with Tm of about 72°C, and overlap with at least one methyl-sensitive restriction site). Incubate at 60°C to allow for hybridization and ligation of hairpin oligonucleotides to 5' phosphate of target DNA if and only if it was methylated and hybridized to the correct template. This initial genomic DNA – ligation product mixture is suitable for multiplex PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well.

**[0477]** 2.2b. Add: The methyl-sensitive restriction enzymes (incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes), as well as Hot-start Taq polymerase, dNTPs, UniTaqAi, and downstream primers (containing 5' Universal Primer U2, followed by UniTaq Bi, followed by target locus-specific sequence complementary to the target fragment with sequence that is just downstream of the artificial template strand sequence). When extending the locus-specific primer, the 5'→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase destroys the template portion of the ligated oligonucleotide, creating a product containing both upstream and downstream tags and suitable for amplification. Unligated hairpin oligo will extend on itself and not amplify further. Ideally, the universal primer tails U1Pm and U2 on the LDR and PCR compound primers are slightly shorter than Universal primers U1 and U2. This allows initial universal amplification at a lower cycling temperature (*e.g.*, 55°C annealing) followed by higher cycling temperature (*e.g.*, 65°C annealing) such that the universal primers U1Pm and U2 bind preferentially to the desired product (compared to composite primers binding to incorrect products). In the preferred variation to minimize target independent amplifications, the downstream PCR primers contain an RNA base and a blocked 3' end, which is liberated by an RNase-H that cleaves the RNA base when the primer is hybridized to its target. These conditions amplify products of the sequence:

Univ. Primer U1Pm– UniTaq Ai – Methylation Region – UniTaq Bi' – Univ. Primer U2'

Or simply of the sequence:

UniTaq Ai – Methylation Region – UniTaq Ci'

**[0478]** 2.2c. Open tube, dilute 10- to 100-fold and distribute aliquots to TaqMan™ wells, each well containing the following primers: Universal Primer U2 and UniTaq specific primers of the format F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). Under these conditions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Methylation Region – UniTaq Bi' – Univ.Primer U2'

**[0479]** This construct will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When Universal Primer U2 binds to the Univ.Primer U2' sequence, the 5'→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye.

**[0480]** For products of the sequence UniTaq Ai – Target DNA – UniTaq Ci', they may be detected using nested PCR primers, with the optional RNaseH2 cleavage to remove blocking groups, and an internal TaqMan™ probe.

**[0481]** As a control for the total amount of DNA present, one can choose a nearby target fragment where the 5' phosphate is generated by a methyl insensitive enzyme (*Hae*III or *Msp*I), and the rest of the fragment is lacking in methyl sensitive enzyme sites. The upstream oligonucleotide that is ligated to the target fragment is a mixture of two oligos: (i) An oligonucleotide present at 1 in 100 with the correct UniTaq specific sequence, and (ii) an oligonucleotide present at 99 in 100 with a sequence that has about 8-10 bases complementary to its 3' end. After the ligation event and destroying template with UNG and AP endonuclease, the universal primers are added for PCR amplification. The ligation product containing the UniTaq sequences amplifies and will give a signal equivalent to 1 in 100 of the original template. The majority ligation product lacks the universal sequence on the 5' end, and does not amplify exponentially. Unligated upstream probe will form a hairpin back on itself, and extend its own 3' sequence on itself, taking it out of contention for becoming part of another PCR amplicon. Alternatively or in addition, the control may use a different ratio of the two oligonucleotides, for example 1:10 or 1:1,000 to allow for accurate comparisons to low-levels of the methylated DNA present at the promoter site of interest.

**[0482]** An alternative control uses a mixture of two oligos: (i) A hairpin oligonucleotide present at 1 in 100 with the correct UniTaq specific sequence, and (ii) A hairpin oligonucleotide present at 99 in 100 without the UniTaq sequence. After the ligation event, the universal primers are added for PCR amplification. When extending the locus-specific primer, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase destroys the template portion of the ligated oligo, creating a product containing both upstream and downstream tags and suitable for amplification. Unligated hairpin oligo will extend on itself and not amplify further. The ligation product containing the UniTaq sequences amplifies and will give a signal equivalent to 1 in 100 of the original template. The majority ligation product lacks the universal sequence on the 5' end, and does not amplify exponentially.

**[0483]** Figure 48 illustrates methylation detection on genomic or cfDNA using the restriction digestion, hairpin ligation, locus-specific extension, with PCR amplification protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using nested PCR primers with TaqMan™ probes designed across the methylated sequence.

**[0484]** Figure 49 illustrates a variation of Figure 48, where the initial gene-specific PCR primers contain tags UniAi and UniCi. The products are diluted and distributed into wells for a nested amplification. The upstream and downstream nested PCR primers contain UniTaq Aj and UniTaq Bj-UniTaq Cj tags on their 5' ends, respectively. In addition, UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Cj and F1-UniTaq Bj – Q - UniTaq Aj are present in the amplification mix at higher concentration, and thus become the dominant primers incorporating into the amplification products. The product strand formed by the fluorescently labeled primer will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bj sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bj' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Cj binds to the UniTaq Cj' sequence, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bj sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye, and generating signal detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0485]** The products of the sequence UniTaq Ai – Target DNA – UniTaq Ci' may also be detected using primers nested inside the UniTaq Ci and UniTaq Ai sequence, and a standard TaqMan™ probe.

**[0486]** Two or three fragments in a single promoter region may be interrogated at the same time using the same fluorescent dye. The number of methylated fragments per promoter may be determined by total signal for that dye. When using spatial multiplexing, the sample is distributed to 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells prior to the 37°C incubation step (but after addition of enzymes). In this manner, methylation across a promoter region of a given molecule of DNA may be distinguished from methylation of three different regions on three different molecules.

**[0487]** Since there is an initial ligation step, a subsequent LDR step is not necessary, with the initial PCR reaction followed directly by a secondary real-time PCR (*e.g.*, TaqMan™) reaction. The disadvantage of going straight to a secondary PCR is that UNG carryover protection would not be used since the initial PCR reaction products have incorporated dUTP, and thus would be destroyed by UNG. One approach to address this problem would be to use standard dNTP's in the initial PCR, and rely solely on the restriction endonucleases to destroy any potential carryover from the initial or subsequent PCR reactions, since these products are now unmethylated.

**[0488]** The PCR primers may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. RNaseH2 is then added to the reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed with the UniTaq primer sets. In some designs, a methyl sensitive restriction site is downstream of the 3' end of the PCR primer, such that cleavage with the enzyme removes the binding sequence for the 4 additional bases, and cleavage of the RNA base by RNaseH2 is significantly reduced.

**[0489]** **Overview of approach v3:** Isolated genomic DNA, or methyl enriched DNA is treated with a methyl sensitive enzymes whose recognition elements comprise only of CpG dinucleotide pairs (i.e. Bsh1236I = CG^CG; and Hpy99I = CGWCG^). Treat with bisulfite, which converts "dC" to "dU", and renders the strands non-complementary. Hybridize locus-specific primers in the presence of BstU1 (CG^CG), which will cleave carryover DNA. Primers and target that were not cleaved are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Unblocked PCR primers then amplify uncut bisulfite-converted DNA fragments of about 100 - 130 bp. The fragment should have at least 2 methyl sensitive enzyme sites, such that cleavage would cause these fragments to dissipate. These sites are chosen such that carryover prevention may work at two levels: (i) the sites are still cleavable in DNA containing incorporated dUTP, allowing for use of UNG for carryover prevention and (ii) after amplification, the sites are unmethylated, such that products would readily be recleaved should they carryover to another reaction. Further, the fragment should have additional internal methylated CpG pairs, such that a blocking primer would enrich for amplification of initially methylated target, and further the LDR probes would also select for detection of initially methylated target. Subsequent to the initial PCR amplification, LDR and UniTaq reactions with carryover protection are performed as described above. Alternatively, LDR and TaqMan™, or straight TaqMan™ reactions may be performed to identify and quantify relative amounts of methylated DNA in the initial sample.

**[0490]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach using both PCR and LDR primers for detection of low-abundance methylation:

1. Use of methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to cleave target when not methylated.
2. Use of nuclease activity of RNaseH2 to liberate an unblocked 3' OH on the PCR primers, only when hybridized to target.
3. Use of UNG and methylation sensitive restriction enzymes to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
4. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.
5. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.

6. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of promoter methylation v3**

**[0491]** 2.3.a. Incubate genomic DNA, or methyl enriched DNA in the presence of *Bsh*1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37°C, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary, and purify DNA strands using a commercially available kit (i.e. from Zymo Research or Qiagen). Add buffer supplement to optimize multiplexed PCR amplification, dUTP, and other dNTP's, AmpliTaq Gold, RNaseH2, *Bst*U1(CG^CG), and gene-specific primers containing an RNA base after the desired 3' end, 4 additional bases, and a blocking group to prevent extension on incorrect targets. This initial genomic DNA – PCR reaction mixture is suitable for multiplex PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well. BstU1 will cleave any carryover DNA from an earlier amplification. Denature digested genomic DNA and the restriction endonuclease, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify mutation containing fragments for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 16-20 cycles). The PCR primers are designed to have Tm values around 60°C, but with the 5 extra bases they are closer to 65-68°C, and will hybridize robustly, even when used at concentrations 10 to 50-fold below the norm for uniplex PCR (10 nM to 50 nM each primer). In addition, a blocking oligonucleotide is used to limit amplification of unmethylated DNA. The cycles are limited to retain relative balance of PCR products with respect to each other, while still amplifying low abundant sequences about 100,000 to 1,000,000 – fold. After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0492]** 2.3.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream probes may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or phosphorylated with kinase in bulk prior to reactions. Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the PCR products if methylated DNA was present in the original sample.

**[0493]** 2.3.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with

UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR probes would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniAi – Upstream Target- Bisulfite-converted Methylation Region -Downstream Target – UniCi'

**[0494]** Two or three fragments in a single promoter region may be interrogated at the same time using the same fluorescent dye. The number of methylated fragments per promoter may be determined by total signal for that dye. When using spatial multiplexing, the sample is distributed to 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells prior to the 37°C incubation step (but after addition of enzymes). In this manner, methylation across a promoter region of a given molecule of DNA may be distinguished from methylation of three different regions on three different molecules.

**[0495]** Figure 50 illustrates methylation detection on genomic or cfDNA using restriction digestion, and bisulfite treatment. The initial bisulfite-converted methylated region PCR primers contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. Hybridization of these primers in the presence of BstU1 will cleave carryover DNA. These gene-specific primers are unblocked from the end by RNaseH2 only when hybridized to the target, liberating a 3'OH end suitable for polymerase extension. A blocking oligonucleotide is used to limit amplification of bisulfite-converted, unmethylated DNA. LDR probes for bisulfite-converted methylated DNA target provide additional specificity. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0496]** Figure 51 illustrates a variation of Figure 50. The upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). The product strand formed by the fluorescently labeled primer will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'→3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye, and generating signal detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0497]** Figure 52 illustrates a variation of Figure 50, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The PCR primers contain universal tails to eliminate primer dimer formation, and to allow for amplification with universal primers, one of which contains a biotin, allowing for capture of products in streptavidin-coated wells. Ligation probes are hybridized to target and only form product when there is perfect complementarity at the ligation junction. Unreacted ligation probes, or target-independent ligation products are then washed away. LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0498]** Figure 151 illustrates a variation of Figure 50, where after initial restriction endonuclease digestion and bisulfite conversion, the PCR products are selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream and downstream primers. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNaseH removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension. A blocking LNA or PNA probe comprising bisulfite converted unmethylated sequence (or its complement) that partially overlaps with the upstream PCR primer will preferentially compete in binding to bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence over the upstream primer, but not as much to bisulfite converted methylated target sequence, and thus suppresses amplification of bisulfite converted unmethylated target sequence during each round of PCR. After the initial PCR enrichment step, this procedure continues with LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0499]** Figure 152 illustrates a variation of Figure 151, where the upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' primer specific and sequence tag portions. After ligation, the products are diluted and distributed into wells containing UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai, and signal generated in the PCR is detected by a real-time PCR instrument.

**[0500]** Figure 153 illustrates a variation of Figure 151, where the PCR products are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0501]** Figure 156 illustrates a variation of Figure 50, where the PCR products are selectively amplified using locus-specific upstream primers that also comprise 5' portion sequences complementary to bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence of the top strand allowing

for formation of loop-hairpins after extension, and locus-specific downstream primers. Upon target-specific hybridization, RNaseH removes the RNA base to liberate a 3'OH group suitable for polymerase extension. PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5' nuclease, 3' nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of bisulfite-treated unmethylated bottom strand results in loop-hairpin with perfect match at 3' end, which is extended by polymerase to form a longer hairpin region. This does not denature at 72°C and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. (ii) Denaturation of bisulfite-treated methylated bottom strand results in loop-hairpin with two or more mismatches. This is not extended by polymerase, and thus denatures at 72°C, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5' side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72°C), allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) bisulfite-treated unmethylated template and (ii) bisulfite-treated methylated template results in preferential amplification of mutant DNA. This selection against amplification of bisulfite-treated unmethylated target occurs during every cycle of the PCR, thus enriching for bisulfite-treated methylated targets. After the initial PCR enrichment step, this procedure continues with LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0502]** Figure illustrates a variation of Figure 148, where the PCR products are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0503]** The upstream LDR probes and PCR primers may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. RNaseH2 is then added to the reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed. In some designs, a methyl sensitive restriction site is downstream of the 3' end of the PCR primer, such that cleavage with the enzyme removes the blocking group.

**[0504]** The downstream LDR probes may also be phosphorylated during the ligation reaction using thermophilic phage kinase (derived from bacteriophage RM378 that infects *Rhodothermus marinus*). Under these conditions the denaturation step in the LDR should be as short as possible (*e.g.*, 94°C or even lower for 1 second), as the thermophilic kinase is not fully thermostable – or just preincubate at 65°C for 15 minute to achieve full primer phosphorylation. Alternatively, the 5' side of the downstream primer may contain a base the same as the 3'

discriminating base on the upstream primer, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation.

**[0505]** Figure 53 illustrates a variation of Figure 50, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and then subjected to a second nested PCR using a TaqMan™ probe as well as a blocking oligonucleotide to limit amplification of bisulfite-converted, unmethylated DNA.

**[0506]** Figure 151 158 illustrates a variation of Figure 45, where the primary PCR products are detected directly using nested locus-specific primers and internal TaqMan™ probes. PCR products incorporate dU, and are unmethylated, allowing for carryover prevention.

**Prophetic Example 3- High Sensitivity Detection of Gene Translocation or Splice-Site Variation in mRNA Isolated from Total Plasma mRNA, Exosomes, Circulating Tumor Cells (CTC's) or Total Blood Cells Containing CTC's.**

**[0507]** Overview of approach: This approach depends on the fidelity of three enzymes: (i) reverse transcriptase and faithfully copy low-level copies of aberrant RNA transcripts in the initial sample, (ii) Taq polymerase to proportionally amplify the cDNA, and (iii) thermostable ligase in discriminating primers hybridized adjacent to each other. Once a ligation event has taken place, those products will be amplified in a subsequent Real-time PCR amplification step, and thus this is the key discriminatory step.

**[0508]** One advantage of using LDR is that it can discriminate a translocation event independent of the precise breakpoints. Further, when a translocation or alternative splicing creates new exon-exon junctions, LDR is ideally suited to precisely distinguish these junctions, down to the exact bases at the junctions.

**[0509]** There are at least two sources of aberrantly spliced transcripts in tumors. Tumors may undergo global dysregulation of gene expression through overall hypo-methylation. One consequence of hypomethylation is the degradation of control of transcription start sites in promoter regions, allowing for alternative sequences in the 5' end of transcripts. Such alternatively spliced leader sequences may then be accurately identified and quantified using LDR-based assays. A second source of aberrantly spliced transcripts arises from dysregulation of the splicing machinery. Some such transcripts are translated into proteins that facilitate or even drive tumor growth. Again, these alternatively spliced transcripts may then be accurately

identified and quantified using LDR-based assays, including providing relative levels of both the aberrant and wild-type transcript in the same LDR reaction.

**[0510]** To protect against carryover contamination, UNG is added to the reaction prior to polymerase activation, and the initial PCR amplification is performed with dUTP. The LDR probes are comprised of the natural bases, thus the LDR product is now resistant to UNG digestion in the second real-time PCR step. Note that the LDR products contain tags or UniTaq sequences on their non-ligating ends, which are lacking in the target DNA, thus accidental carryover of LDR products does not result in large-scale amplification. Unlike with PCR, an initial LDR product is not a substrate for a second LDR reaction.

**[0511]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach for high sensitivity detection of translocation or splice-site variation in mRNA:

1. Use of PCR primers with universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification.
2. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
3. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.
4. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.
5. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of gene translocation or splice-site variation in mRNA**

**[0512]** 3.1.a. Incubate isolated mRNA (or even total isolated nucleic acids) in the presence of UNG (37°C, 15-30 minutes, to prevent carryover), dUTP, and other dNTP's, MMLV reverse transcriptase, AmpliTaq Gold, and transcript-specific primers. (MMLV reverse transcriptase may be engineered to synthesize cDNA at 50-60°C, from total input RNA (Invitrogen Superscript III). Alternatively, Tth or Tma DNA polymerases have been engineered to improve their reverse-transcriptase activity (may require addition of Mn cofactor). Finally, thermophilic PyroPhage 3173 DNA Polymerase has both strand-displacement and reverse-transcription activity, and may also be used.) This initial cDNA – PCR reaction mixture is suitable for multiplex reverse-transcription PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well. After extension of reverse primers on their cognate RNA transcripts to generate cDNA, inactivate UNG and MMLV reverse transcriptase, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify transcript-

containing fragments for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 16-20 cycles). The PCR primers are designed to have Tm values around 64-66°C, and will hybridize robustly, even when used at concentrations 10 to 50-fold below the norm for uniplex PCR (10 nM to 50 nM each primer). The cycles are limited to retain relative balance of PCR products with respect to each other, while still amplifying low abundant sequences about 100,000 to 1,000,000 – fold. After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0513]** 3.1.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream probes may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or phosphorylated with kinase in bulk prior to reactions; upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by transcript-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the cDNA PCR products if the desired exon-exon junction is present. For detection of translocations where the precise junction is unknown, three LDR probes are used. The middle probe (s) contains sequence complementary to the known upstream and downstream regions of the (various) spliced transcripts. The upstream and downstream probes contain tags as described above to enable subsequent UniTaq or TaqMan™ amplification and detection of the desired ligation products.

**[0514]** 3.1.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR probes would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniTaq Ai – Upstream Exon-Downstream Exon Junction – UniTaq Ci'

**[0515]** For products using three LDR probes to detect transcripts with unknown junctions, the following product will form:

UniTaq Ai – Upstream Exon- Bridge sequence- Downstream Exon – UniTaq Ci'

**[0516]** Figure 54 illustrates an overview of the approach to use PCR-LDR reaction with carryover prevention to detect translocation at the mRNA level. An illustration of a translocation between two genes is shown, with the crossover allowing exons 1, 2, or 3 of the upstream gene to fuse with exon b of the downstream gene. LDR probes are designed to detect all the possible exon junctions (1-b, 2-b, and 3-b).

**[0517]** Figure 55 illustrates a close up of translocation detection (overview in Figure 54) on a fusion gene using the basic RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence.

**[0518]** Figure 56 illustrates a variation of Figure 55, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primers.

**[0519]** Figure 57 illustrates a variation of Figure 55, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection.

**[0520]** Figure 58 illustrates an overview of the approach to use PCR-LDR reaction with carryover prevention to detect alternative splicing. An illustration of an example of normal (1-2-3a-4) and alternative splice variant (1-2-3b-4) mRNA's are illustrated. LDR probes are designed to detect both the normal and/or the alternative splice variant (3a-4, and 3b-4).

**[0521]** Figure 59 illustrates a close up of alternative splice variant detection (overview in Figure 58) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using differently labeled TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequences, for the normal transcript 3a-4 (F1), and for the alternative splice variant 3b-4 (F2).

**[0522]** Figure 60 illustrates a variation of Figure 59, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai or UniTaq Aj and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primers F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai and F2- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Aj to detect signals F1 and F2, representing normal transcript 3a-4, and for the alternative splice variant 3b-4, respectively.

**[0523]** Figure 61 illustrates a variation of Figure 59, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 and F2 suitable for detection, representing normal transcript 3a-4, and for the alternative splice variant 3b-4, respectively.

**[0524]** Figure 62 illustrates a close up of low-level alternative splice variant detection (overview in Figure 58) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, and are designed to amplify only the minority transcript containing the 3b-4 junction. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for the low-abundant alternative splice variant 3b-4.

**[0525]** Figure 63 illustrates a variation of Figure 62, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal F1, representing low-abundant alternative splice variant 3b-4.

**[0526]** Figure 64 illustrates a variation of Figure 62, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 suitable for detection, representing the low-abundant alternative splice variant 3b-4.

**[0527]** Figure 65 illustrates an overview of the approach to use PCR-LDR reaction with carryover prevention to detect alternative splicing, with an alternative start site for the first exon. An illustration of an example of normal (1-2-3) and alternative splice variant (1a-2-3) mRNAs are shown. LDR probes are designed to detect both the normal and/or the alternative splice variant (1-2, and 1a-2).

**[0528]** Figure 66 illustrates a close up of alternative splice variant detection (overview in Figure 65) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using differently labeled TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequences, for the normal transcript 1-2 (F1), and for the alternative start site variant 1a-2 (F2).

**[0529]** Figure 67 illustrates a variation of Figure 66, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai or UniTaq Aj and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and

products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primers F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai and F2- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Aj to detect signals F1 and F2, representing normal transcript 1-2, and for the alternative start site variant 1a-2, respectively.

**[0530]** Figure 68 illustrates a variation of Figure 66, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 and F2 suitable for detection, representing normal transcript 1-2, and for the alternative start site variant 1a-2, respectively.

**[0531]** Figure 69 illustrates a close up of low-level alternative splice variant detection (overview in Figure 58) using the basic RT-PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, and are designed to amplify only the minority transcript containing the 1a-2 junction. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for the low-abundant alternative start site variant 1a-2.

**[0532]** Figure 70 illustrates a variation of Figure 69, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal F1, representing low-abundant alternative start site variant 1a-2.

**[0533]** Figure 71 illustrates a variation of Figure 69, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 suitable for detection, representing the low-abundant alternative start site variant 1a-2.

**[0534]** Figure 72 illustrates an overview of the approach to use PCR-LDR reaction with carryover prevention to detect alternative splicing with exon deletion. An illustration of an example of normal (e1-e2-e3-e4-e5) and alternative splice variant (e1-e2-e3-e5) mRNA's are illustrated. LDR probes are designed to detect both the normal and/or the alternative splice exon-deletion variant (e4-e5, and e3-e5).

**[0535]** Figure 73 illustrates a close up of alternative splice variant (exon deletion) detection (overview in Figure 58) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using differently labeled

TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequences, for the normal transcript e4-e5 (F1), and for the alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5 (F2).

**[0536]** Figure 74 illustrates a variation of Figure 73, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai or UniTaq Aj and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primers F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai and F2- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Aj to detect signals F1 and F2, representing normal transcript e4-e5, and for the alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5, respectively.

**[0537]** Figure 75 illustrates a variation of Figure 73, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 and F2 suitable for detection, representing normal transcript e4-e5, and for the alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5, respectively.

**[0538]** Figure 76 illustrates a close up of low-level alternative splice variant (exon deletion) detection (overview in Figure 58) using the basic RT-PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, and are designed to amplify only the minority transcript containing the e3-e4 junction by using a blocking oligonucleotide with e4 sequence to suppress amplification of wild-type transcript. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for the low-abundant alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5.

**[0539]** Figure 77 illustrates a variation of Figure 76, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal F1, representing low-abundant alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5.

**[0540]** Figure 78 illustrates a variation of Figure 76, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 suitable for detection, representing the low-abundant alternative splice exon-deletion variant e3-e5.

**[0541]** Figure 79 illustrates an overview of the approach to use PCR-LDR reaction with carryover prevention to detect alternative splicing with intron insertion. An illustration of an example of normal (e1-e2-e3-e4-e5) and alternative splice variant (e1-i1-e2-e3-e4-e5) mRNA's

are shown. LDR probes are designed to detect both the normal and/or the alternative splice variant with intron insertion (e1-e2, and i1-e2).

**[0542]** Figure 80 illustrates a close up of alternative splice variant detection (overview in Figure 79) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-real-time PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using differently labeled TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequences, for the normal transcript e1-e2 (F1), and for the alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2 (F2).

**[0543]** Figure 81 illustrates a variation of Figure 80, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai or UniTaq Aj and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primers F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai and F2- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Aj to detect signals F1 and F2, representing normal transcript e1-e2, and for the alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2, respectively.

**[0544]** Figure 82 illustrates a variation of Figure 80, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 and F2 suitable for detection, representing normal transcript e1-e2, and for the alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2, respectively.

**[0545]** Figure 83 illustrates a close up of low-level alternative splice variant (intron insertion) detection (overview in Figure 79) using the basic RT- PCR-LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, and are designed to amplify only the minority transcript containing the i1-e2 junction. This may be achieved by (i) digesting nucleic acids with pancreatic DNase1, to digest all genomic DNA while leaving the mRNA intact, or (ii) using primer sets that span intron i2 as well, *e.g.*, reverse-transcribe from e3, in the presence of blocking primer to i2. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for the low-abundant alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2.

**[0546]** Figure 84 illustrates a variation of Figure 83, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal F1, representing low-abundant alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2.

**[0547]** Figure 85 illustrates a variation of Figure 83, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support. The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal F1 suitable for detection, representing the low-abundant alternative splice variant with intron insertion i1-e2.

**[0548]** When using UniTaq containing LDR probes, they are of the following format: upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniTaqAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'.

**[0549]** The LDR products may be detected using UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). Under these conditions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Upstream Exon-Downstream Exon Junction – UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'

**[0550]** This construct will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye.

**[0551]** For products using three LDR probes to detect transcripts with unknown junctions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Upstream Exon- Bridge sequence- Downstream Exon– UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'

**[0552]** One of the initial PCR primers or upstream LDR probes may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. RNaseH2 is added to the reaction after the reverse-transcription step for the PCR, and/or during the LDR reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed.

**[0553]** The downstream LDR probes may also be phosphorylated during the ligation reaction using thermophilic phage kinase (derived from bacteriophage RM378 that infects *Rhodothermus marinus*). Under these conditions the denaturation step in the LDR should be as short as possible (*e.g.*, 94°C or even lower for 1 second), as the thermophilic kinase is not fully thermostable – or just preincubate at 65°C for 15 minute to achieve full primer phosphorylation. Alternatively, the 5' side of the downstream probe may contain a base the same as the 3'

discriminating base on the upstream primer, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation.

**Prophetic Example 4 - Accurate Quantification of Tumor-Specific Copy Changes in DNA Isolated from Circulating Tumor Cells**

**[0554]** Overview of approach: Since there may be only a few CTC's present in the purified sample, it is important to use spatial multiplexing to accurately count every chromosome copy in the sample. This approach depends on the fidelity of two enzymes: (i) Taq polymerase to faithfully copy low-level copies of DNA regions in the initial sample, and (ii) ligase in discriminating primers that hybridize adjacent to each other. Once a ligation event has taken place, those products will be amplified in a subsequent Real-time PCR amplification step, and thus this is the key discriminatory step.

**[0555]** To protect against carryover contamination, UNG is added to the reaction prior to polymerase activation, and the initial PCR amplification is performed with dUTP. The LDR probes are comprised of the natural bases, thus the LDR product is now resistant to UNG digestion in the second real-time PCR step. Note that the LDR products contain tags or UniTaq sequences on their non-ligating ends, which are lacking in the target DNA, thus accidental carryover of LDR products does not result in large-scale amplification. Unlike with PCR, an initial LDR product is not a substrate for a second LDR reaction.

**[0556]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach using both PCR and LDR primers for the determination of copy number detection of specific regions:

1. Use of PCR primers with universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification.
2. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of initial PCR reaction.
3. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.
4. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.
5. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly accurate quantification of tumor-specific copy changes in DNA or RNA isolated from circulating tumor cells.**

**[0557]** 4.1.a. Incubate genomic DNA in the presence of UNG (37°C, 15-30 minutes, to prevent carryover), dUTP, and other dNTP's, AmpliTaq Gold, and gene-specific primers containing universal tails, such that if any target-independent primer dimer formed, the incorrect

product will form a hairpin that will inhibit further amplification. This initial genomic DNA – PCR reaction mixture is distributed in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing) for multiplex PCR amplification. Denature genomic DNA from plasma, inactivate UNG, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify chromosomal regions for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 12-20 cycles). The PCR primers are designed to have Tm values around 64-66°C, and will hybridize robustly, even when used at concentrations 10 to 50-fold below the norm for uniplex PCR (10 nM to 50 nM each primer). The cycles are limited to retain proportional balance of PCR products with respect to each other, while still amplifying low abundant sequences about 100,000 to 1,000,000 – fold. After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0558]** 4.1.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream probes may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or kinased in bulk prior to reactions; Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the PCR products if chromosomal DNA is present.

**[0559]** 4.1.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR primers would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniAi – Chromosomal target region – UniCi'

**[0560]** Figure 86 illustrates DNA copy number enumeration with spatial multiplexing (see Figures 6-9), using the basic PCR-LDR-q PCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for each chromosomal region, and total copy number enumerated.

**[0561]** Figure 87 illustrates a variation of Figure 86, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are

detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal for each chromosomal region, and total copy number enumerated.

**[0562]** Figure 88 illustrates a variation of Figure 86, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support (see Figures 19-23). The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection of each chromosomal region, and total copy number enumerated.

**[0563]** Figure 89 illustrates mRNA transcript number enumeration with spatial multiplexing (*see* Figures 10-13), using the basic reverse-transcription PCR-LDR-qPCR detection protocol with carryover prevention. The initial gene-specific reverse-transcription and PCR primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. Products are detected using TaqMan™ probes designed across the ligation junction sequence for each mRNA transcript, to enable accurate enumeration.

**[0564]** Figure 90 illustrates a variation of Figure 89, where upstream and downstream LDR probes contain UniTaq Ai and UniTaq Bi'-UniTaq Ci' tags respectively, and products are detected using fluorescently labeled UniTaq primer F1- UniTaq Bi – Q – UniTaq Ai to detect signal for each mRNA transcript, to enable accurate enumeration.

**[0565]** Figure 91 illustrates a variation of Figure 89, where the PCR products are distributed (spatial multiplexing), and are captured on a solid support (see Figures 24-28). The LDR probes are designed to contain short complementary sequences that only hybridize to each other when ligated together, generating FRET signal suitable for detection of each mRNA transcript, to enable accurate enumeration.

**[0566]** As an example of spatial multiplexing across 48 wells, consider DNA isolated from 12 CTC's, with probes prepared for various copy regions with prognostic or therapeutic value, such as loss of heterozygosity of chromosomal arm 8p (LOH at 8p; predicts worse outcome), or amplification of the Her2 gene at 17q12 (predicts responsiveness to Herceptin therapy). Multiple LDR probe sets may be employed to determine copy number across the genome, with additional pairs at focal points known to undergo significant amplification. For this example, the diploid regions of the genome would produce signal from 24 copies ( i.e. 2 x 12 cells), an LOH event at 8p would produce 12 copies, and for example if the Her2 gene was amplified 8-fold, it would produce signal from 96 copies ( i.e. 8 x 12). The likely Poisson distribution (Figures 31 & 32) show the LOH region will have a distribution of about (wells: molecules) (38:0 ; 10:1 ; 1:2) for 12 molecules, the diploid regions will have a distribution of

about (29:0 ; 15:1 ; 4:2 ; 1:3) for 24 molecules, while the amplified region will have a distribution of about (6:0 ; 13:1 ; 13:2 ; 9:3 ; 4:4 ; 2:5 ; 1:6) for 96 molecules. Note that even if a region has undergone only mild amplification, for example from 2 copies per cell to 3 copies, trisomy regions will have a distribution of about (23:0 ; 17:1 ; 6:2 ; 2:3) for 36 molecules, and thus distinguishable from diploid regions. As before, even if LDR-TaqMan™ LDR signal is variable enough that distinguishing the higher level signals becomes too difficult, as long as the signal is clean enough to distinguish 0, 1, and 2 initial molecules (represented as LDR-TaqMan™ Ct values of 12.5, 10, and 9, or LDR signals of about 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000, respectively), this approach will have no difficulty distinguishing and enumerating regions that have undergone LOH, regions that are diploid, and regions that have undergone amplification. The CT or fluorescent signal is variable enough only to distinguish between 0 and 1 or more initial chromosomal molecules, given 24 copies of diploid chromosomes in a minimum of 48 wells, this approach should distinguish and enumerate regions that have undergone LOH, regions that are diploid, and regions that have undergone amplification.

**[0567]** For cfDNA samples with higher tumor DNA load, or with mRNA or miRNA, where the starting target is present in higher amounts, the LDR signal will be proportionally stronger. A large dynamic range of initial molecules may also be achieved by using a different strategy for diluting the initial signal. For example, after a reverse-transcription step for mRNA isolated from exosomes, instead of dividing the sample equally among 48 wells, the sample is distributed into 10 aliquots, the first 8 are distributed into wells, and one of the remaining aliquots is diluted into10 aliquots, with 8 distributed into wells, etc. This allows for 6 orders of magnitude of dilution: (i.e. 8 x 6 = 48). Examination of Poisson distributions shows that as long as 1 well in the last dilution represents 0 molecules, a given set of 8 wells can provide a semi-quantitative estimate of starting molecules over a 2 order of magnitude dynamic range, from 1 to 128 molecules, even while the LDR readout only needs to provide a 20-fold dynamic range, or Ct range of 4-5 (see Figures 33-37 that show Poisson distribution of from 1 to 128 molecules in 8 wells). Since the dilutions are only 10-fold, at least 2 sets of 8 wells may be used to determine the number of original molecules of multiple different transcripts in the sample, even if some mRNA molecules were on the order of 10 molecules, while others were on the order of $1 \times 10^6$ molecules.

**[0568]** The same approach may be used for quantifying RNA copy, but reverse transcriptase is added in the first step, and the spatial distribution of initial reaction mix may be dilution & distribution as outlined above.

**[0569]** When using UniTaq containing LDR probes, they are of the following format: upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniTaqAi followed by target-specific sequence with a C:A or G:T mismatch at the 3rd or penultimate base, the mutation base at the 3' end, followed by an RNA base and 4 more DNA bases that matches the target, and a C3 spacer-blocking group. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniTaq Bi' – UniCi'.

**[0570]** The LDR products may be detected using UniTaq-specific primers of the format UniTaq Ci and F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai. (where F1 is a fluorescent dye that is quenched by Quencher Q). Under these conditions, the following product will form:

F1-UniTaq Bi – Q - UniTaq Ai – Chromosomal target region – UniTaq Bi' – UniTaq Ci'

**[0571]** This construct will hairpin, such that the UniTaq Bi sequence pairs with the UniTaq Bi' sequence. When UniTaq Primer Ci binds to the UniTaq Ci' sequence, the 5'->3' exonuclease activity of polymerase digests the UniTaq Bi sequence, liberating the F1 fluorescent dye.

**[0572]** One of the initial PCR primers (with RNA) or both initial PCR primers (with DNA) or upstream LDR probes may also contain an RNA base, 4 additional bases and a blocking group on the 3' end. When quantifying DNA copy, RNaseH2 is added with the PCR reaction, and/or with the LDR reaction. When quantifying RNA, RNaseH2 is added to the reaction after the reverse-transcription step with the PCR, and/or with the LDR reaction. This assures that no template independent products are formed.

**[0573]** The downstream LDR probes may also be phosphorylated during the ligation reaction using thermophilic phage kinase (derived from bacteriophage RM378 that infects *Rhodothermus marinus*). Under these conditions the denaturation step in the LDR should be as short as possible (*e.g.* 94°C or even lower for 1 second), as the thermophilic kinase is not fully thermostable – or just preincubate at 65°C for 15 minute to achieve full primer phosphorylation. Alternatively, the 5' side of the downstream primer may contain a base the same as the 3' discriminating base on the upstream primer, said base removed by the 5' to 3' nuclease activity of Fen nuclease or Taq polymerase to liberate a 5' phosphate suitable for a subsequent ligation.

**Prophetic Example 5 - Accurate Quantification of miRNA, lncRNA, or mRNA Changes from Isolated Exosomes, or from Circulating Tumor Cells**

**[0574]** Overview of approach: This approach depends on the fidelity of two enzymes: (i) Reverse Transcriptase and Taq polymerase to faithfully copy low-level copies of miRNA in the initial sample, and (ii) the ligase in discriminating probes hybridized adjacent to each other. Once a ligation event has taken place, those products will be amplified in a subsequent Real-time PCR amplification step, and thus this is the key discriminatory step.

**[0575]** MicroRNA (miRNA) have been identified as potential tissue-specific markers of the presence of tumors, their classification and prognostication. miRNA exist in serum and plasma either as complexes with Ago2 proteins or by encapsulation as exosomes.

**[0576]** To protect against carryover contamination, UNG is added to the reaction prior to reverse transcription by MMLV, and the initial PCR amplification is performed with dUTP. The LDR probes are comprised of the natural bases, thus the LDR product is now resistant to UNG digestion in the second real-time PCR step. Note that the LDR products contain tags or UniTaq sequences on their non-ligating ends, which are lacking in the target miRNA, thus accidental carryover of LDR products does not result in large-scale amplification. Unlike with PCR, an initial LDR product is not a substrate for a second LDR reaction.

**[0577]** A miRNA specific hairpin loop containing a universal reverse primer region and an 6-8 base miRNA specific region is hybridized to the 3' end of the miRNA and extended with MMLV in the presence of dUTP. Under the right conditions, MMLV will add 2-3 C nucleotides past the 5' end of the miRNA template in a template-independent extension reaction.

**[0578]** After the initial cDNA generation, add a universal reverse primer and universal-tailed forward primer that hybridize to the 2-3 additional C nucleotides and from 12 to 14 specific bases of the miRNA. Taq polymerase is used to perform 16-20 cycles of universal amplification; the universal reverse primer is located to eliminate most of the hairpin region during the cDNA generation.

**[0579]** To summarize the levels of discrimination of the above approach for high sensitivity detection of miRNA:

1. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of initial reverse transcription and PCR reactions.
2. Use of 3' ligation fidelity of thermostable ligase on upstream LDR probe.
3. Use of UniTaq or tag primers to amplify LDR products for real-time PCR readout.

4. Use of UNG to prevent carryover contamination of real-time PCR reaction.

**Detailed protocol for highly sensitive detection of miRNA:**

**[0580]** 5.1.a. Incubate isolated miRNA (or even total isolated nucleic acids) in the presence of UNG (37°C, 15-30 minutes, to prevent carryover), dUTP, and other dNTP's, MMLV reverse transcriptase, AmpliTaq Gold, and transcript-specific primers. This initial cDNA – PCR reaction mixture is suitable for multiplex reverse-transcription PCR amplification in 12, 24, 48, or 96 individual wells (spatial multiplexing), or in a single well. After extension of hairpin reverse primers on their cognate miRNA to generate cDNA, inactivate UNG and MMLV reverse transcriptase, and activate AmpliTaq Gold (94°C, 5-10 minute) and multiplex PCR amplify transcript-containing fragments using bridge and tag primers Ti, and Tj for a limited number of cycles (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 30 sec., 72°C 30 sec. for 16-20 cycles). After PCR amplification, Taq polymerase is inactivated (by incubating at 99°C for 30 minutes.)

**[0581]** 5.1.b. Add thermostable ligase (preferably from strain AK16D), buffer supplement to optimized ligation conditions, and suitable upstream and downstream LDR probes (10 nM to 20 nM each, downstream probes may be synthesized with 5' phosphate, or kinased in bulk prior to reactions; Upstream probes comprise of a 5' tag, such as UniAi followed by target-specific sequence. The downstream probes comprise a 5' phosphorylated end, followed by target-specific sequence, and a 3' tag, such as UniCi'. Perform 20 cycles of LDR, (94°C, 10 sec., 60°C 4-5 minutes). This will allow for ligation events to occur on the PCR products if chromosomal DNA is present.

**[0582]** 5.1.c. Open tube/wells, dilute (10- to 100-fold) and distribute aliquots to wells for Real-Time PCR reactions, each well containing the appropriate TaqMan™ master mix with UNG for carryover prevention, and the following primers: UniCi and UniAi, and a TaqMan™ probe that covers the sequence across the ligation junction. Under such conditions, the tag sequences on the LDR probes would be UniAi and UniCi respectively, and the products would be of the form:

UniAi – Upstream miRNA – Downstream miRNA Junction – UniCi'

**[0583]** In one variation of the above theme, the hairpin oligonucleotide is ligated to the 3' end of the miRNA in a base-specific manner, appending an artificial loop sequence, which contains a tag-primer binding site (Tj). This enables extension to copy the entire miRNA

# DEMANDE OU BREVET VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVET COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME 1 DE 2
CONTENANT LES PAGES 1 À 163

NOTE : Pour les tomes additionels, veuillez contacter le Bureau canadien des brevets

# JUMBO APPLICATIONS/PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION/PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME

THIS IS VOLUME 1 OF 2
CONTAINING PAGES 1 TO 163

NOTE: For additional volumes, please contact the Canadian Patent Office

NOM DU FICHIER / FILE NAME :

NOTE POUR LE TOME / VOLUME NOTE:

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more nucleic acid molecules potentially containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues;

providing one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample;

providing one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer;

blending the sample, the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules in the sample, a first deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a first DNA polymerase to form a first polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the first polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the first polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof;

blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' primer-specific portion, and wherein the first

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of the primary extension products;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion;

providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence;

blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a second deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a second DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products; and

detecting and distinguishing the secondary extension products in the sample to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

2. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample, or other samples, by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more nucleic acid molecules potentially containing the target nucleotide sequence differing from the nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues;

providing one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the sample;

providing one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, each primary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence adjacent to the target nucleotide sequence and (b) a second primary oligonucleotide primer that comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first primary oligonucleotide primer;

blending the sample, the one or more primary oligonucleotide primer sets, the one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules in the sample, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment, thereby forming primary extension products comprising the target nucleotide sequence or a complement thereof;

blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, wherein the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, wherein one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety;

hybridizing the 5' portion of the ligated product sequence to its complementary 3' portion;

detecting signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing; and

distinguishing ligated product sequences in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing target nucleotide sequences differing from nucleotide sequences in other nucleic acid molecules in the sample by one or more nucleotides, one or more copy numbers, one or more transcript sequences, and/or one or more methylated residues.

3. The method of claim 1 or 2 further comprising:

contacting the sample with at least a first methylation sensitive enzyme to form a restriction enzyme reaction mixture prior to, or concurrent with, said blending to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture, wherein said first methylation sensitive enzyme cleaves nucleic acid molecules in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within at least one methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence, and whereby said detecting involves detection of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing the target nucleotide sequence, wherein said nucleic acid molecules originally contained one or more methylated residues.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein the first primary oligonucleotide primer comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is upstream of the one or more methylated residues and the second primary oligonucleotide primer comprises a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a region of the target nucleotide sequence that is downstream of the one or more methylated residues.

5. The method of claim 3 further comprising:

subjecting the restriction enzyme reaction mixture to a bisulfite treatment under conditions suitable to convert unmethylated cytosine residues to uracil residues prior to said blending to form a first polymerase chain reaction mixture, wherein the first primary

oligonucleotide primer of the provided primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the bisulfite-treated target nucleotide sequence containing the one or more methylated, uncleaved restriction sites and the second primary oligonucleotide primer of the provided primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of the extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer.

6. The method of claim 5 further comprising:

providing one or more second methylation sensitive enzymes that cleave nucleic acid molecules containing unmethylated residues within a methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequence; and

blending the one or more second methylation sensitive enzymes with the first polymerase chain reaction mixture comprising the bisulfite-treated restriction enzyme reaction mixture to form a second restriction enzyme reaction mixture, wherein said one or more second methylation sensitive enzymes cleave nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample that contain one or more unmethylated residues within one or more methylation sensitive enzyme recognition sequences during said hybridization treatment.

7. The method of claim 5, wherein one or both primary oligonucleotide primers of the primary oligonucleotide primer set have a 3' portion comprising a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analogue and a blocking group, such that the 3' end of said primer or primers is unsuitable for polymerase extension, said method further comprising:

cleaving the cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog of one or both oligonucleotide primers during said hybridization treatment, thereby liberating free 3'OH ends on one or both oligonucleotide primers prior to said extension treatment.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the first primary oligonucleotide primer of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a 5' portion having a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a nucleotide sequence portion in a bisulfite-treated unmethylated target sequence to which the primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to, but has one or more nucleotide sequence mismatches to a corresponding nucleotide sequence portion in the bisulfite-treated methylated target sequence.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

9. The method of claim 8, wherein the first DNA polymerase lacks 5' nuclease activity, 3' nuclease activity, and strand displacing activity.

10. The method of claim 5 further comprising;

providing one or more blocking oligonucleotides capable of hybridizing to a region of the bisulfite-treated target nucleotide sequence containing unmethylated residues; and

contacting the first polymerase chain reaction mixture comprising the bisulfite-treated restriction enzyme reaction mixture with said one or more blocking oligonucleotides prior to said subjecting, wherein said one or more blocking oligonucleotides hybridize to complementary bisulfite treated target nucleic acid sequences during said hybridization treatment and impede primary oligonucleotide primer extension during said extension treatment.

11. The method of claim 1 or 2, wherein one or both primary oligonucleotide primers of the primary oligonucleotide primer set have a 3' portion comprising a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analogue and a blocking group, such that the 3' end of said primer or primers is unsuitable for polymerase extension, said method further comprising:

cleaving the cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog of one or both oligonucleotide primers during said hybridization treatment, thereby liberating free 3'OH ends on one or both oligonucleotide primers prior to said extension treatment.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the cleavable nucleotide comprises one or more RNA bases.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the first primary oligonucleotide primer of the primary oligonucleotide primer set comprises a 5' portion having a nucleotide sequence that is the same as a nucleotide sequence portion in a wildtype nucleic acid molecule to which the primary oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to, but has one or more nucleotide sequence mismatches to a corresponding nucleotide sequence portion in the target nucleic acid molecule.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the one or more sequence mismatches is located two nucleotide bases from the 5' end of the first primary oligonucleotide primer, and/or three nucleotide bases from the 5' end of the first primary oligonucleotide primer.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

15. The method of claim 13, wherein the first DNA polymerase lacks 5' nuclease activity, 3' nuclease activity, and strand displacing activity.

16. A method for identifying in a sample, one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules potentially differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules;

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primers, each primer being complementary to the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules;

blending the contacted sample, the one or more oligonucleotide primers, a first deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture;

generating complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules in the reverse transcription mixture, each cDNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleic acid molecule and contains dU;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer;

blending the reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules, the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, a second deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a polymerase to form a first polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the first polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products;

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets, each probe set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion and a 3' primer-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence;

contacting the primary extension products with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture, wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion;

providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence;

blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a third deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a second DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products; and

detecting and distinguishing the secondary extension products in the sample thereby identifying the presence of one or more ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

17. A method for identifying in a sample, one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules potentially differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules;

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primers, each primer being complementary to the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules;

blending the contacted sample, the one or more oligonucleotide primers, a first deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse-transcriptase to form a reverse-transcription mixture;

generating complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) molecules in the reverse transcription mixture, each cDNA molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the target ribonucleic acid molecule and contains dU;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of a cDNA nucleotide sequence adjacent to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence complement of the cDNA, and (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a portion of an extension product formed from the first oligonucleotide primer;

blending the reverse transcription mixture containing the cDNA molecules, the one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, a second deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a polymerase to form a polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming one or more different primary extension products;

providing one or more oligonucleotide probe sets, each probe set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific

portion and a 3' portion, wherein the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, wherein one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target ribonucleic acid molecule sequence;

contacting the primary extension products with a ligase and the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligase reaction mixture, wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety;

hybridizing the 5' portion of the ligated product sequence to its complementary 3' portion;

detecting signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing; and

distinguishing the ligated product sequences in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence of one or more ribonucleic acid molecules differing in sequence from other ribonucleic acid molecules in the sample due to alternative splicing, alternative transcript, alternative start site, alternative coding sequence, alternative non-coding sequence, exon insertion, exon deletion, intron insertion, translocation, mutation, or other rearrangement at the genome level.

18. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal

primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer;

blending the contacted sample, the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a first deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture wherein the first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence;

blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products;

blending the plurality of primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion, a portion complementary to a primary extension product, and a 3' primer-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion;

providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence;

blending the ligated product sequences, the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a second deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products; and

detecting and distinguishing the secondary extension products in the sample thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

19. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more target miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer having a 5' stem-loop portion, a blocking group, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, and a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer having a 3' nucleotide sequence portion that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (c) a third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer, and (d) a fourth oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the second oligonucleotide primer;

blending the contacted sample, the one or more first oligonucleotide primers of a primer set, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture wherein the first oligonucleotide primer hybridizes to the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, and the reverse transcriptase extends the 3' end of the hybridized first oligonucleotide primer to generate an extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence;

blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the second, third, and fourth oligonucleotide primers of the primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture under conditions effective for the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to hybridize to the region of the extended first oligonucleotide primer comprising the complement of the target miRNA molecule sequence and extend to generate a primary extension product comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming a plurality of primary extension products;

blending the plurality of primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, wherein the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, wherein one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence;

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety;

hybridizing the 5' portion of the ligated product sequence to its complementary 3' portion;

detecting signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing; and

distinguishing ligated product sequences in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

20. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences;

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample

blending the contacted sample with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence to form a ligation reaction;

ligating the target miRNA molecule sequence at its 3'end to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a

third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer;

blending the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a first deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, wherein the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample;

blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion.

blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' primer-specific portion and a 3' target sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target sequence-specific portion, a portion complementary to a primary extension product, and a 3' primer-specific portion, wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture, wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, and the 3' primer-specific portion;

providing one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, each secondary oligonucleotide primer set comprising (a) a first secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising the same nucleotide sequence as the 5' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence and (b) a second secondary oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the 3' primer-specific portion of the ligated product sequence;

blending the ligated product sequences and the one or more secondary oligonucleotide primer sets, with one or more enzymes capable of digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules, a second deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a DNA polymerase to form a second polymerase chain reaction mixture;

subjecting the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for digesting deoxyuracil (dU) containing nucleic acid molecules present in the second polymerase chain reaction mixture, and one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming secondary extension products; and

detecting and distinguishing the secondary extension products in the sample thereby identifying one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

21. A method for identifying, in a sample, one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases, said method comprising:

providing a sample containing one or more miRNA molecules potentially differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules by one or more base differences;

contacting the sample with one or more enzymes capable of digesting dU containing nucleic acid molecules potentially present in the sample

blending the contacted sample with a ligase and a first oligonucleotide probe comprising a 5' phosphate, a 5' stem-loop portion, an internal primer-specific portion within the loop region, a blocking group, and a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a 3' portion of the target miRNA molecule sequence to form a ligation reaction;

ligating the target miRNA molecule sequence at its 3'end to the 5' phosphate of the first oligonucleotide probe to generate a chimeric nucleic acid molecule comprising the target miRNA molecule sequence, if present in the sample, appended to the first oligonucleotide probe;

providing one or more oligonucleotide primer sets, each primer set comprising (a) a first oligonucleotide primer comprising a 3' nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a complement of the 5' end of the target miRNA molecule sequence, and a 5' primer-specific portion, (b) a second oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to the internal primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide probe, and (c) a

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

third oligonucleotide primer comprising a nucleotide sequence that is the same as the 5' primer-specific portion of the first oligonucleotide primer;

blending the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, the one or more second oligonucleotide primers, a deoxynucleotide mix including dUTP, and a reverse transcriptase to form a reverse transcription reaction mixture, wherein the one or more second oligonucleotide primers of a primer set hybridizes to the internal primer specific portion of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule and extends at its 3' end to generate a complement of the chimeric nucleic acid molecule, if present in the sample;

blending the reverse transcription reaction mixture with the first and third oligonucleotide primers of a primer set to form a polymerase reaction mixture;

subjecting the polymerase chain reaction mixture to one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, a hybridization treatment, and an extension treatment thereby forming primary extension products comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, a nucleotide sequence corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence, and the complement of the internal primer-specific portion;

blending the primary extension products with a ligase and one or more oligonucleotide probe sets to form a ligation reaction mixture, wherein each oligonucleotide probe set comprises (a) a first oligonucleotide probe having a 5' portion and a 3' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe having a 5' target nucleotide sequence-specific portion and a 3' portion, wherein the 5' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the probe set is complementary to a portion of the 3' portion of the second oligonucleotide probe, wherein one probe of the probe set comprises a detectable signal generating moiety, and wherein the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize, in a base specific manner, on complementary portions of a primary extension product corresponding to the target miRNA molecule sequence;

subjecting the ligation reaction mixture to one or more ligation reaction cycles whereby the first and second oligonucleotide probes of the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets are ligated together to form ligated product sequences in the ligation reaction mixture wherein each ligated product sequence comprises the 5' portion, the target-specific portions, the 3' portion, and the detectable signal generating moiety;

hybridizing the 5' portion of the ligated product sequence to its complementary 3' portion;

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

detecting signal from the detectable signal generating moiety that is produced upon said hybridizing; and

distinguishing ligated product sequences in the sample based on said detecting to identify the presence one or more target miRNA molecules differing in sequence from other miRNA molecules in the sample by one or more bases.

22. The method of any one of claims 1, 16, 18, or 20, wherein the second oligonucleotide probe of the oligonucleotide probe set further comprises a unitaq detection portion, thereby forming ligated product sequences comprising the 5' primer-specific portion, the target-specific portions, the unitaq detection portion, and the 3' primer-specific portion, said method further comprising:

providing one or more unitaq detection probes, wherein each unitaq detection probe hybridizes to a complementary unitaq detection portion and said detection probe comprises a quencher molecule and a detectable label that are separated from each other;

adding the one or more unitaq detection probes to the second polymerase chain reaction mixture; and

hybridizing the one or more unitaq detection probes to complementary unitaq detection portions on the ligated product sequence or complement thereof during said subjecting the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles, whereby the quencher molecule and the detectable label are cleaved from the one or more unitaq detection probes during the extension treatment, whereby said detecting involves the detection of the cleaved detectable label.

23. The method of any one of claims 1, 16, 18, or 20, said method further comprising:

providing one or more oligonucleotide detection probes, wherein each oligonucleotide detection probe hybridizes to a ligation product junction portion or its complement, and said detection probe comprises a quencher molecule and a detectable label that are separated from each other;

adding the one or more oligonucleotide detection probes to the second polymerase chain reaction mixture; and

hybridizing the one or more oligonucleotide detection probes to complementary detection portions on the ligated product sequence or complement thereof during said subjecting

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

the second polymerase chain reaction mixture to conditions suitable for one or more polymerase chain reaction cycles, whereby the quencher molecule and the detectable label are cleaved from the one or more oligonucleotide detection probes during said extension treatment, whereby said detecting involves the detection of the cleaved detectable label.

24. The method of any one of claims 2, 17, 19, or 21, said method further comprising:

immobilizing at least one strand of each primary extension product on a solid support prior to or subsequent to said ligating, wherein said ligated product sequence is hybridized to the immobilized primary extension product; and

removing unligated oligonucleotides probes and non-target specific ligation products from the sample after said ligating; and

denaturing the ligation product sequence from the immobilized primary extension product prior to said hybridizing.

25. The method of any one of claims 1-24, wherein the 3' portion of the first oligonucleotide probe of the oligonucleotide probe set comprises a cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analogue and a blocking group, such that the 3' end is unsuitable for polymerase extension or ligation, said method further comprising;

cleaving the cleavable nucleotide or nucleotide analog of the first oligonucleotide probe when said probe is hybridized to its complementary target nucleotide sequence of the primary extension product, thereby liberating a 3'OH on the first oligonucleotide probe prior to said ligating.

26. The method of any one of claims 1-25, wherein the second oligonucleotide probe has, at its 5' end, an overlapping identical nucleotide with the 3' end of the first oligonucleotide probe, and, upon hybridization of the first and second oligonucleotide probes of a probe set at adjacent positions on a complementary target nucleotide sequence of a primary extension product to form a junction, the overlapping identical nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe forms a flap at the junction with the first oligonucleotide probe, said method further comprising:

cleaving the overlapping identical nucleotide of the second oligonucleotide probe with an enzyme having 5' nuclease activity thereby liberating a phosphate at the 5' end of the second oligonucleotide probe prior to said ligating.

27. The method of any one of claims 1-26, wherein the one or more oligonucleotide probe sets further comprise a third oligonucleotide probe having a target-specific portion, wherein the second and third oligonucleotide probes of a probe set are configured to hybridize adjacent to one another on the target nucleotide sequence with a junction between them to allow ligation between the second and third oligonucleotide probes to form a ligated product sequence comprising the first, second, and third oligonucleotide probes of a probe set.

28. The method of any one of claims 1-27, wherein the sample is selected from the group consisting of tissue, cells, serum, blood, plasma, amniotic fluid, sputum, urine, bodily fluids, bodily secretions, bodily excretions, cell-free circulating nucleic acids, cell-free circulating tumor nucleic acids, cell-free circulating fetal nucleic acids in pregnant woman, circulating tumor cells, tumor, tumor biopsy, and exosomes.

29. The method of any one of claims 1-15, and 22-27, wherein the one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence are low-abundance nucleic acid molecules comprising one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

30. The method of any one of claims 16, 17, and 22-27, wherein the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules are low-abundance nucleic acid molecules comprising one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

31. The method of any one of claims 18-21 and 22-27, wherein the one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules are low-abundance nucleic acid molecules comprising one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

32. The method of any one of claims 29-31, wherein the low-abundance nucleic acid molecules with one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level, and/or methylated nucleotide bases are identified and distinguished from a high-abundance of nucleic acid molecules in the sample having a similar nucleotide sequence as the low abundance nucleic acid molecules but without the one or more nucleotide base mutations, insertions, deletions, translocations, splice variants, miRNA variants, alternative transcripts, alternative start sites, alternative coding sequences, alternative non-coding sequences, alternative splicings, exon insertions, exon deletions, intron insertions, or other rearrangement at the genome level, and/or methylated nucleotide bases.

33. The method of claim 32, wherein the copy number of the one or more low-abundance nucleic acid molecules are quantified relative to the copy number of the high-abundance nucleic acid molecules in the sample.

34. The method of any one of claims 1-15 and 22-27, wherein the one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence are quantified or enumerated.

35. The method of any one of claims 16, 17, and 22-27, wherein the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules are quantified or enumerated.

36. The method of any one of claims 18-21, and 22-27, wherein the one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules are quantified or enumerated.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

37. The method of claim 34, wherein the one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence are quantified or enumerated relative to other nucleotide sequences in the sample or in another sample.

38. The method of claim 35, wherein the one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules are quantified or enumerated relative to other nucleotide sequences in the sample or in another sample.

39. The method of claim 36, wherein the one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules are quantified or enumerated relative to other nucleotide sequences in the sample or in another sample.

40. The method of claim 37, wherein the relative copy number of one or more nucleic acid molecules containing a target nucleotide sequence are quantified or enumerated.

41. The method of claim 38, wherein the relative copy number of one or more target ribonucleic acid molecules are quantified or enumerated.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the relative copy number of one or more target micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) molecules are quantified or enumerated.

43. The method of any one of claims 1-27 further comprising:
diagnosing or prognosing a disease state based on said identifying.

44. The method of any one of claims 1-27 further comprising:
distinguishing a genotype or disease predisposition based on said identifying.

Date Reçue/Date Received 2022-01-17

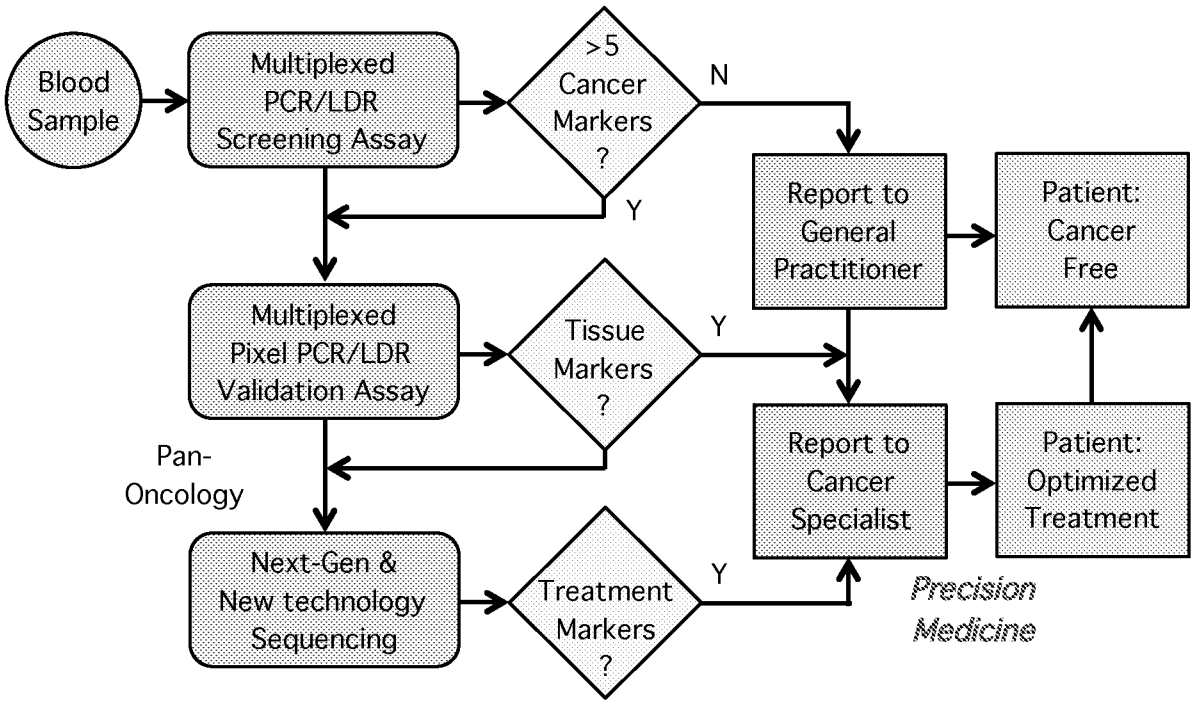

Blood Sample
Multiplexed PCR/LDR Screening Assay
>5 Cancer Markers ?
N
Y
Report to General Practitioner
Patient: Cancer Free
Multiplexed Pixel PCR/LDR Validation Assay
Tissue Markers ?
Y
Pan-Oncology
Report to Cancer Specialist
Patient: Optimized Treatment
Next-Gen & New technology Sequencing
Treatment Markers ?
Y
Precision Medicine

Figure 1

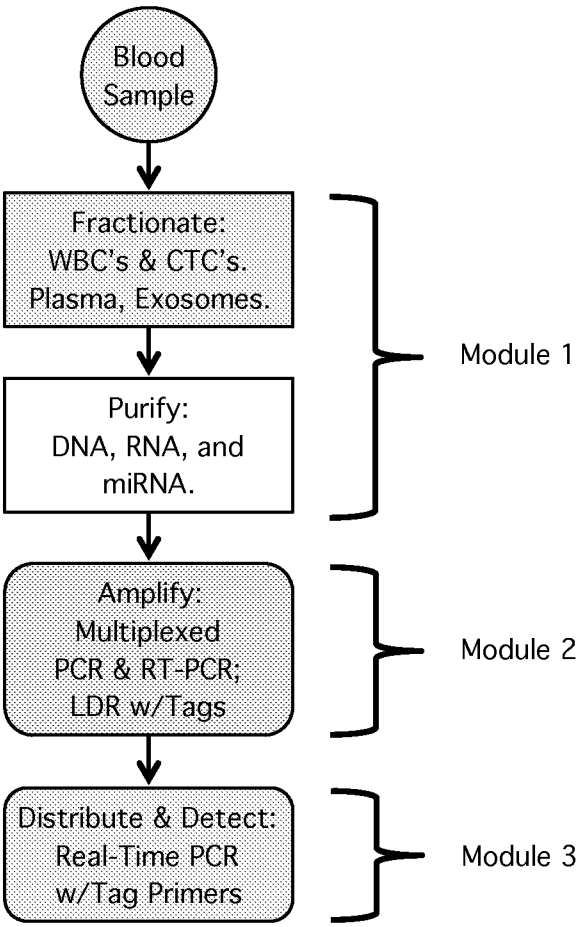

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: DNA, RNA, and miRNA.
Amplify: Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags
Distribute & Detect: Real-Time PCR w/Tag Primers
Module 1
Module 2
Module 3

Figure 2

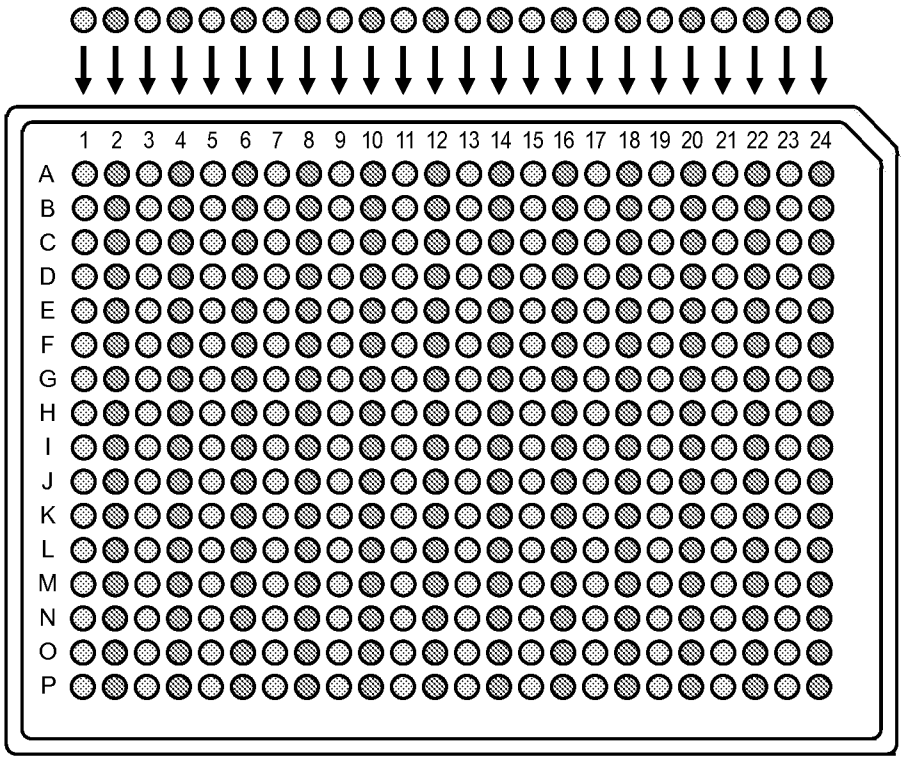

Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags, 24 samples.
Distribute LDR products from each sample into 16 wells.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 3

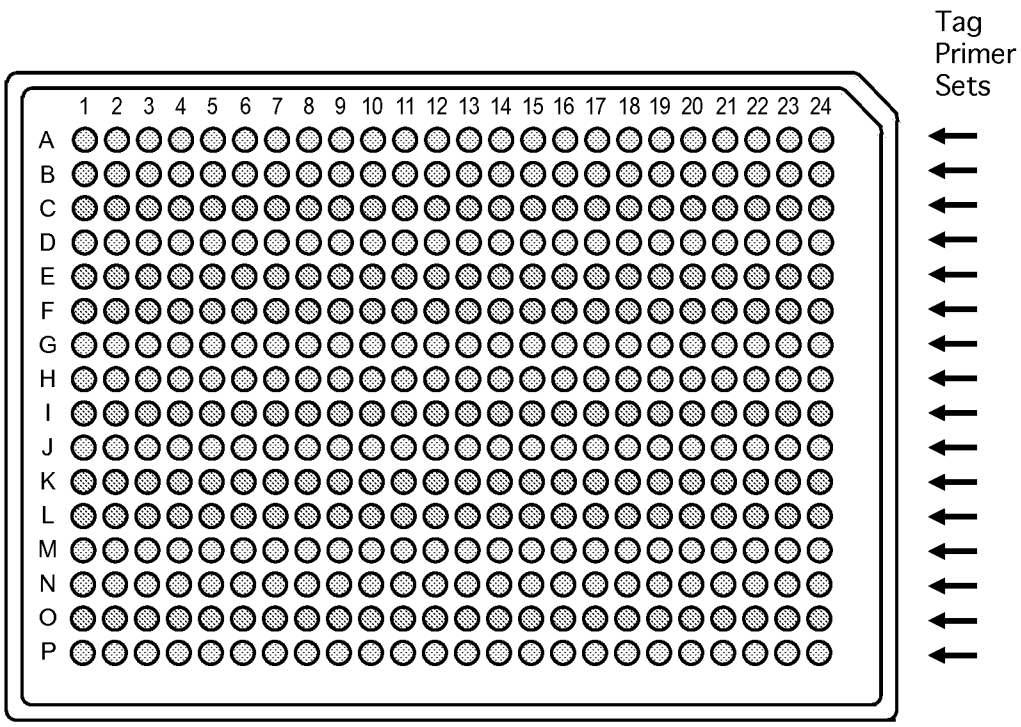
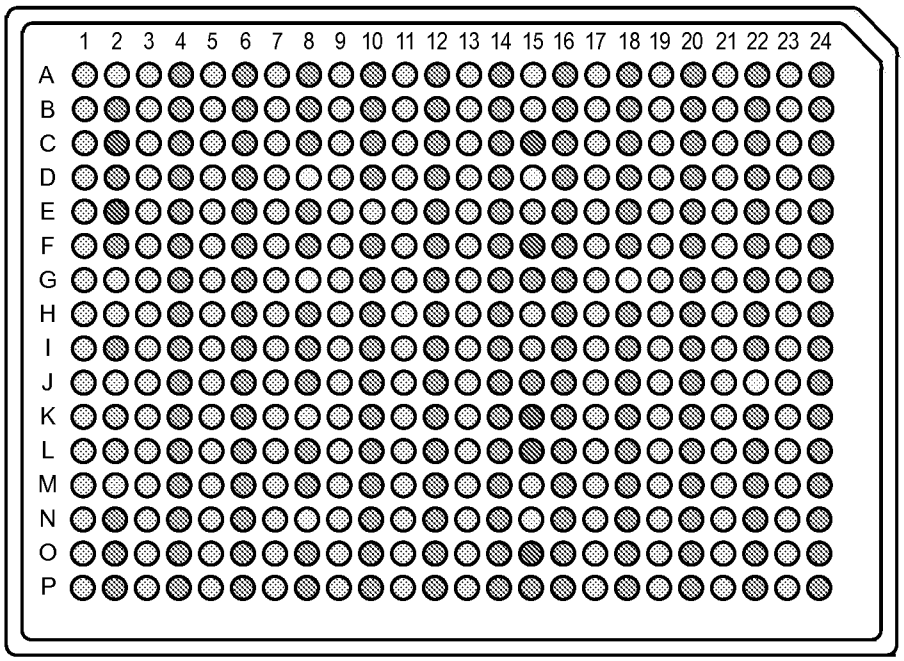

Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags, 24 samples
Tag
Primer
Sets
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 4

(Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags, 24 samples)




Real-Time PCR results, 24 samples

Figure 5

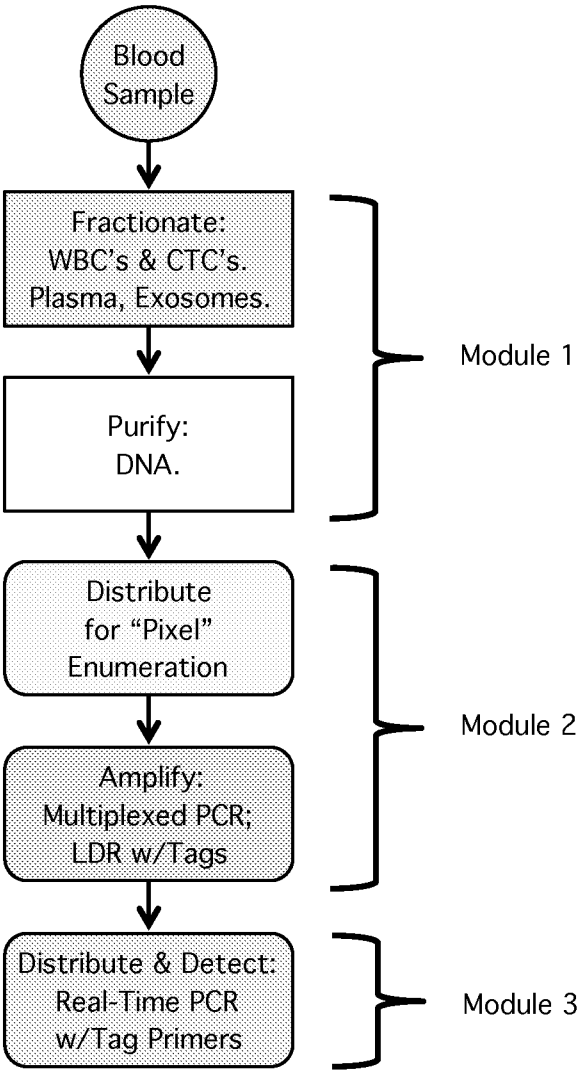

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: DNA.
Module 1
Distribute for "Pixel" Enumeration
Amplify: Multiplexed PCR; LDR w/Tags
Module 2
Distribute & Detect: Real-Time PCR w/Tag Primers
Module 3

Figure 6

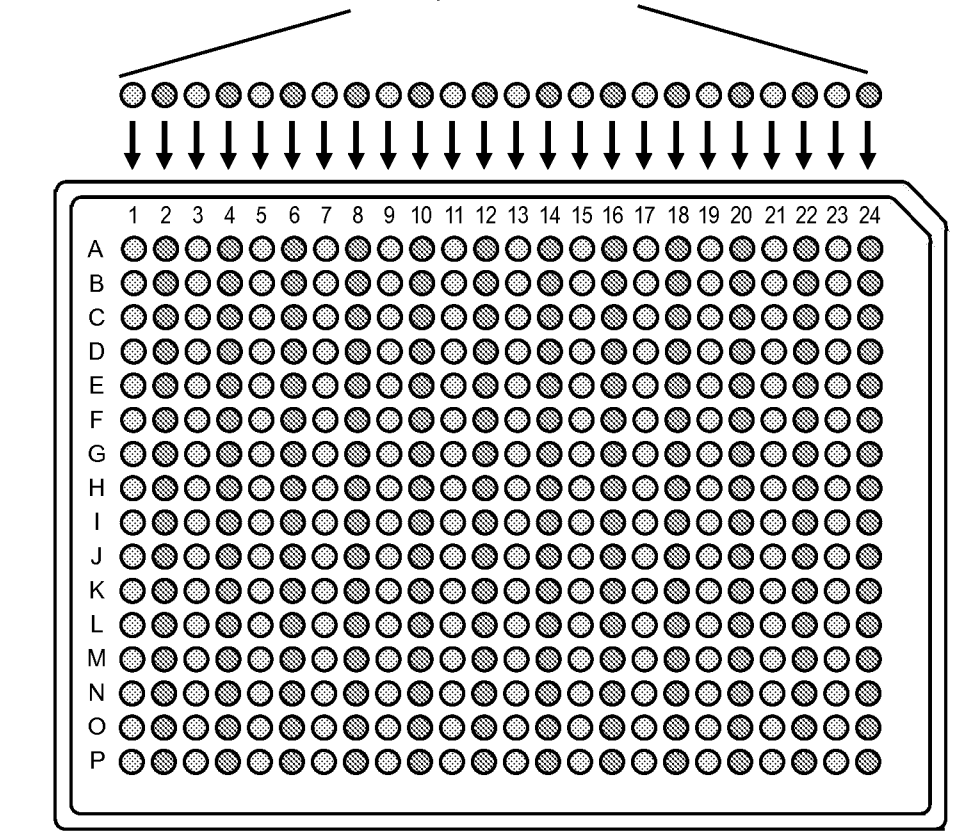

Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR; LDR w/Tags
Distribute LDR products (24 x 16 wells).
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 7

Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR; LDR w/Tags

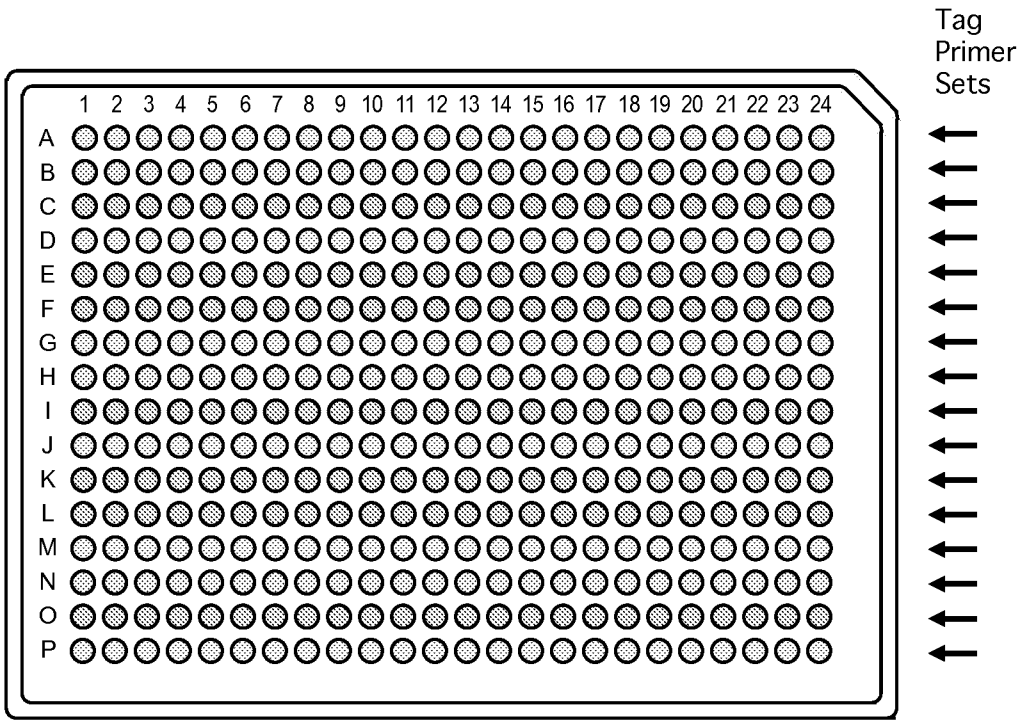
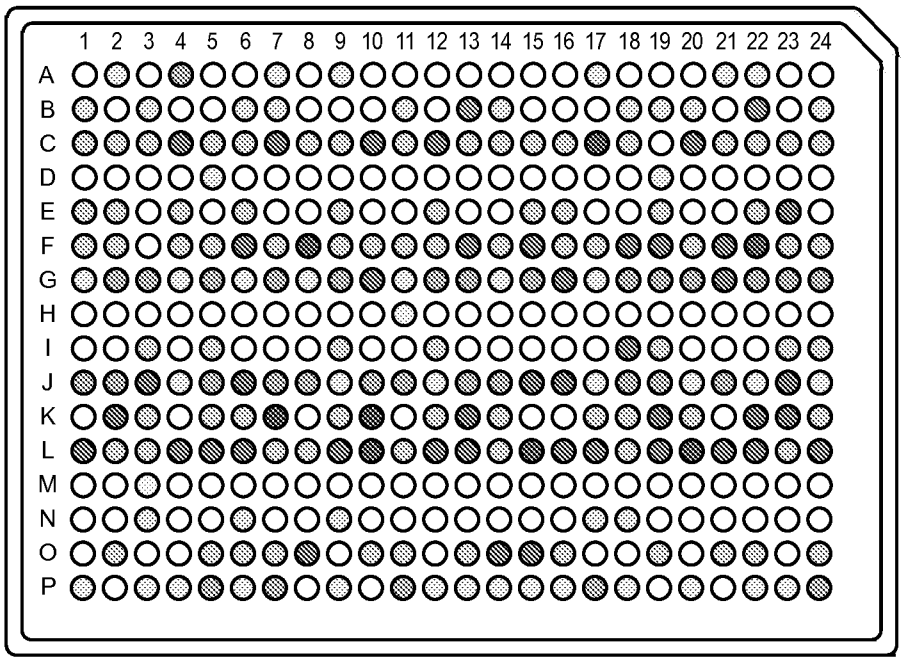



Figure 8

(Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR; LDR w/Tags)




Real-Time PCR results, 1 sample
w/ “Pixel” Enumeration

Figure 9

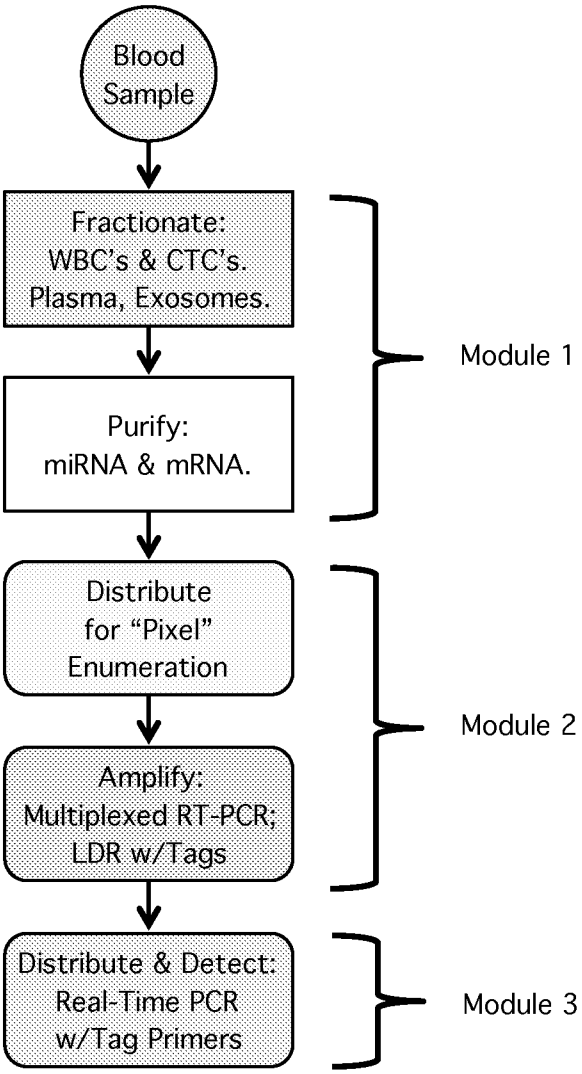

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: miRNA & mRNA.
Module 1
Distribute for "Pixel" Enumeration
Amplify: Multiplexed RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags
Module 2
Distribute & Detect: Real-Time PCR w/Tag Primers
Module 3

Figure 10

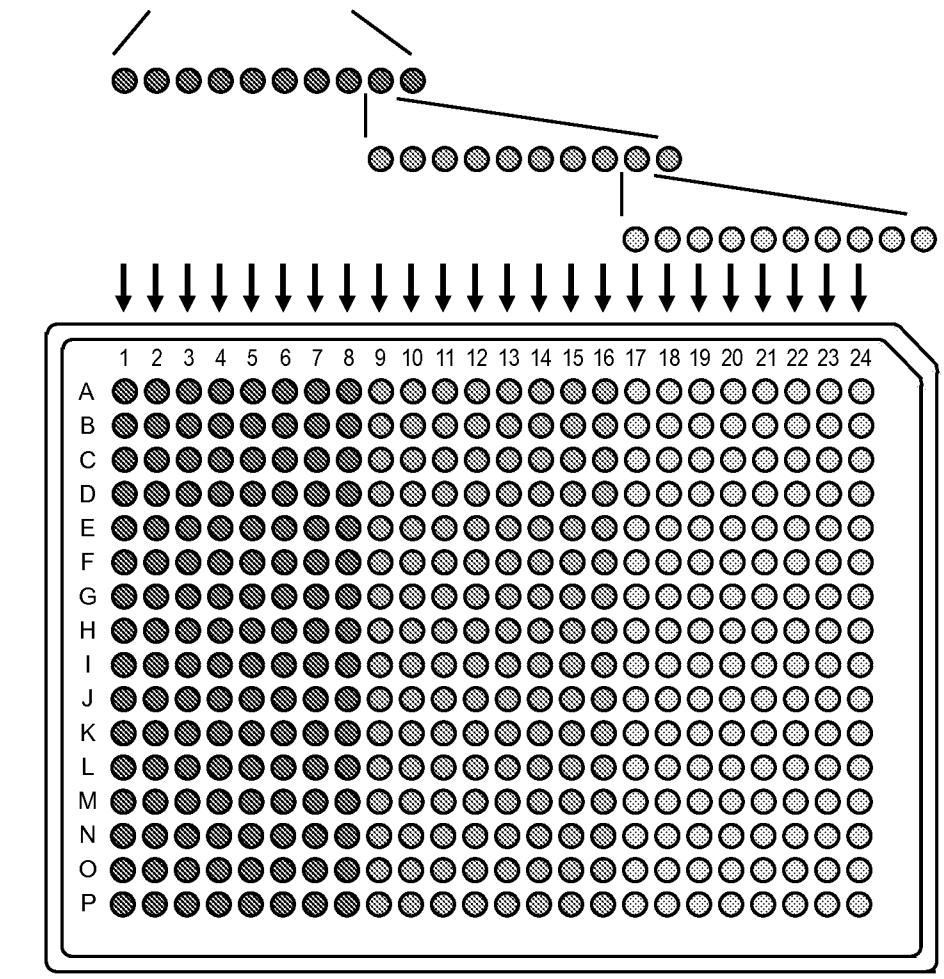

Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags
Distribute LDR products (24 x 16 wells).
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 11

12/182

Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags

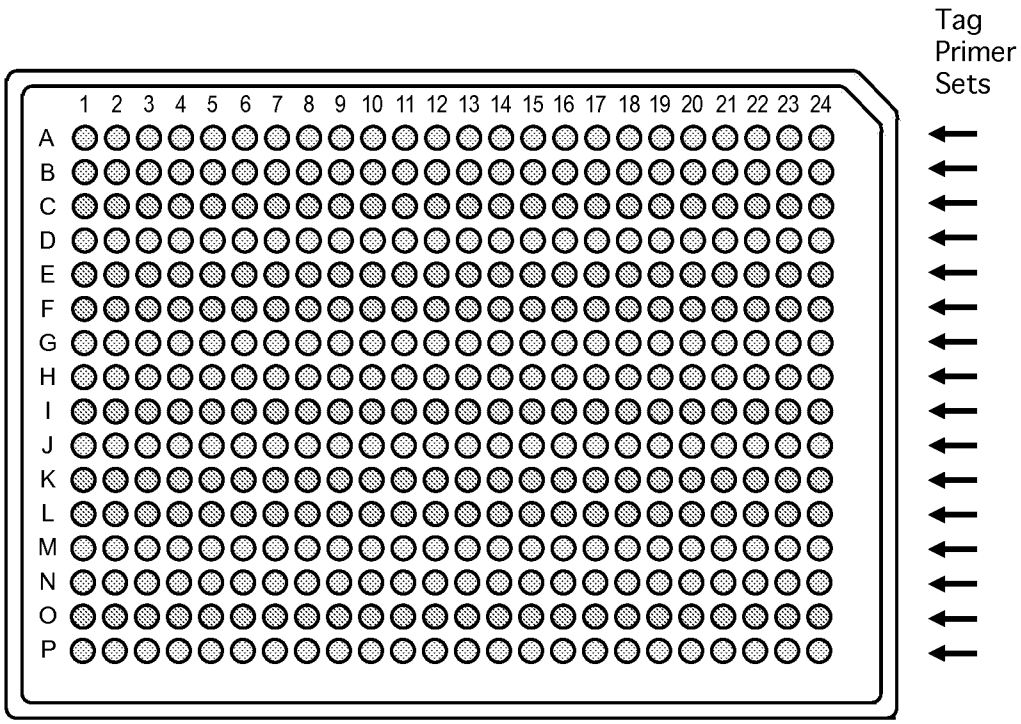
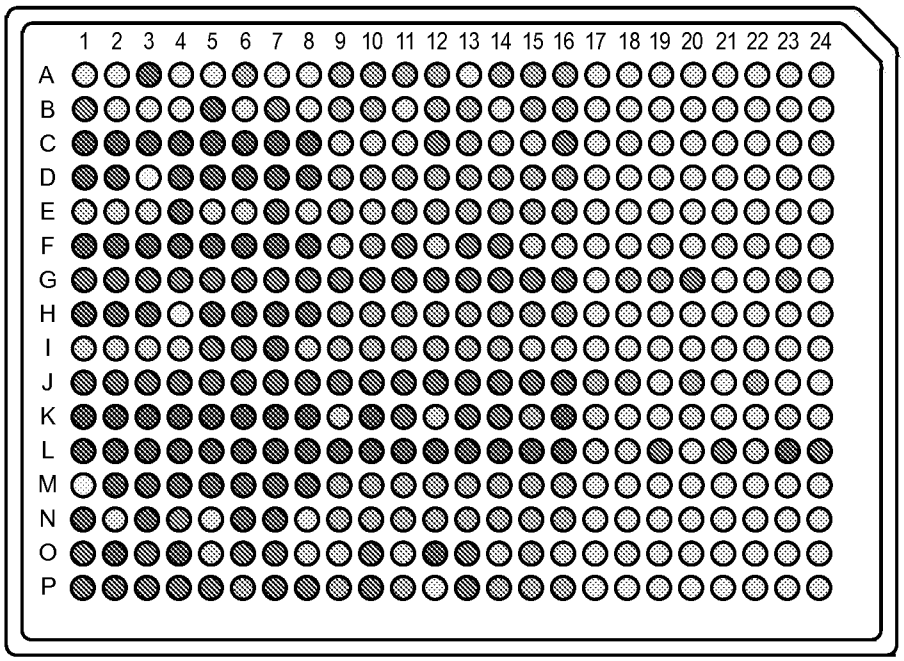



Figure 12

(Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR; LDR w/Tags)




Real-Time PCR results, 1 sample
w/ “Pixel” Enumeration

Figure 13

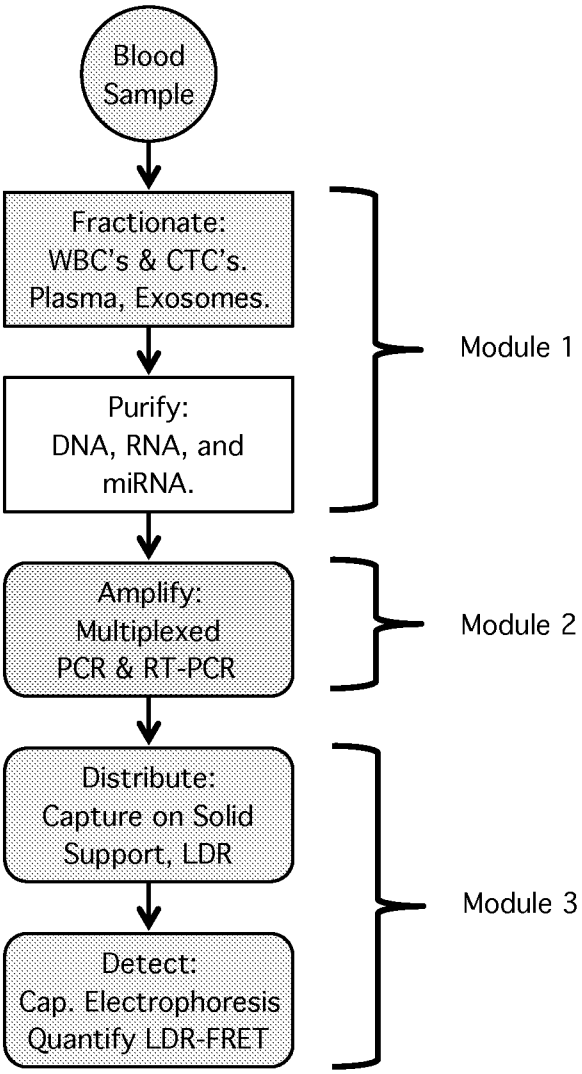

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: DNA, RNA, and miRNA.
Amplify: Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR
Distribute: Capture on Solid Support, LDR
Detect: Cap. Electrophoresis Quantify LDR-FRET
Module 1
Module 2
Module 3

Figure 14

Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; 24 samples.
Distribute PCR products from each sample into 16 wells.

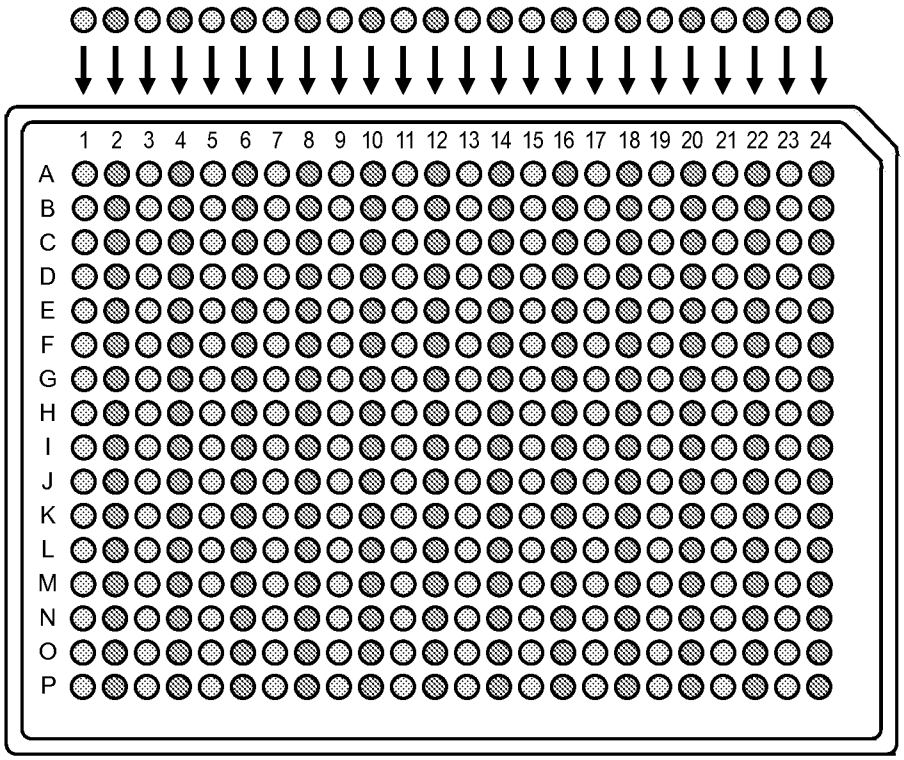
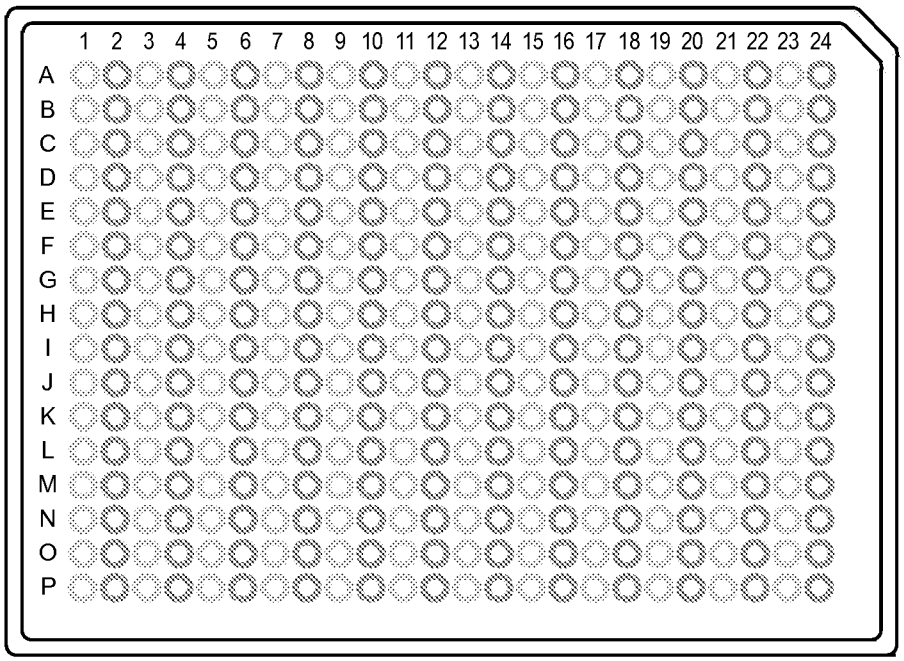



Figure 15

16/182

Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; 24 samples




PCR and RT-PCR Products Captured on Solid Support

Figure 16

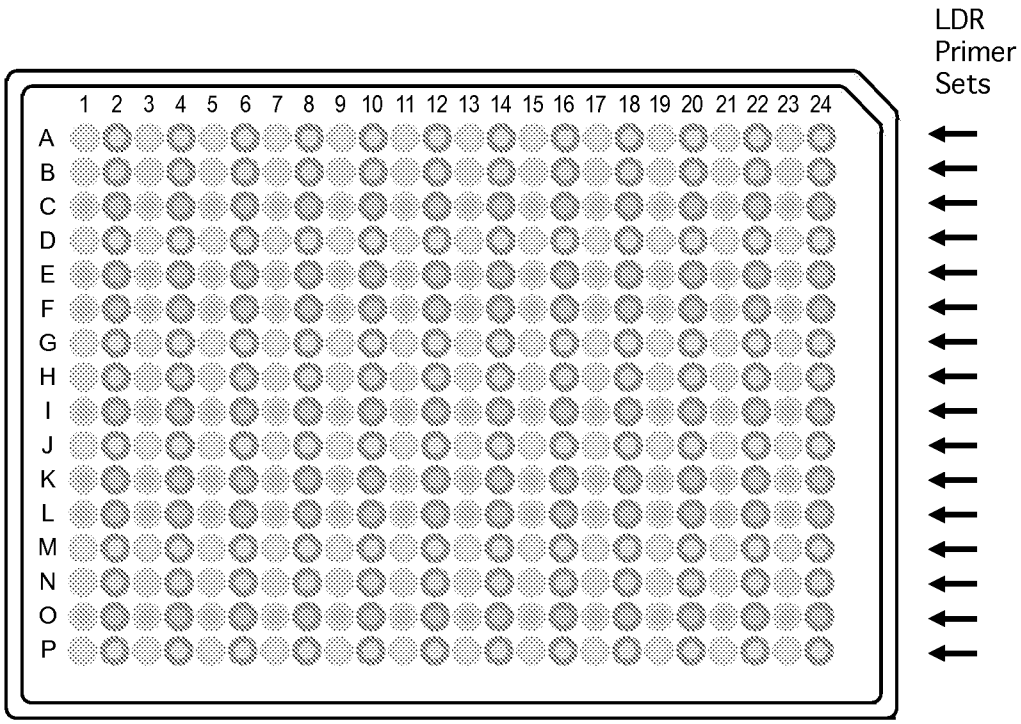
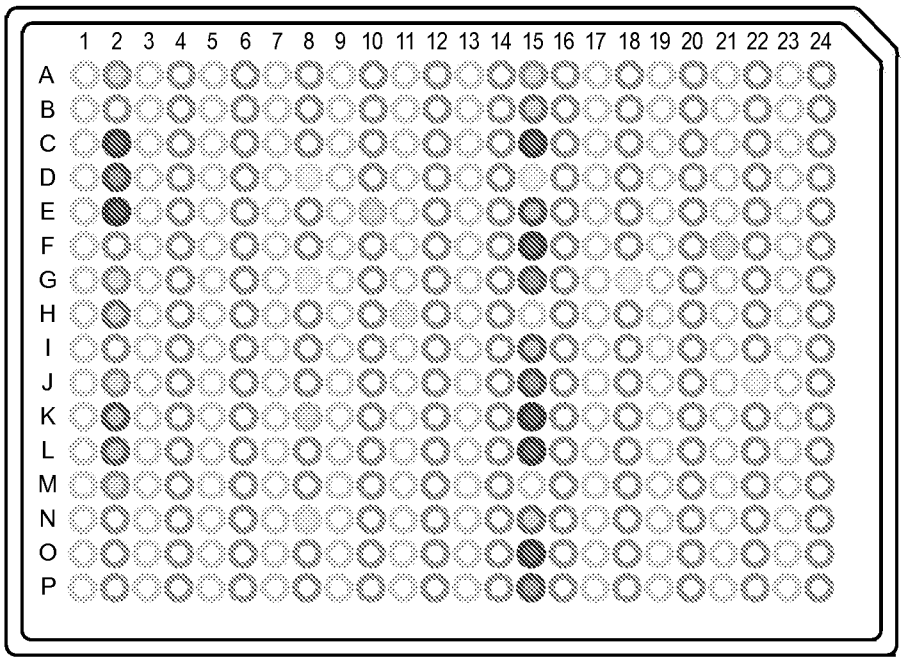

Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; 24 samples
LDR Primer Sets
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 17

(Multiplexed PCR & RT-PCR; 24 samples)




LDR-FRET results, 24 samples

Figure 18

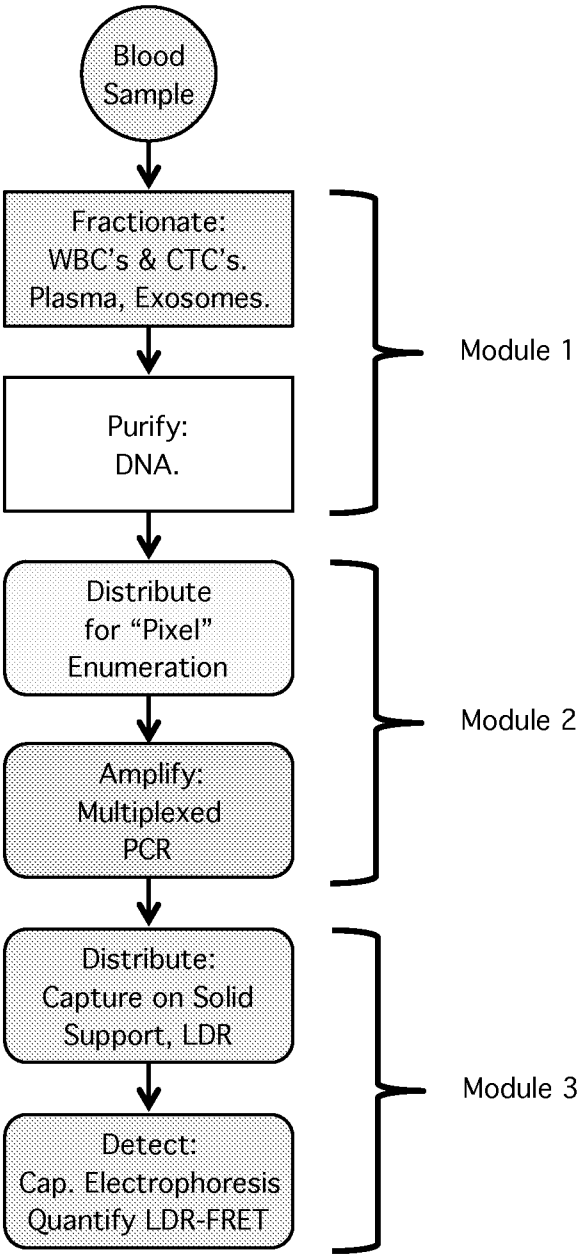

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: DNA.
Module 1
Distribute for "Pixel" Enumeration
Amplify: Multiplexed PCR
Module 2
Distribute: Capture on Solid Support, LDR
Detect: Cap. Electrophoresis Quantify LDR-FRET
Module 3

Figure 19

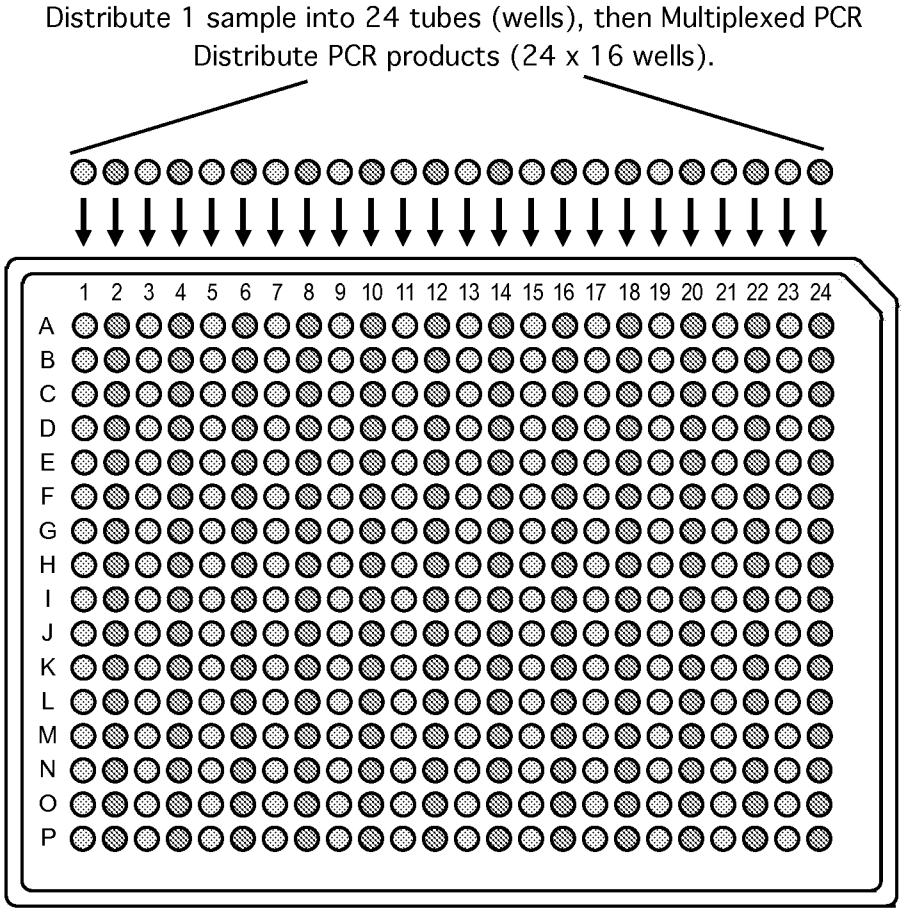
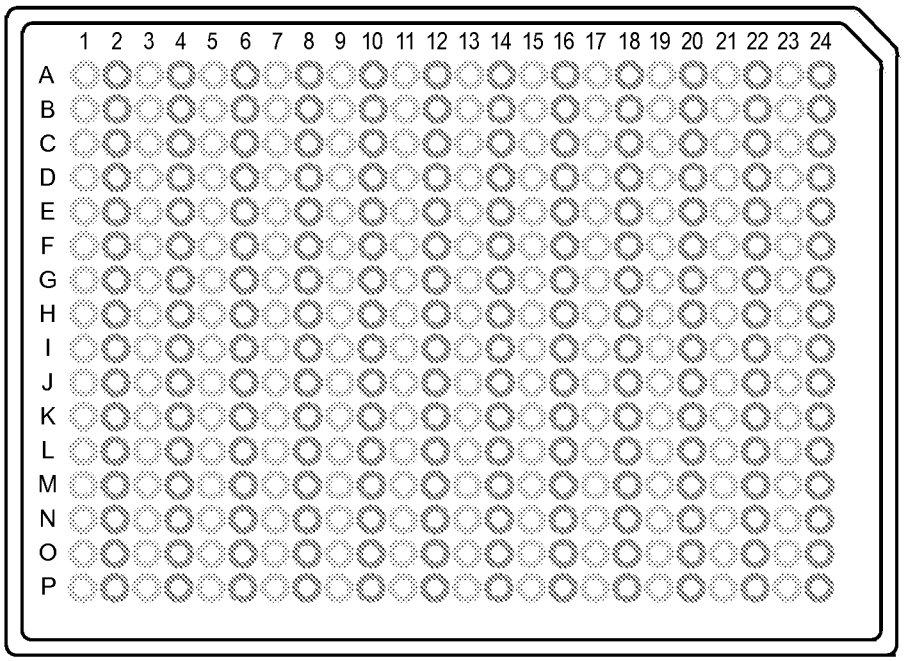

Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR
Distribute PCR products (24 x 16 wells).
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 20

Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR




PCR Products Captured on Solid Support

Figure 21

Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR

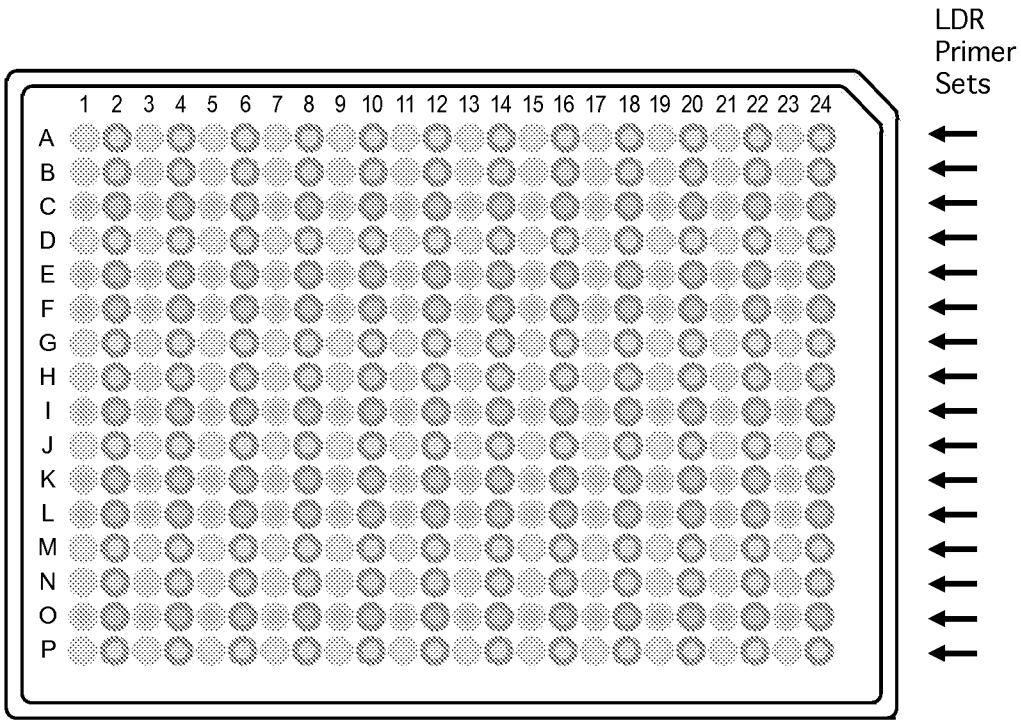
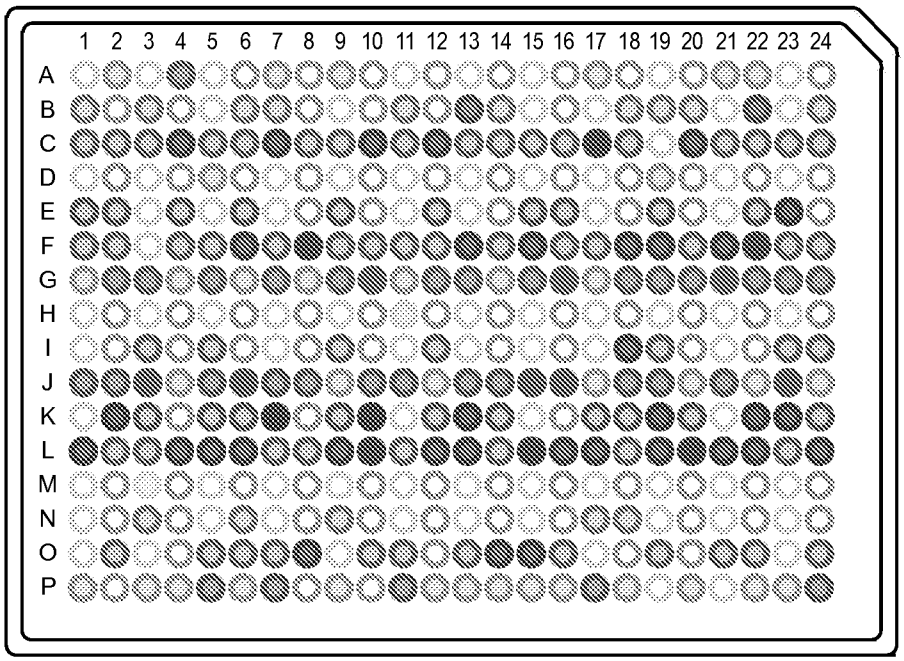



Figure 22

(Distribute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed PCR)




LDR-FRET results, 1 sample
w/ “Pixel” Enumeration

Figure 23

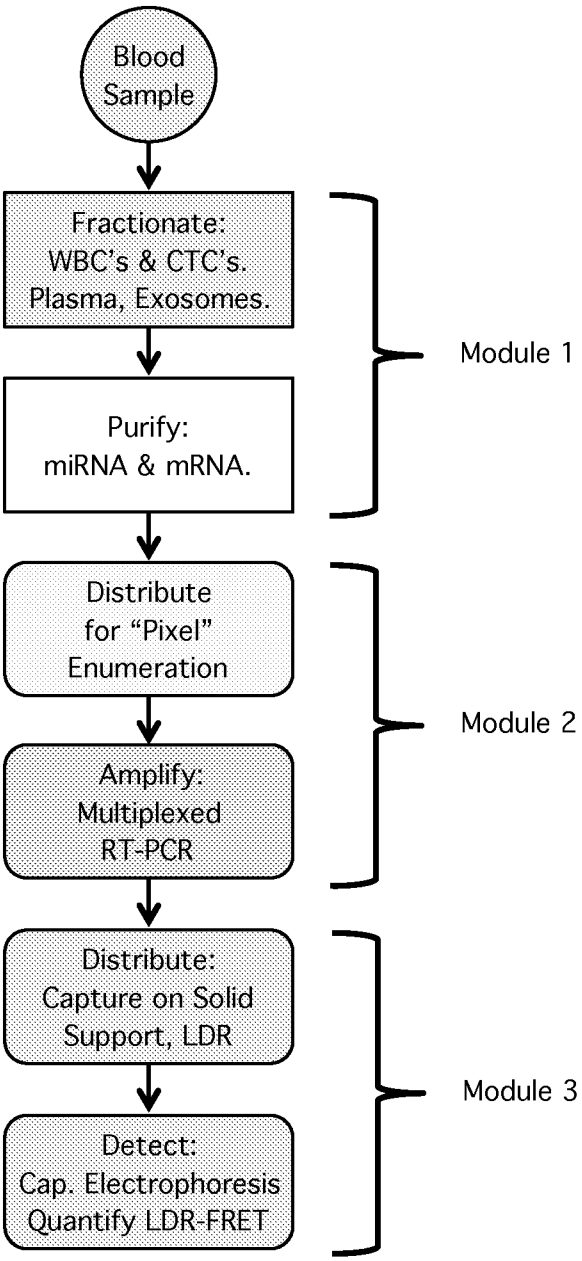

Blood Sample
Fractionate: WBC's & CTC's. Plasma, Exosomes.
Purify: miRNA & mRNA.
Module 1
Distribute for "Pixel" Enumeration
Amplify: Multiplexed RT-PCR
Module 2
Distribute: Capture on Solid Support, LDR
Detect: Cap. Electrophoresis Quantify LDR-FRET
Module 3

Figure 24

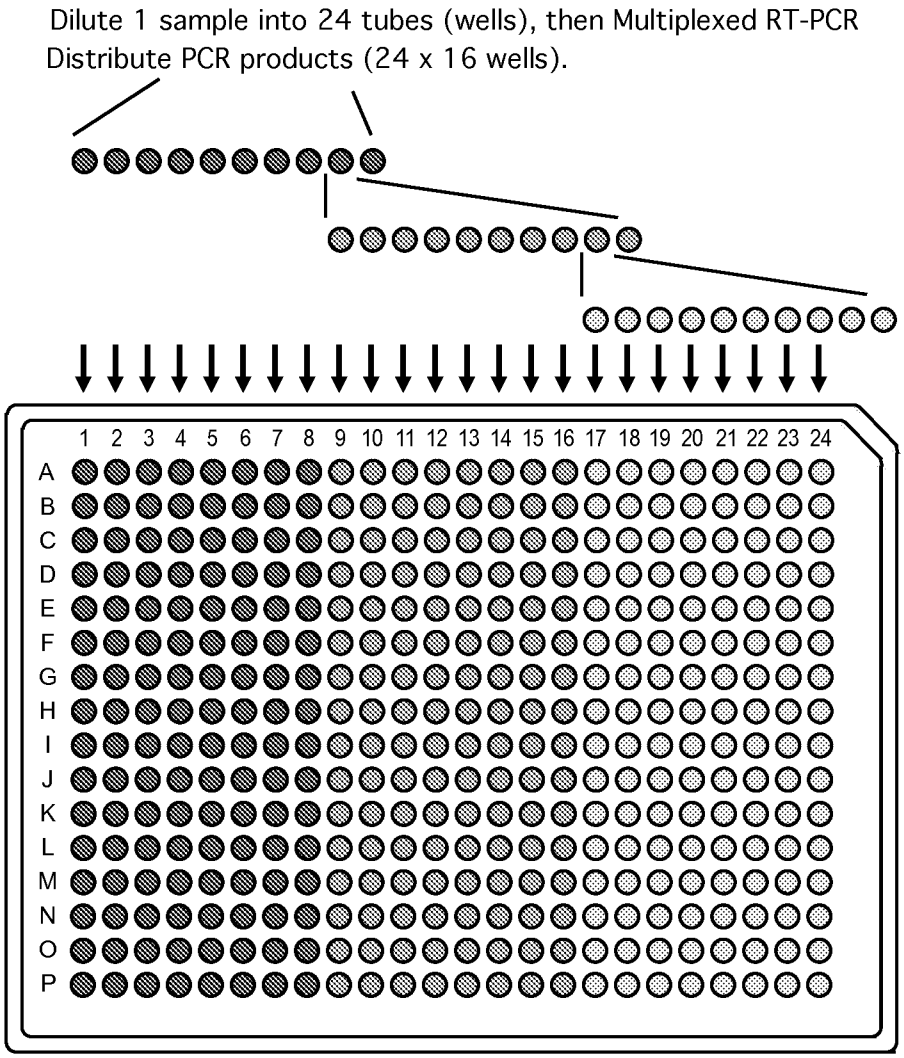
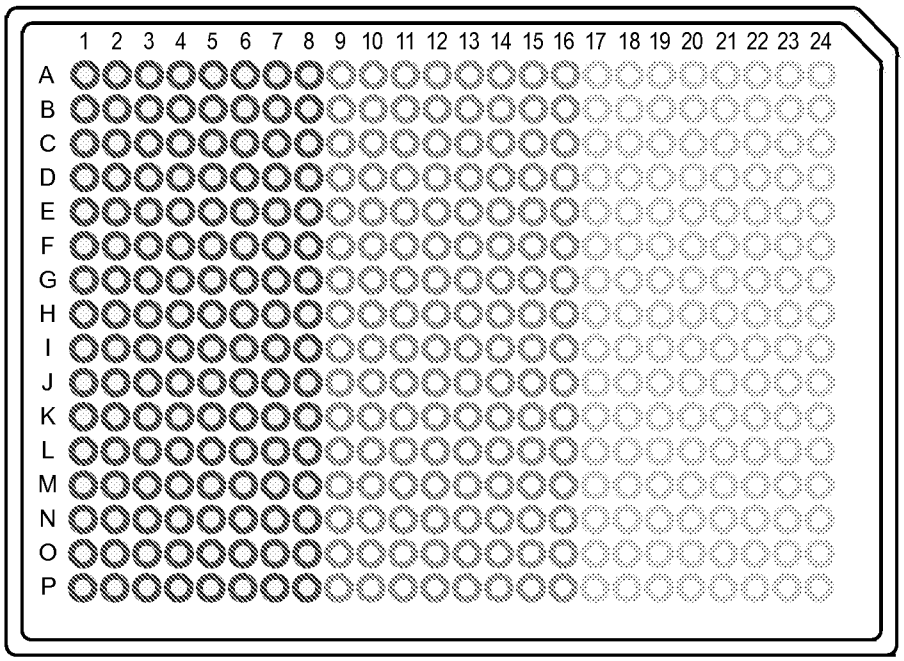

Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR
Distribute PCR products (24 x 16 wells).
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P

Figure 25

Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR




RT-PCR Products Captured on Solid Support

Figure 26

Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR

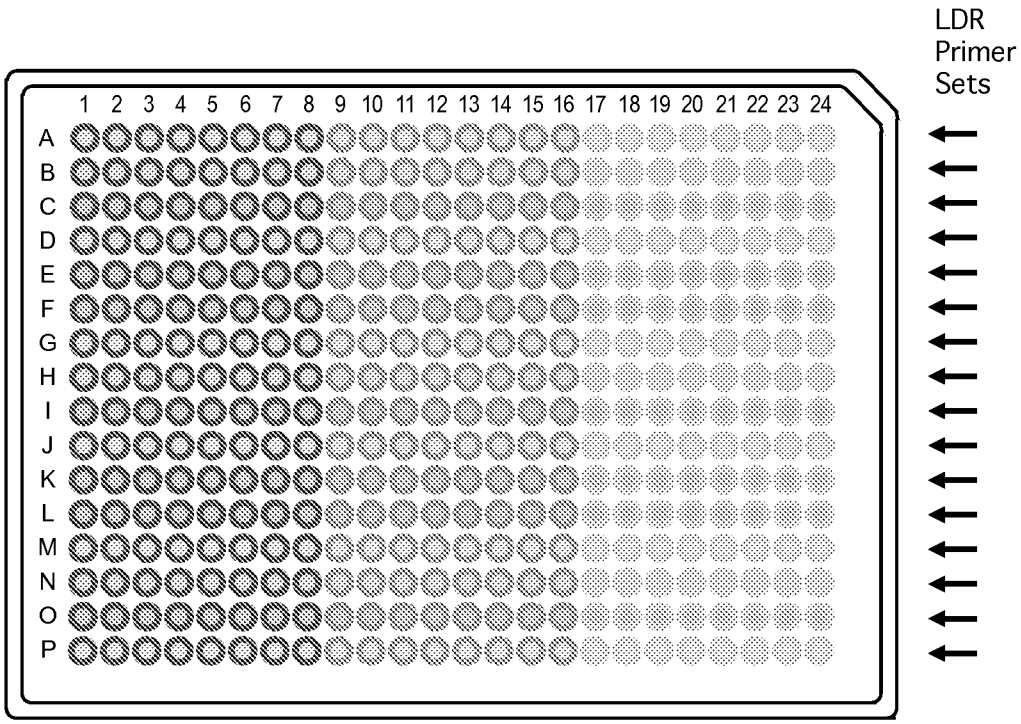
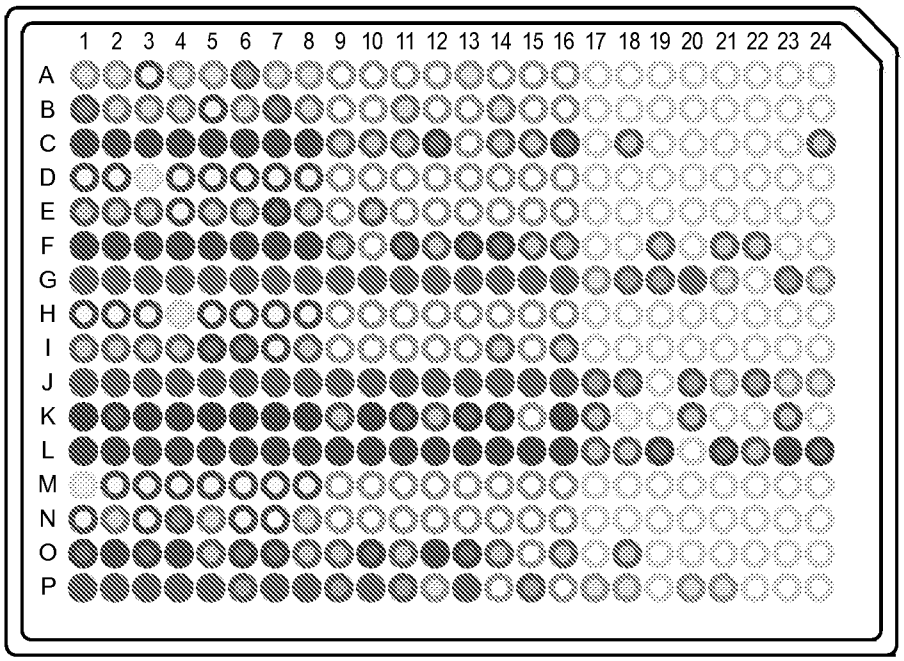



Figure 27

(Dilute 1 sample into 24 tubes (wells), then Multiplexed RT-PCR)




LDR-FRET results, 1 sample
w/ “Pixel” Enumeration

Figure 28

Poisson Distribution of 6 to 48 molecules in 24 wells

| Wells with | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19 | 15 | 11 | 9 | 7 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| 1 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

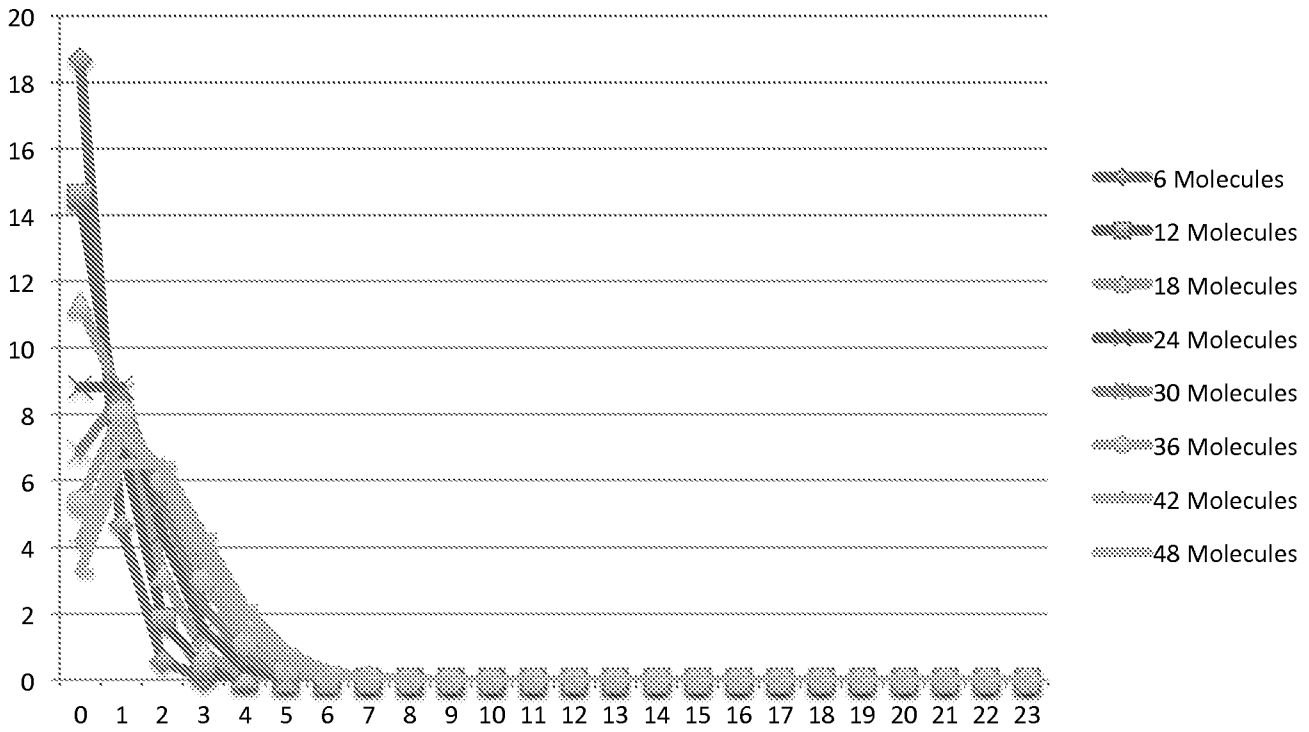



Figure 29

Poisson Distribution of 12 to 96 molecules in 24 wells

| Wells with | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 15 | 9 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 1 | 7 | 9 | 8 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 2 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 4 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

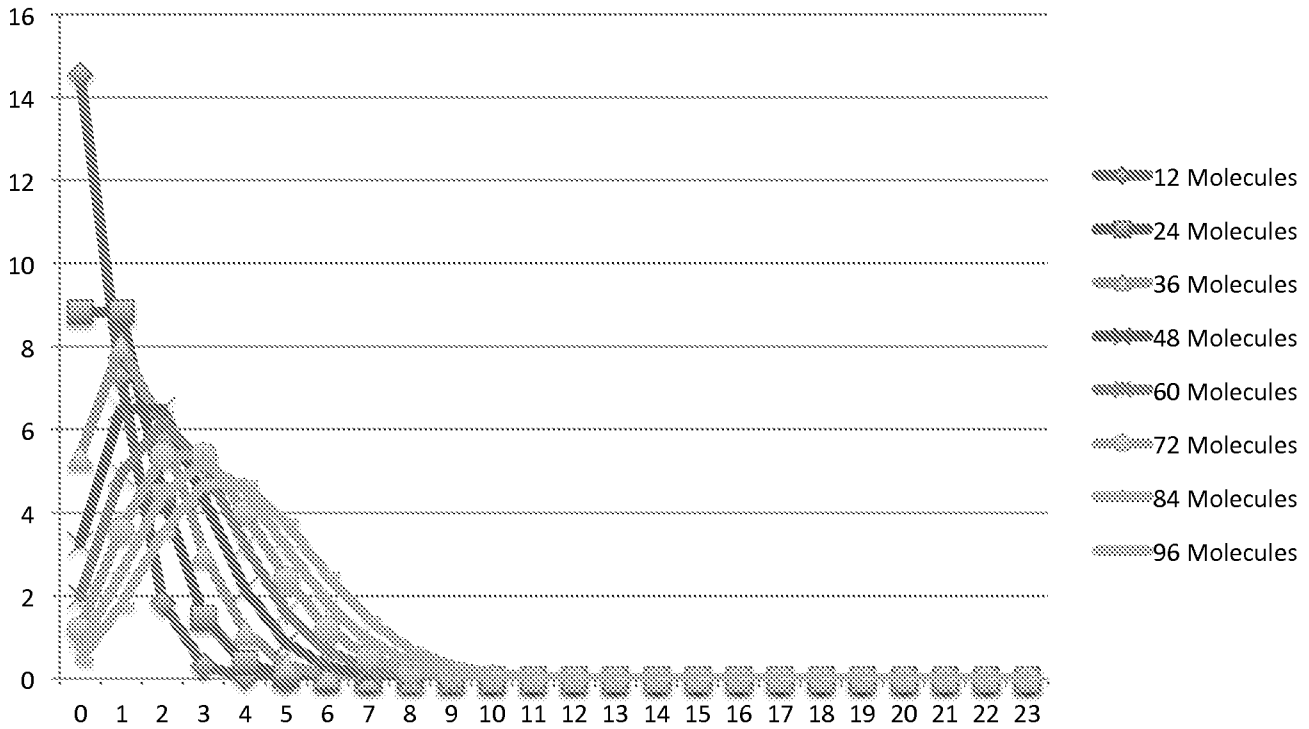



Figure 30

Poisson Distribution of 12 to 96 molecules in 48 wells

| Wells with | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 37 | 29 | 23 | 18 | 14 | 11 | 8 | 6 |
| 1 | 9 | 15 | 17 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 13 |
| 2 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 13 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 9 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 47 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

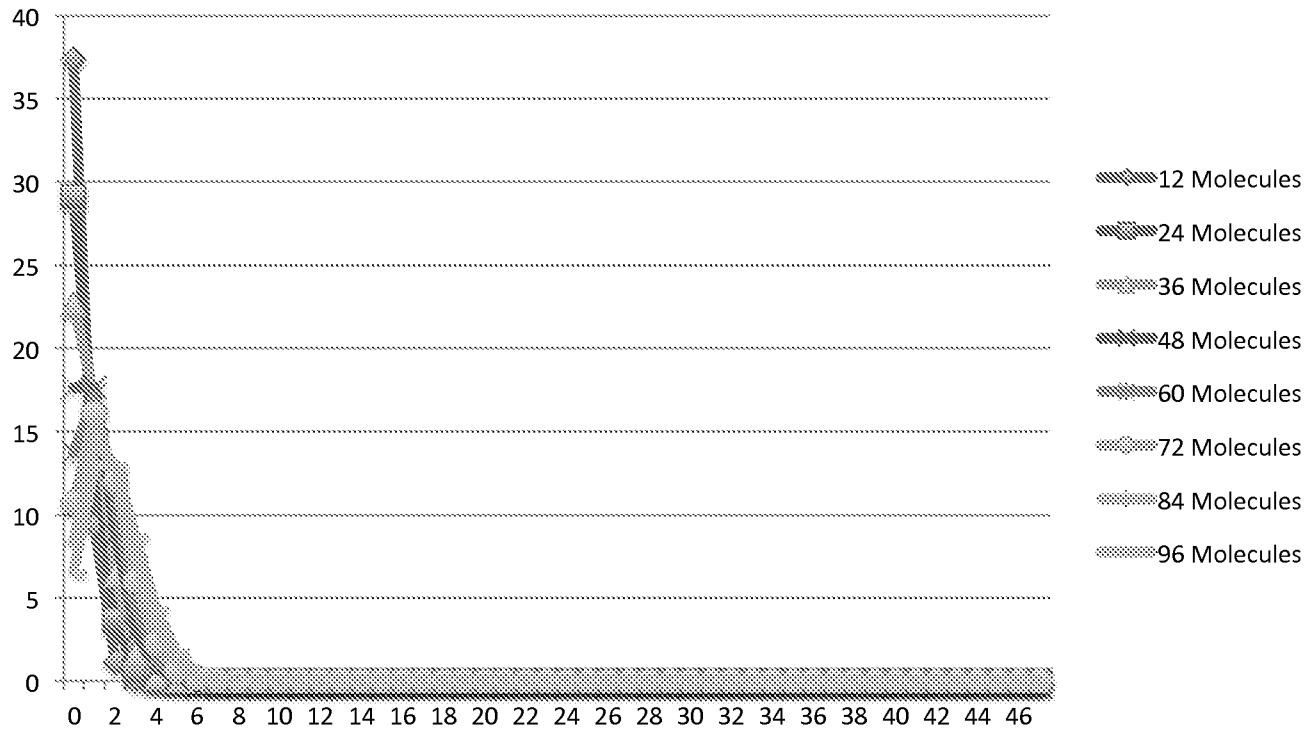



Figure 31

Poisson Distribution of 24 to 192 molecules in 48 wells

| Wells with | 24 | 48 | 72 | 96 | 120 | 144 | 168 | 192 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 29 | 18 | 11 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 15 | 18 | 16 | 13 | 10 | 7 | 5 | 4 |
| 2 | 4 | 9 | 12 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 9 | 7 |
| 3 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 9 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 9 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 8 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 47 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

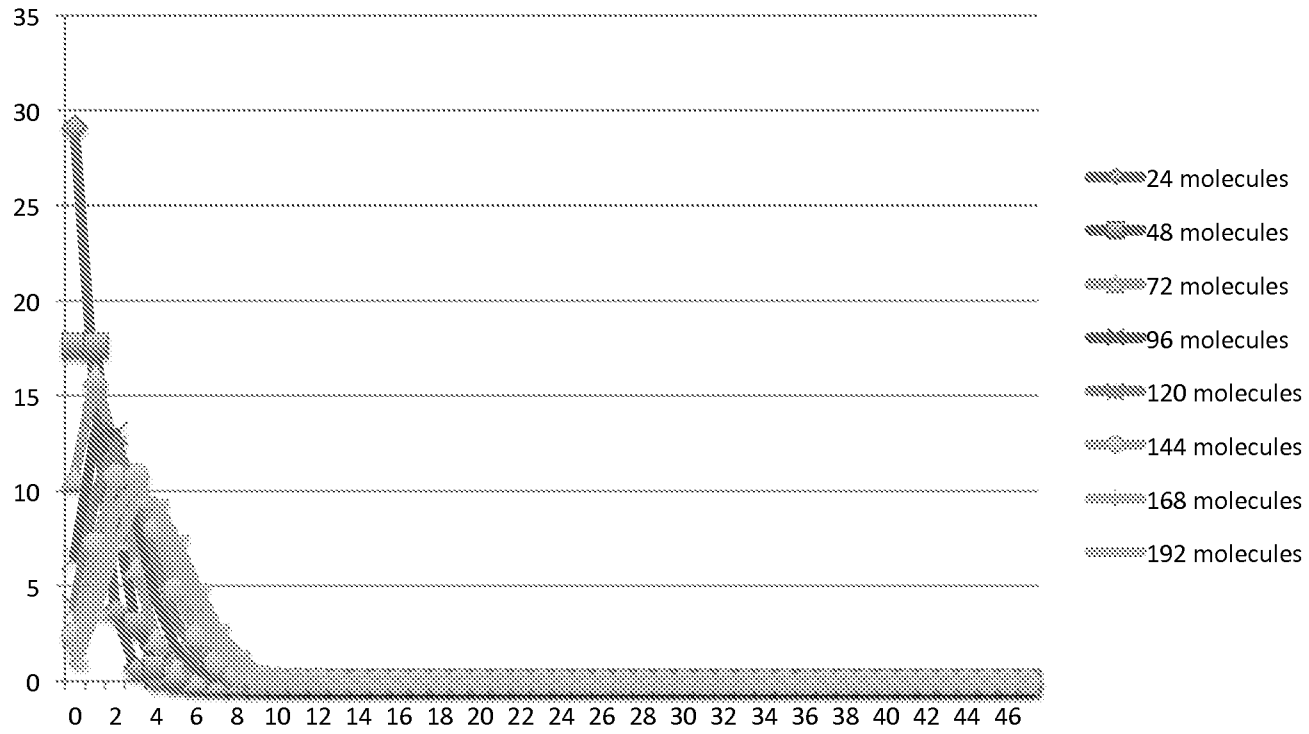



Figure 32

Poisson Distribution of 1 to 8 molecules in 8 wells

| Wells with | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

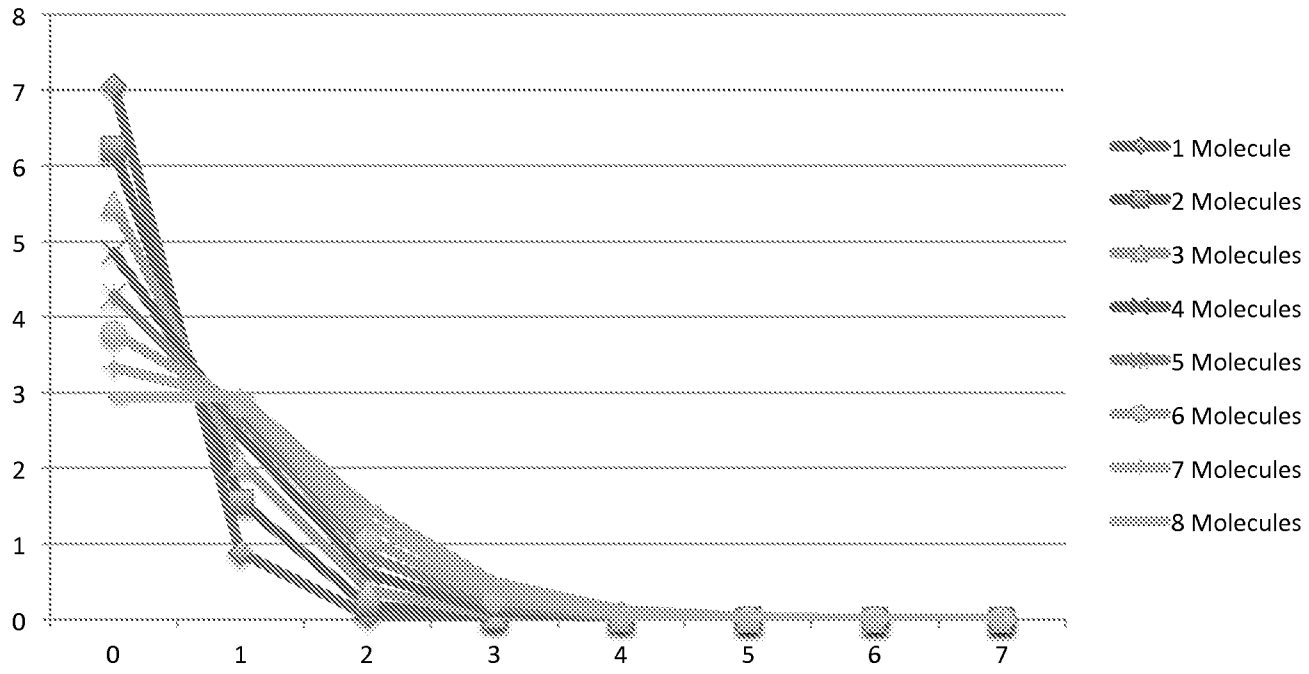



Figure 33

Poisson Distribution of 2 to 16 molecules in 8 wells

| Wells with | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

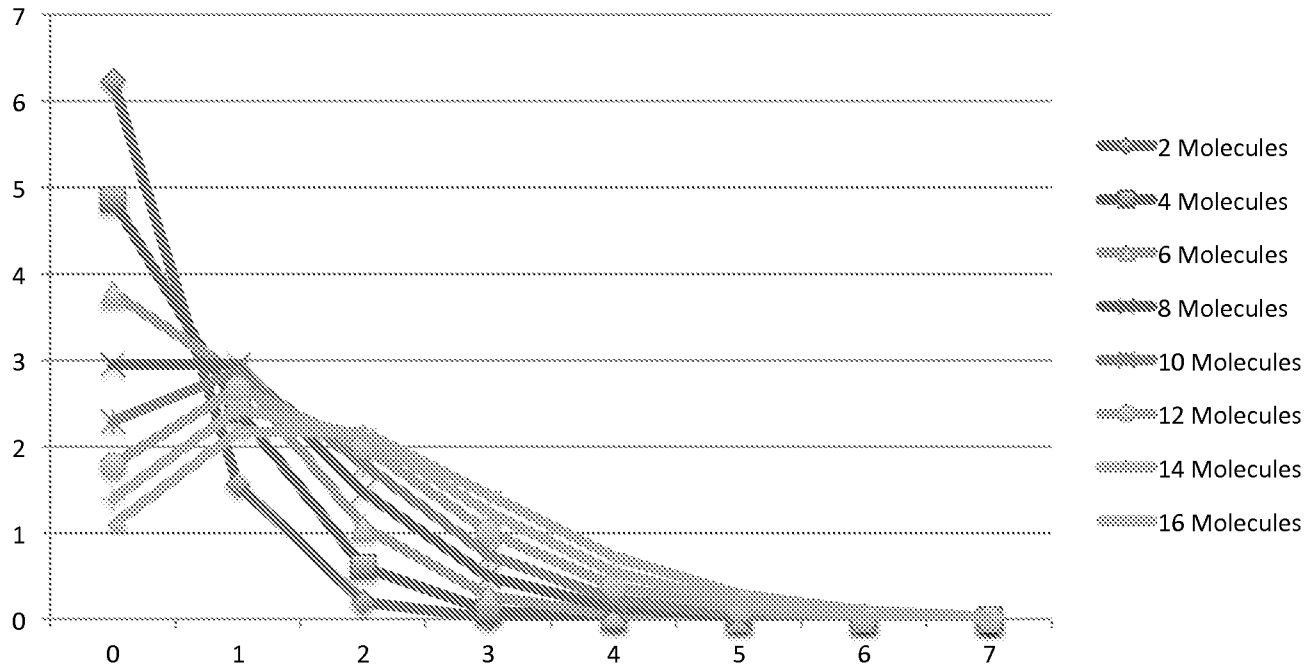



Figure 34

Poisson Distribution of 4 to 32 molecules in 8 wells

| Wells with | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

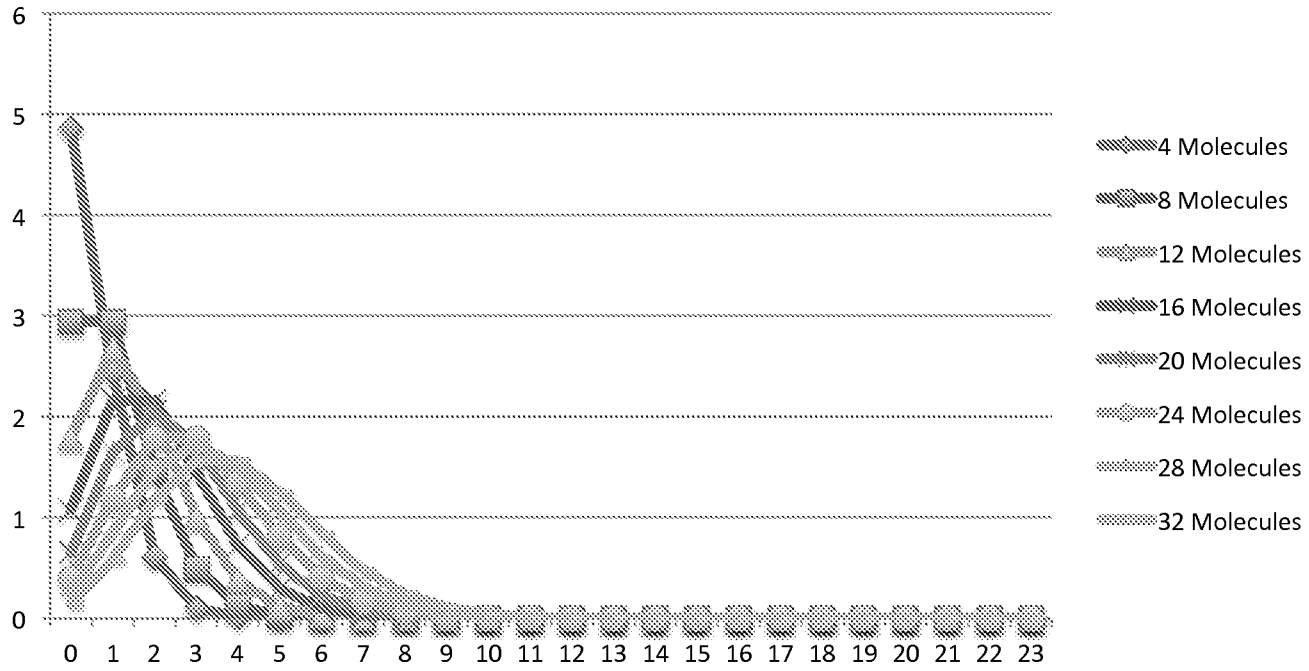



Figure 35

Poisson Distribution of 8 to 64 molecules in 8 wells

| Wells with | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

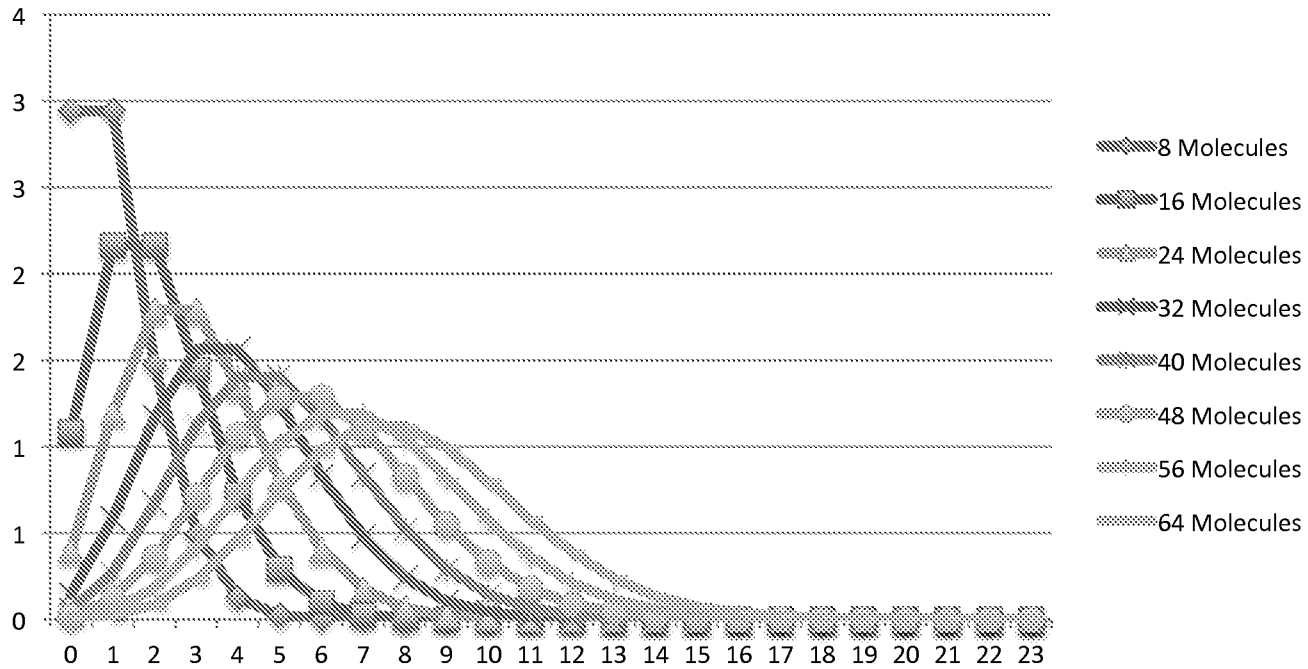



Figure 36

Poisson Distribution of 16 to 128 molecules in 8 wells

| Wells with | 16 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 80 | 96 | 112 | 128 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 20 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

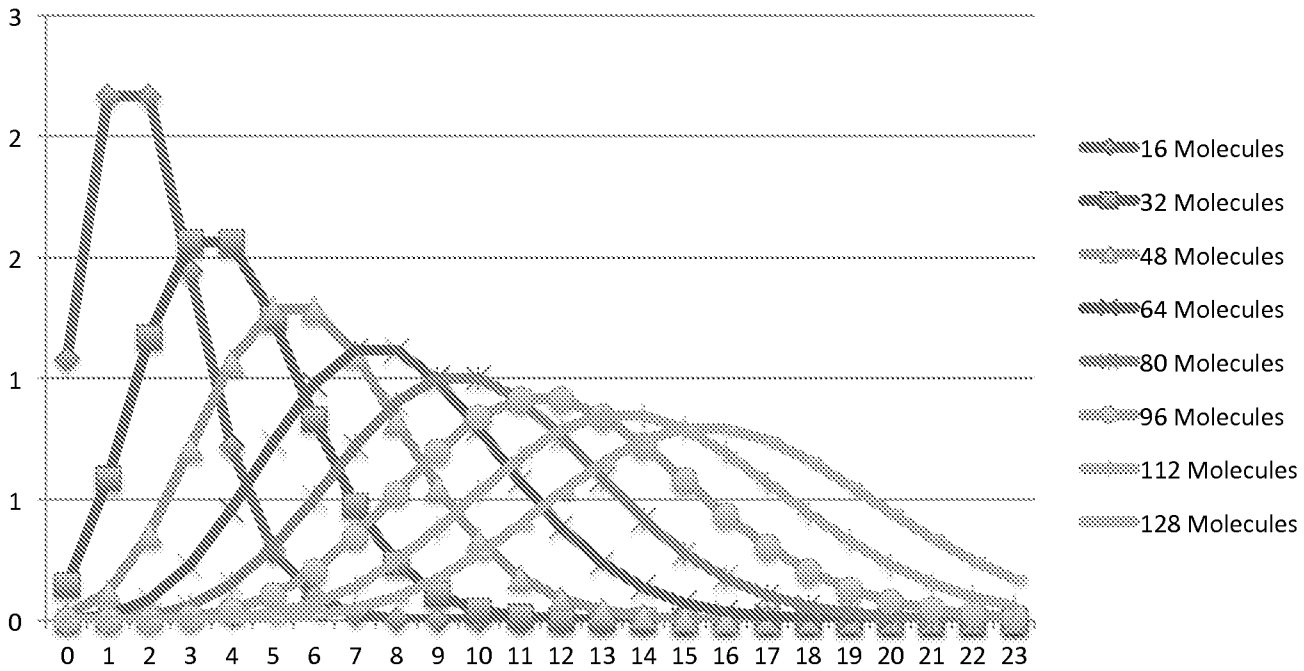



Figure 37

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR step.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

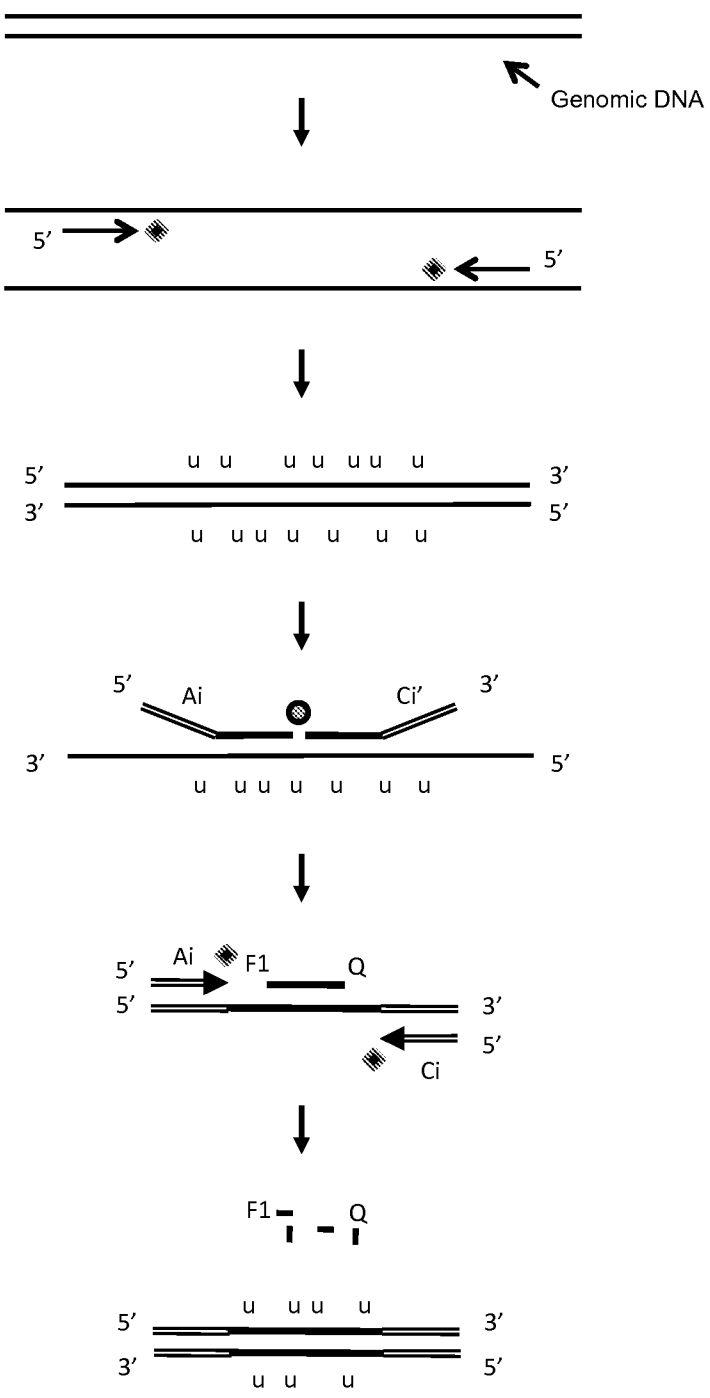



Figure 38

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain complementary tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, allowing tails to hybridize and bringing donor (D) and fluorescent group (F1) in close proximity. Then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

Or

F. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain complementary tails for subsequent fluorescent detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together.

G. Denature product from target, allowing tails to hybridize and separate quencher (Q) from fluorescent reporter (F1). Then detect, and enumerate un-quenched fluorescent signal.

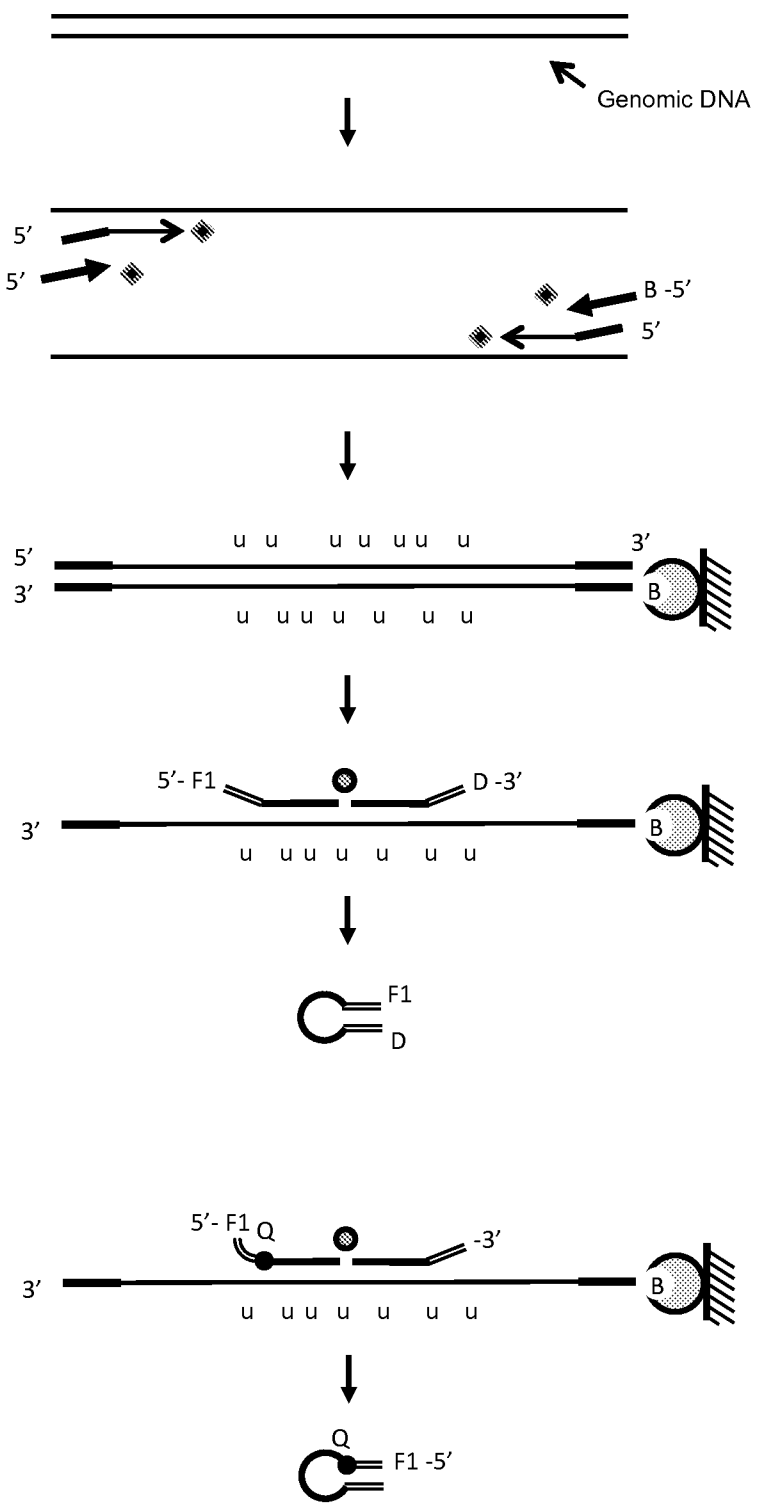



Figure 39

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention. Locus-specific primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

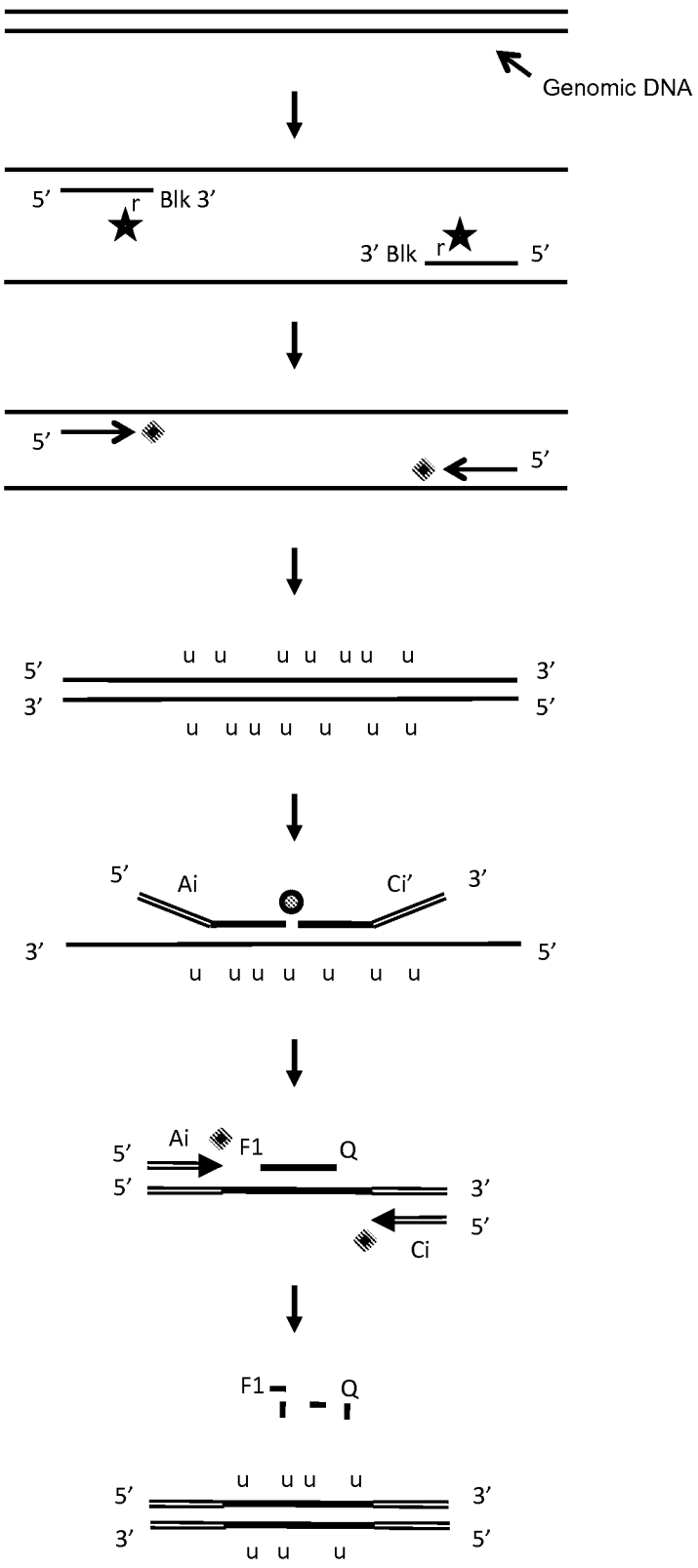



Figure 40

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

G. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

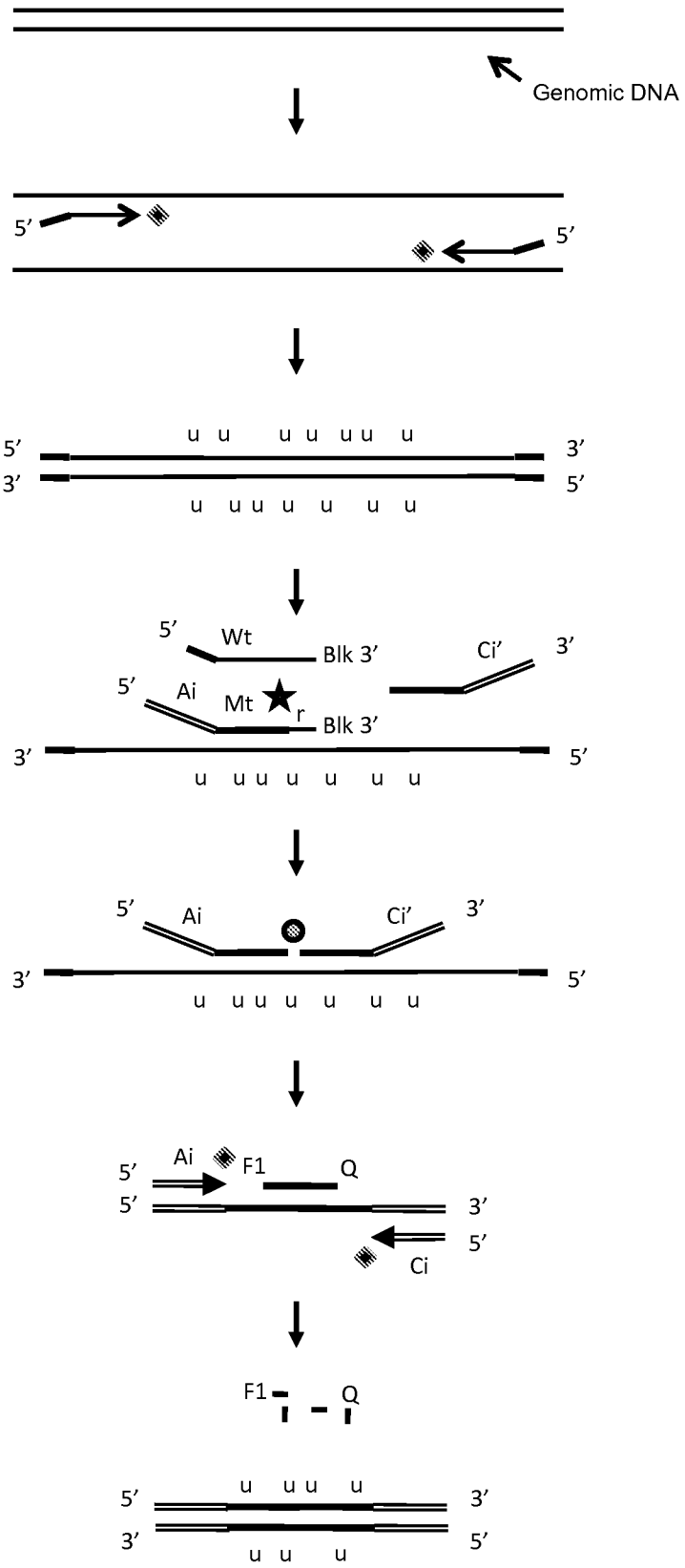



Figure 41

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

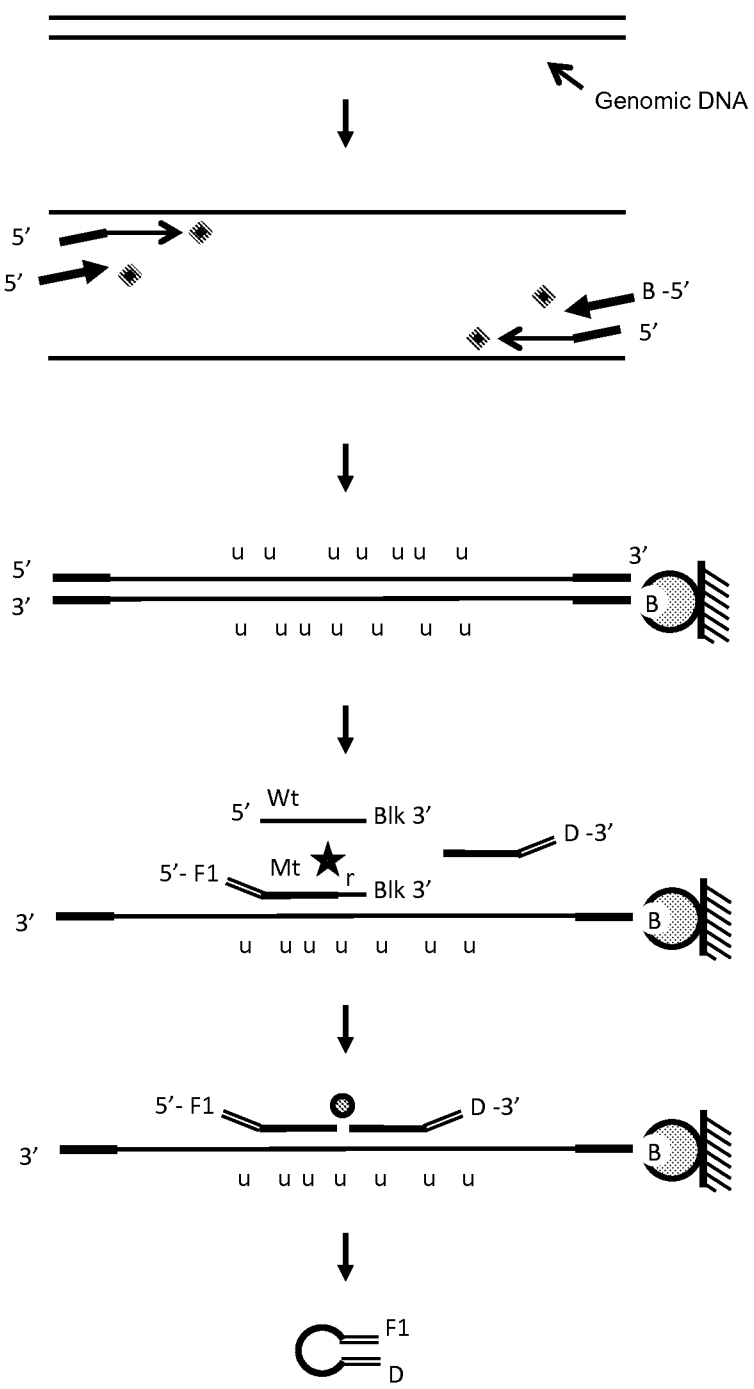



Figure 42

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) overlap at the mutation base, and contain tails for subsequent FRET detection, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. 5’-nuclease activity of polymerase cleaves off only matching 5’-overlapping base and additional flap, leaving ligation-competent 5-phosphate.

E. Ligase covalently seals the upstream and unblocked phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

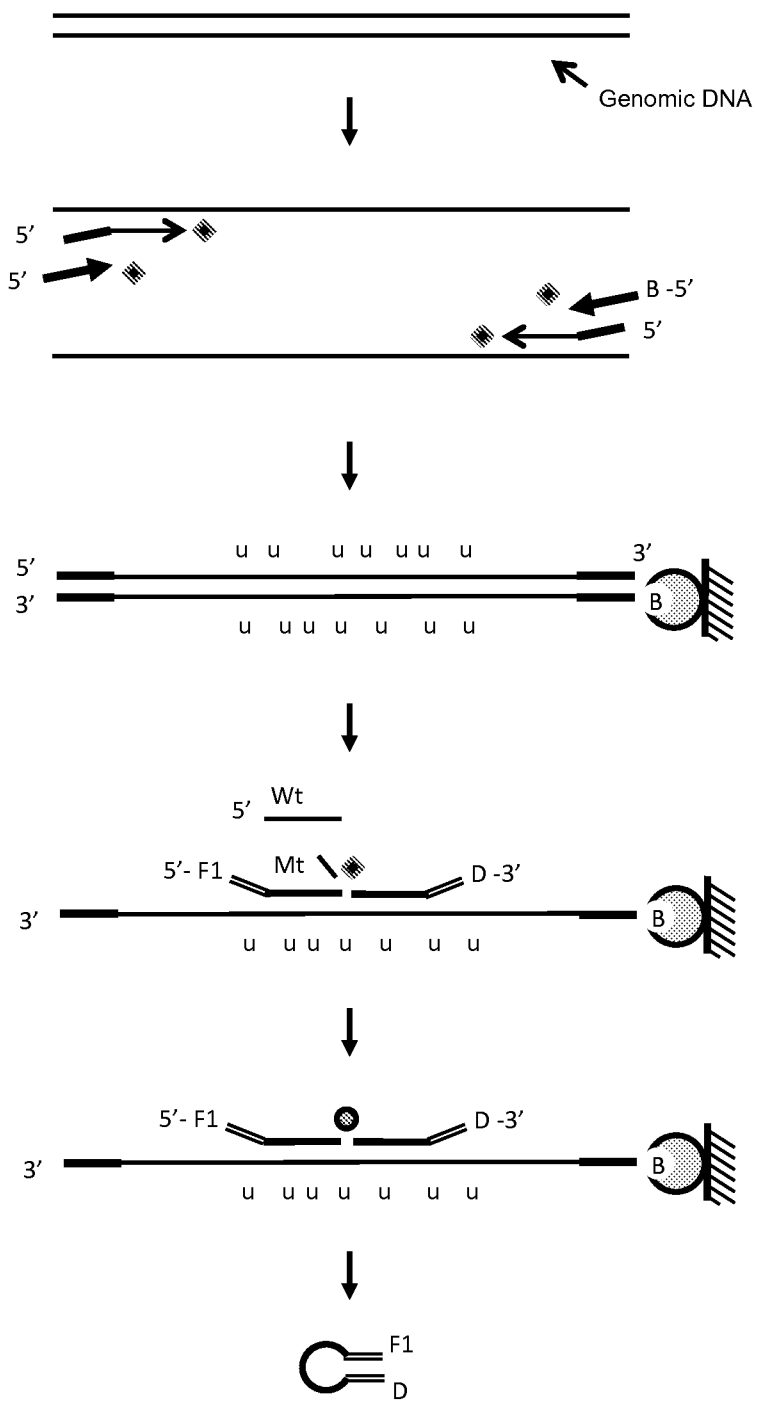



Figure 43

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi'-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

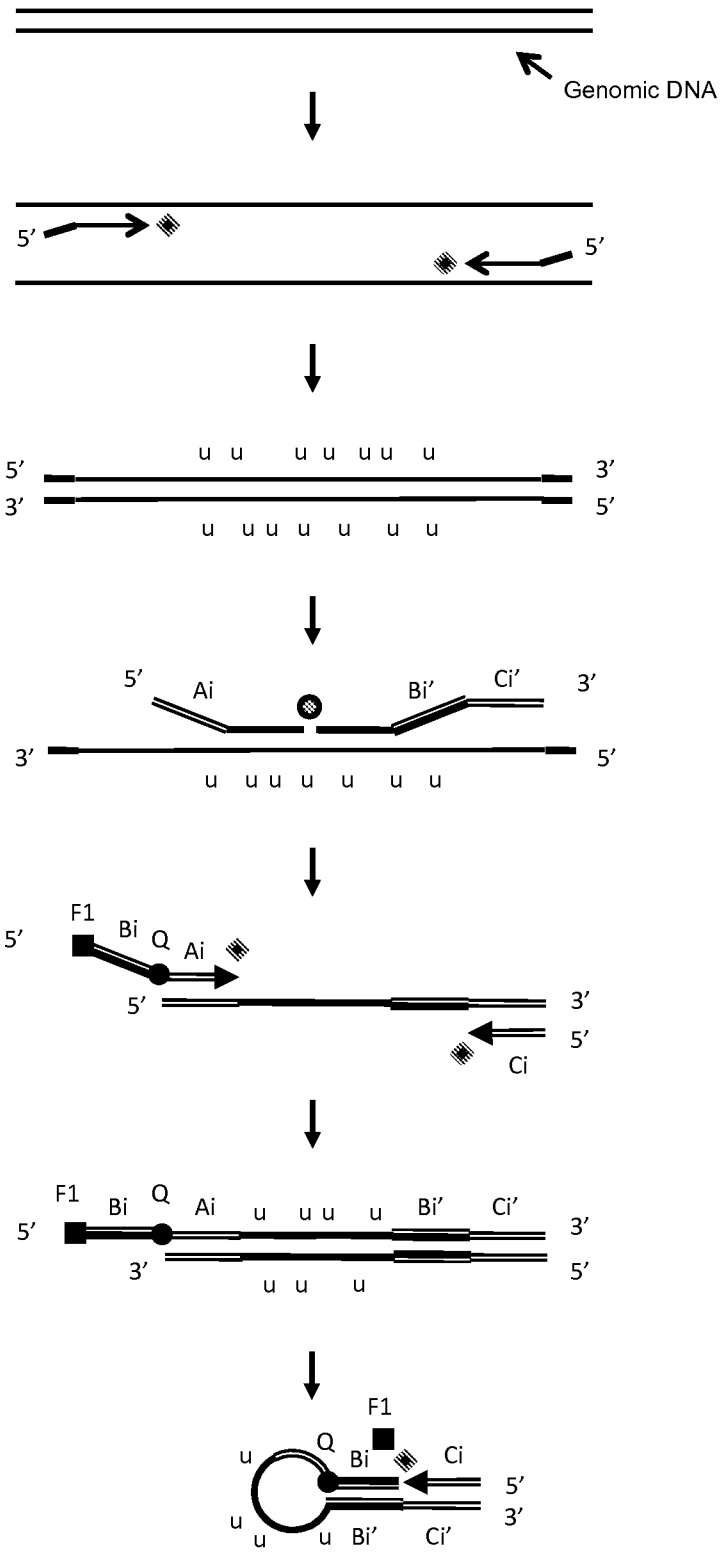



Figure 44

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Optional: enrich for methylated DNA using antibodies. Treat with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover.

B. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.)

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

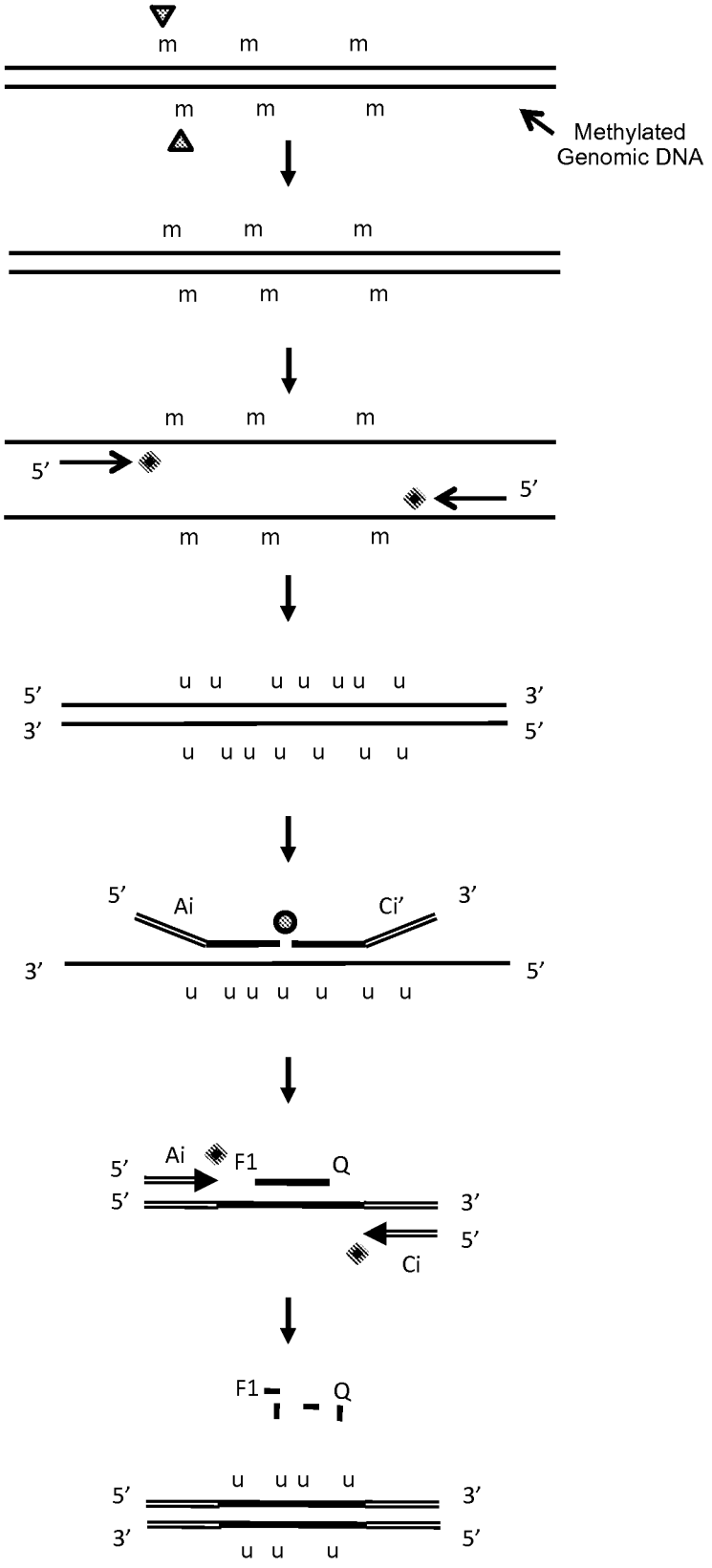



Figure 45

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover.

B. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi'-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

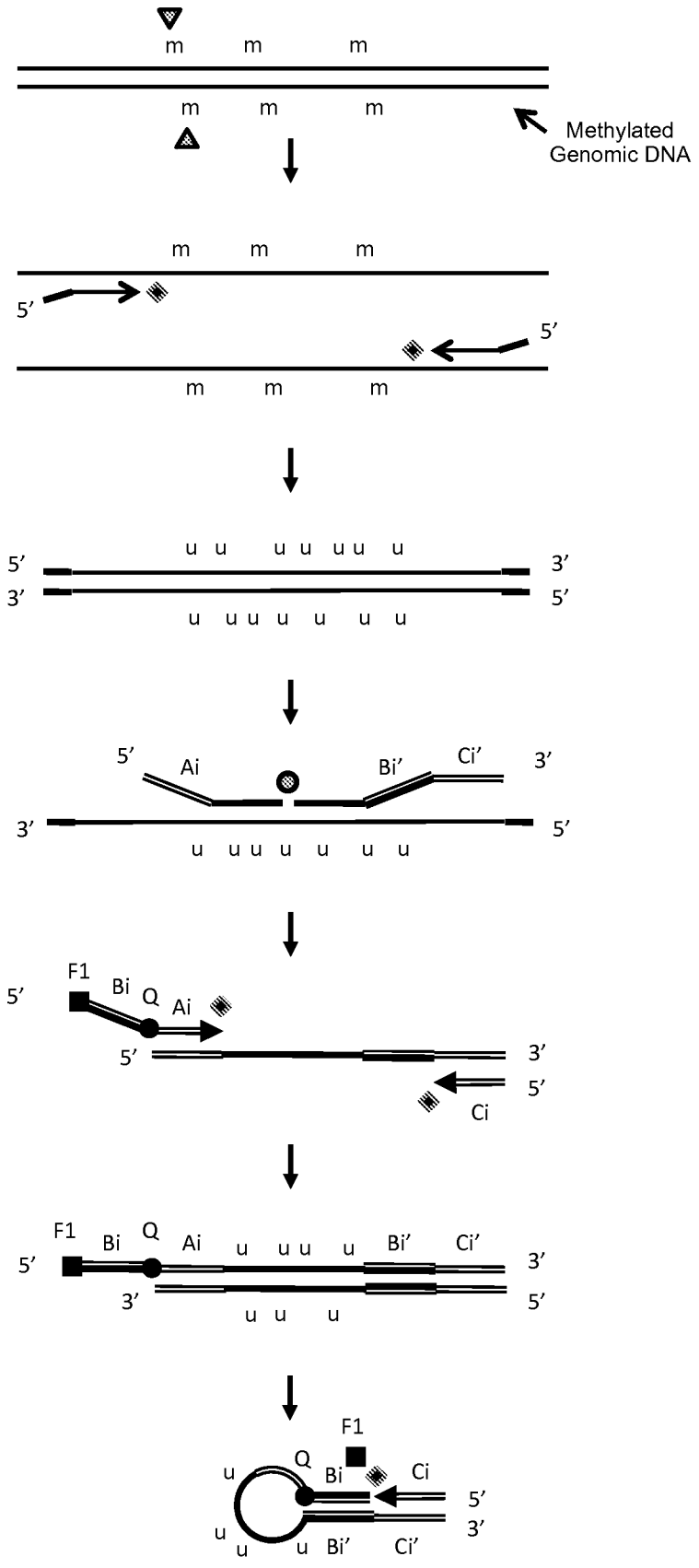



Figure 46

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Optional: enrich for methylated DNA using antibodies. Treat with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover.

B. Aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.) Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together.

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

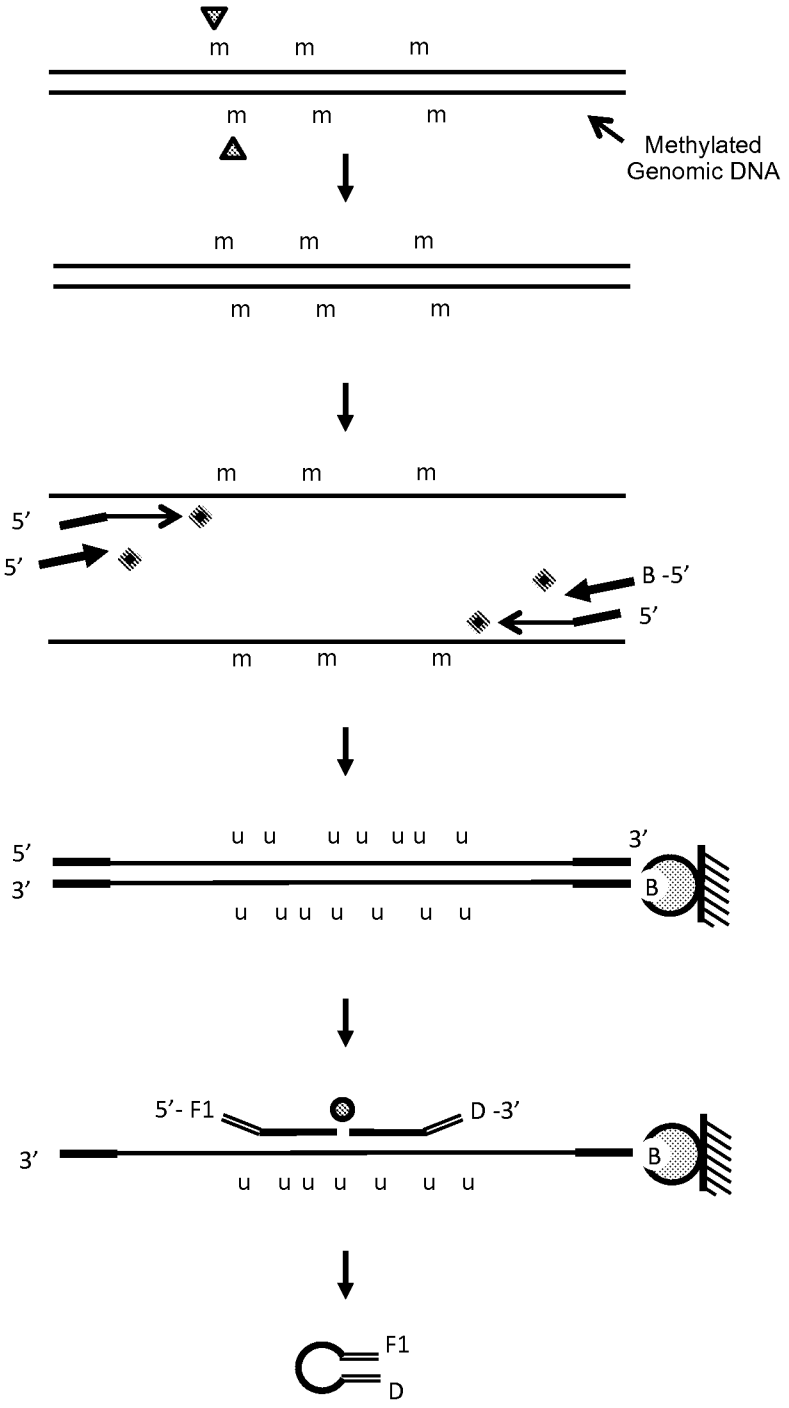



Figure 47

A. Nuclease-Ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with HaeIII (GG^CC) and methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover.

B. Ligate hairpin oligonucleotide containing tag sequence (Ai') to newly liberated phosphate of template strand.

C. Treat with HinP1I and Bsh1236I at 37oC, then heat kill endonucleases while activating Taq polymerase. Locus-specific primers (containing Ci tag sequence) are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, and extended with polymerase, whose 5' nuclease activity digests 5' portion of hairpin to generate target complement with Ai' sequence. Unligated hairpin extends on itself.

D. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-primers Ai and Ci. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

E. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.) Aliquot into separate wells for Taqman detection using locus-specific primers and Taqman probe.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

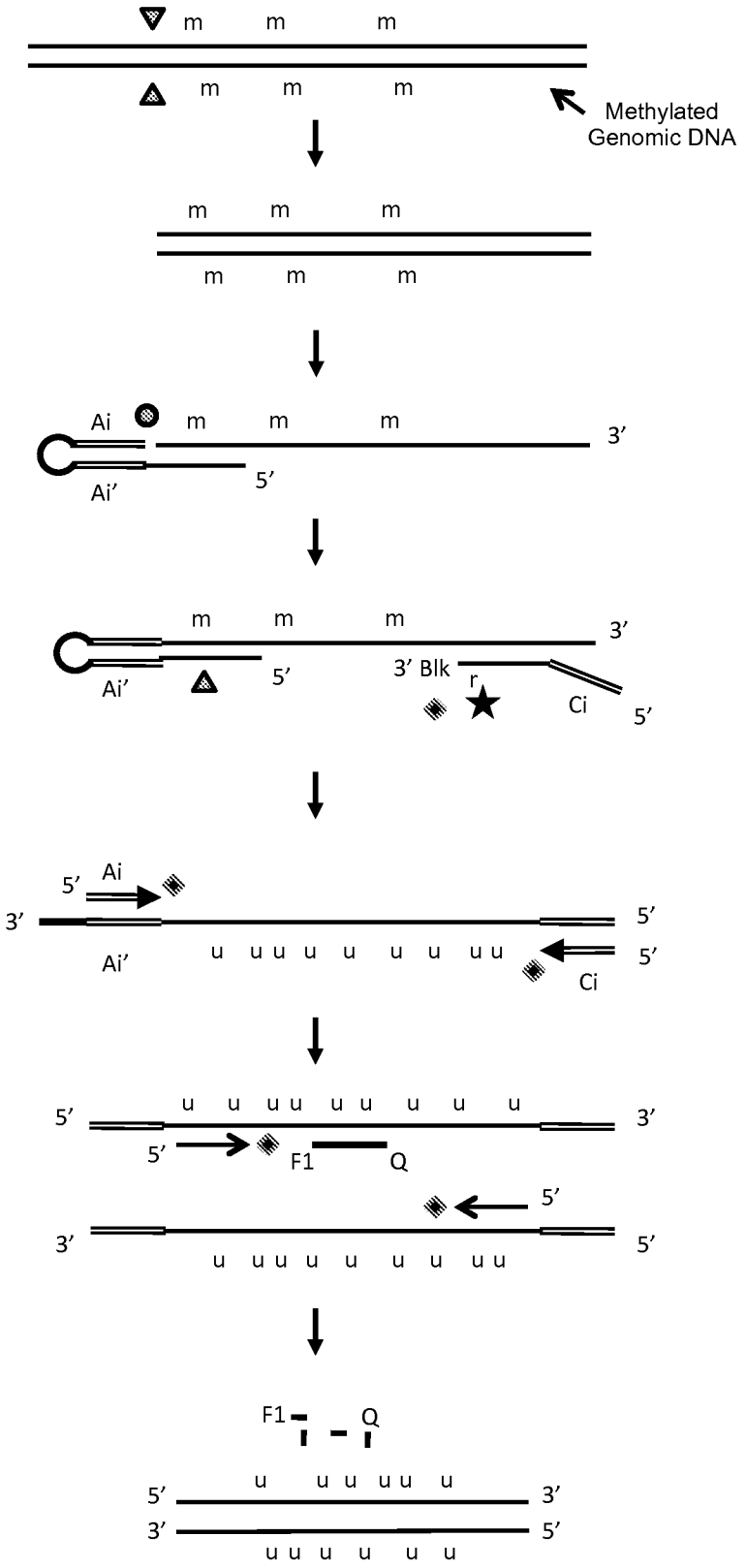



Figure 48

A. Nuclease-Ligation-PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with HaeIII (GG^CC), Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG.

B. Ligate hairpin oligonucleotide containing tag sequence (Ai') to newly liberated phosphate of template strand.

C. Treat with HinP1I and Bsh1236I at 37oC, then heat kill endonucleases while activating Taq polymerase. Locus-specific primers (containing Ci tag sequence) are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, and extended with polymerase, whose 5' nuclease activity digests 5' portion of hairpin to generate target complement with Ai' sequence.

D. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-primers Ai and Ci. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

E. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Aliquot into separate wells for UniTaq detection, and amplify using locus-specific primers tailed with Aj, and Bj-Cj, as well as Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bj-Q-Aj, and Cj).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bj and Bj'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

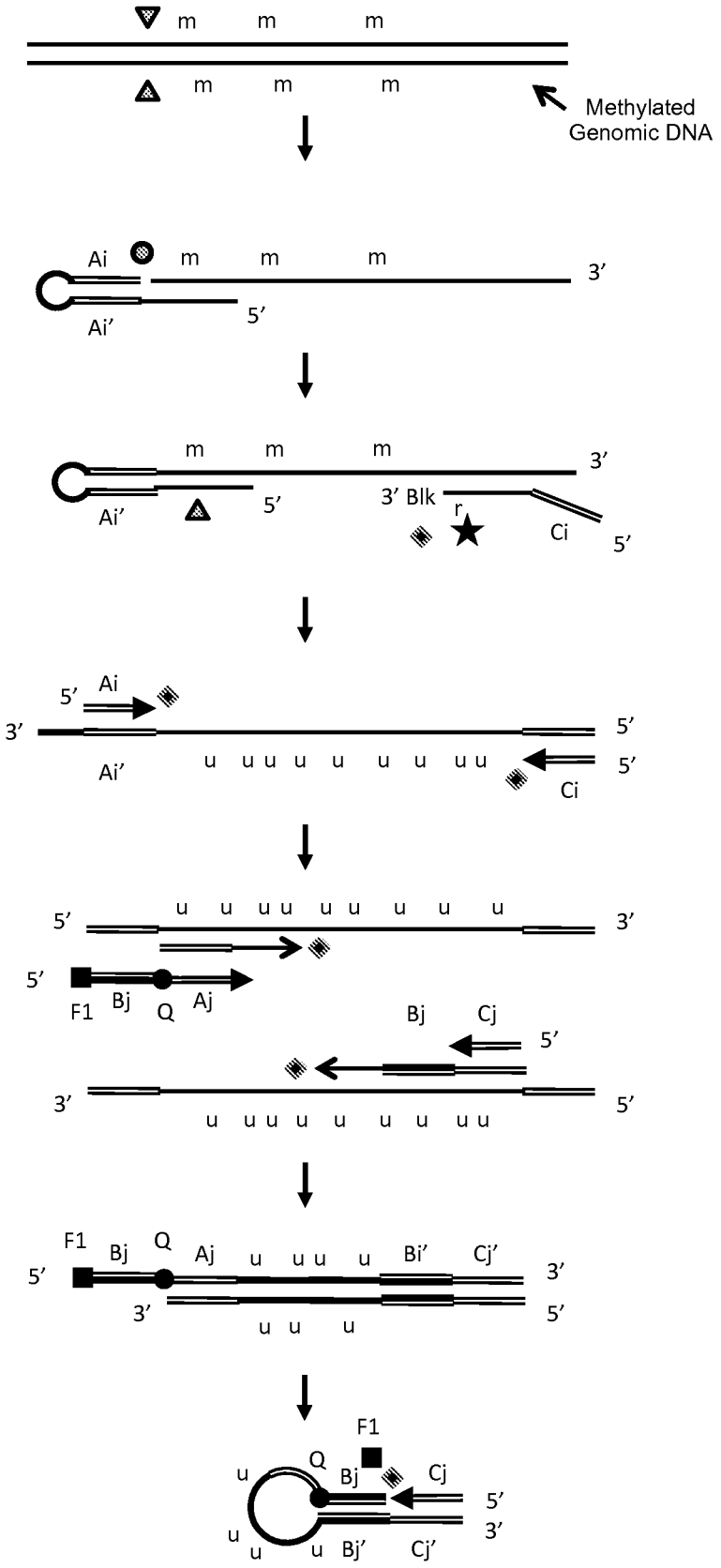



Figure 49

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Hybridize locus-specific primers in presence of BstU1 (CG^CG), will cleave carryover DNA. Primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligo may be used to limit amplification of originally un-methylated DNA (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.)

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

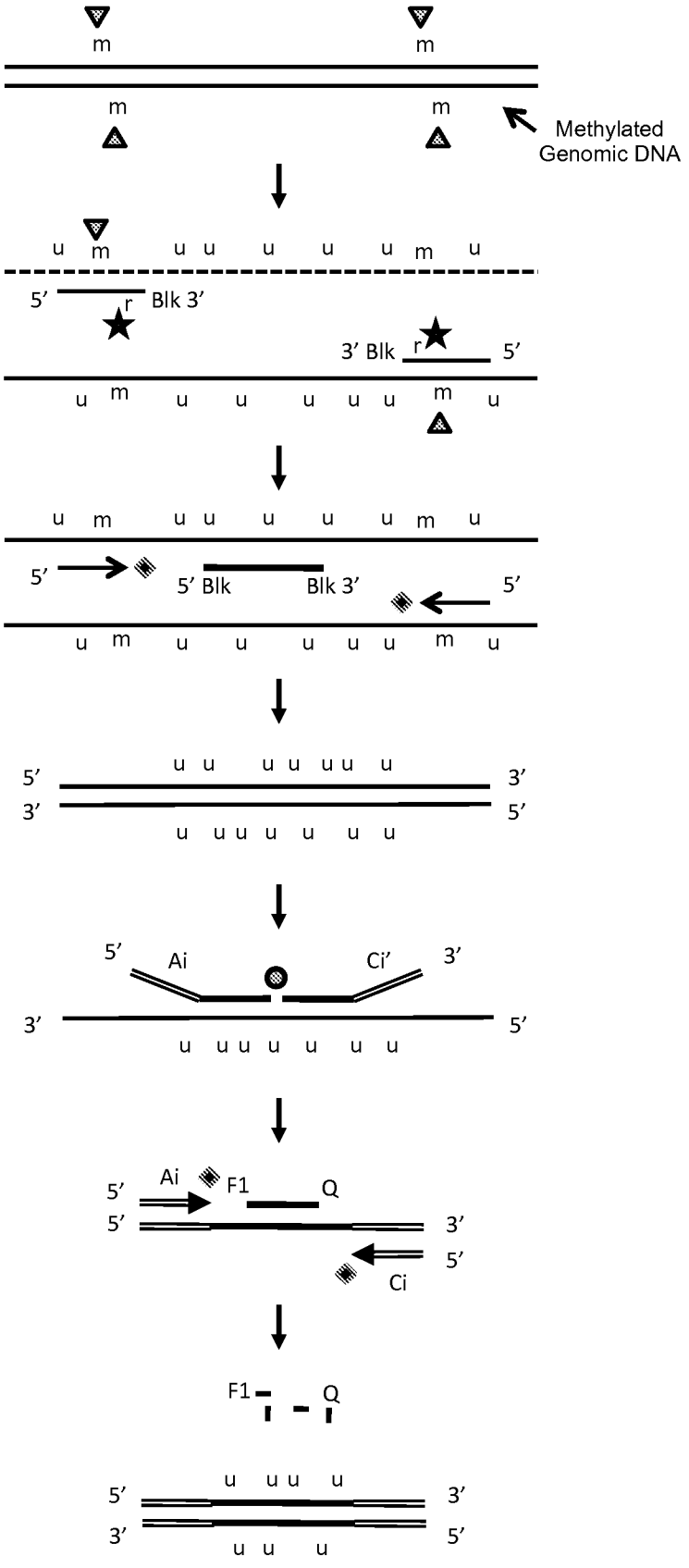



Figure 50

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Hybridize locus-specific primers in presence of BstU1 (CG^CG), will cleave carryover DNA. Primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligo may be used to limit amplification of originally unmethylated DNA (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

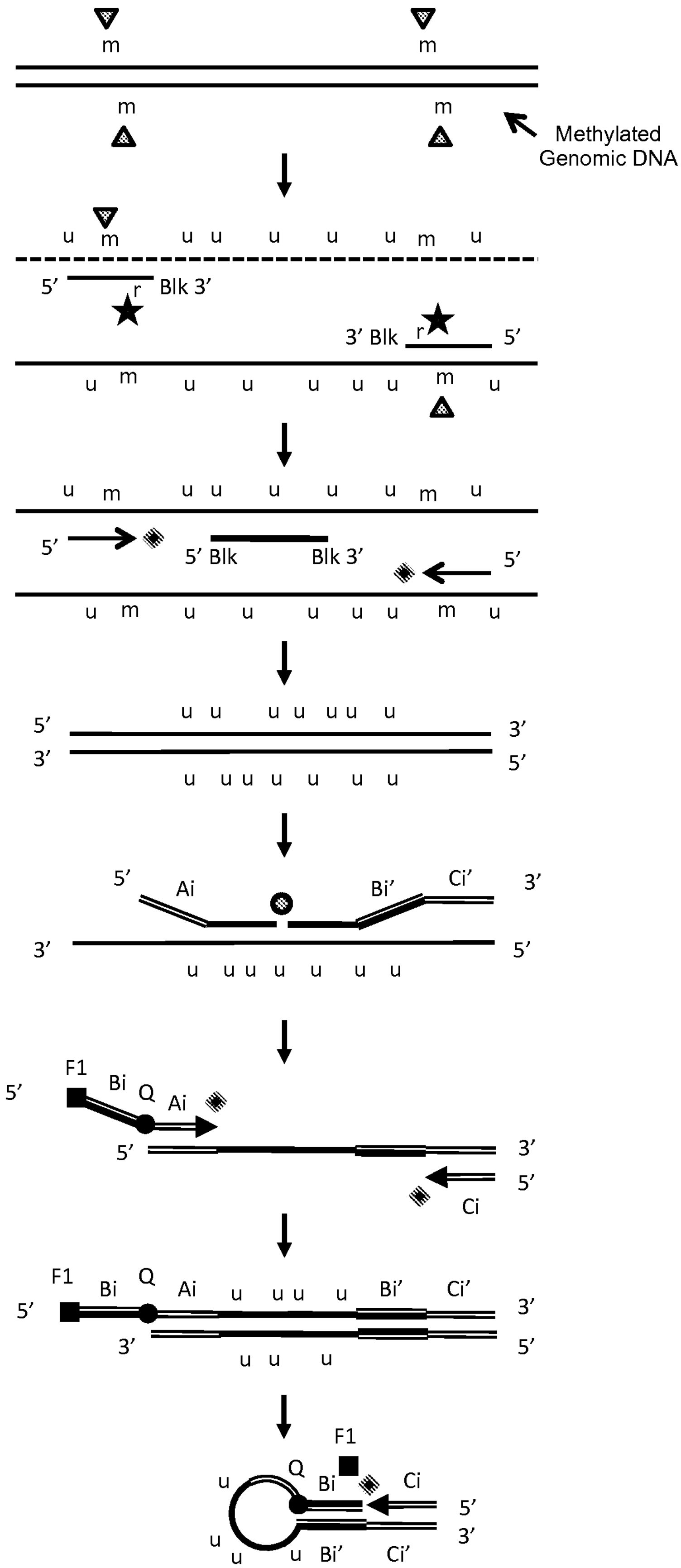



Figure 51

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Hybridize locus-specific primers in presence of BstU1 (CG^CG), will cleave carryover DNA. Primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin. Blocking oligo may be used to limit amplification of originally unmethylated DNA.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.) Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together.

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

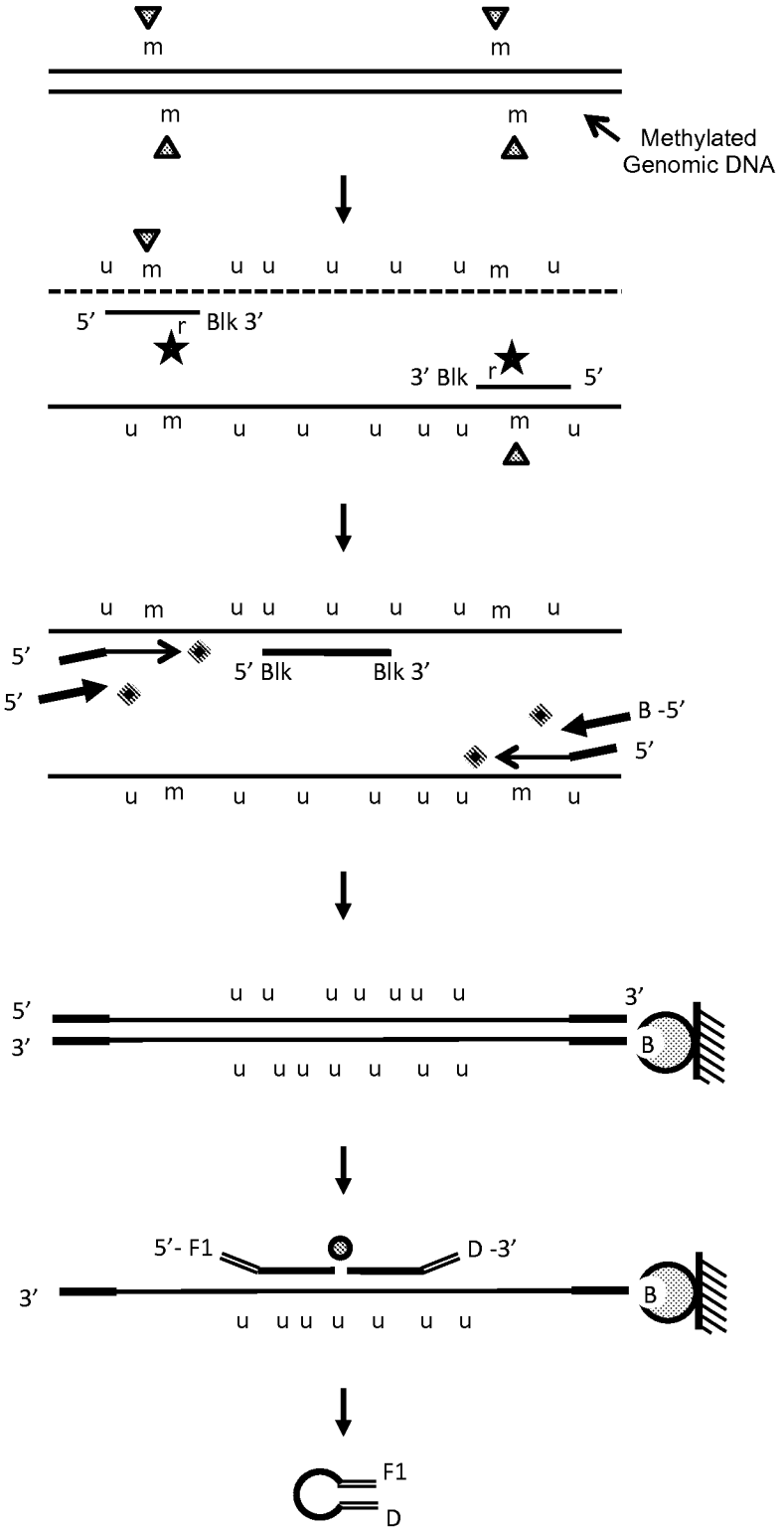



Figure 52

A. PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Hybridize locus-specific primers in presence of BstU1 (CG^CG), will cleave carryover DNA. Primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR with dNTPs. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligos may be used to limit amplification of wild-type DNA. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products are unmethylated providing carryover protection.

D. Aliquot into separate wells for Taqman detection using locus-specific primers and Taqman probe. Optional blocking oligonucleotide is used to limit amplification of wild-type DNA

E. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

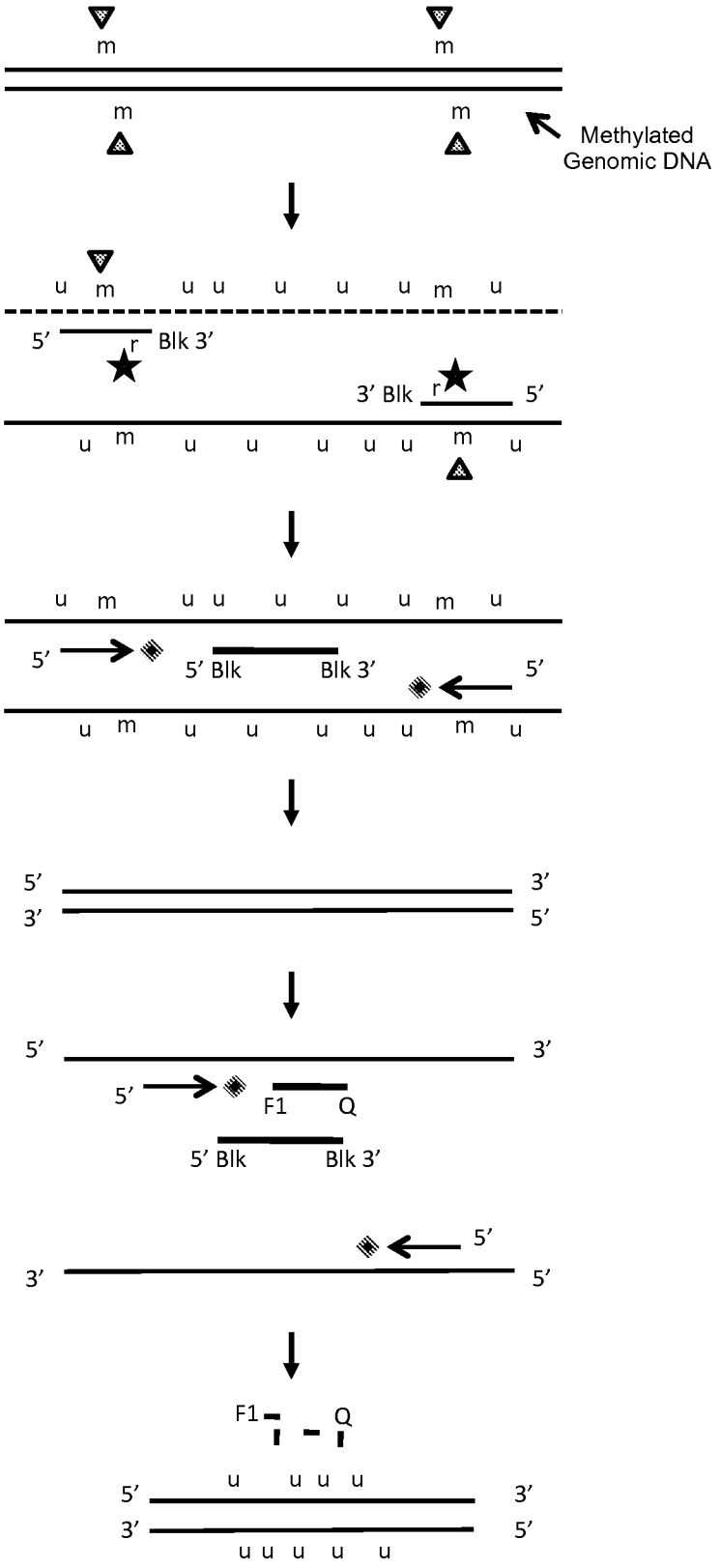



Figure 53

A. Overview: RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocation at the mRNA level. Illustration of translocations between two genes shown at the DNA level.

B. Examples of fusion junctions between exons 1-b, 2-b, and 3-b in mRNAs are illustrated. Isolate mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs. Generate cDNA using reverse transcriptase and primer complementary to exon b. PCR amplify using forward primers to exons 1, 2, and 3. Independent of translocation breakpoint, the primers will amplify the smallest fragment containing the exon junction region.

C. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci' for individual Taqman probes; or Ai, Bi-Ci for UniTaq probes) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together, if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. Aliquot into separate wells for detection using real-time PCR.

D. When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products of the upper set, each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually. When using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products of the lower set, the same primer set scores for the given translocation, independent of the specific exon junction.

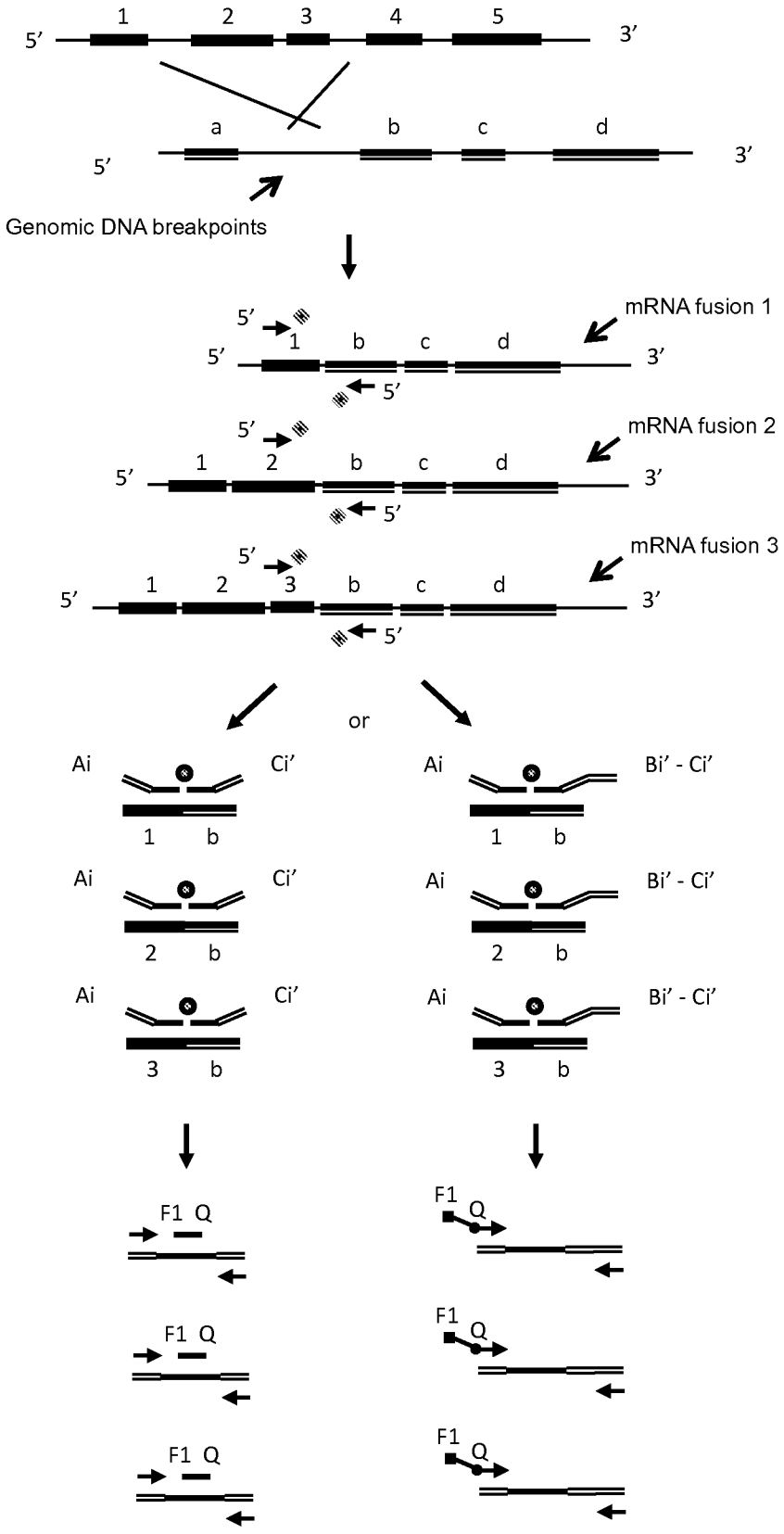



Figure 54

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocation at the mRNA level. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

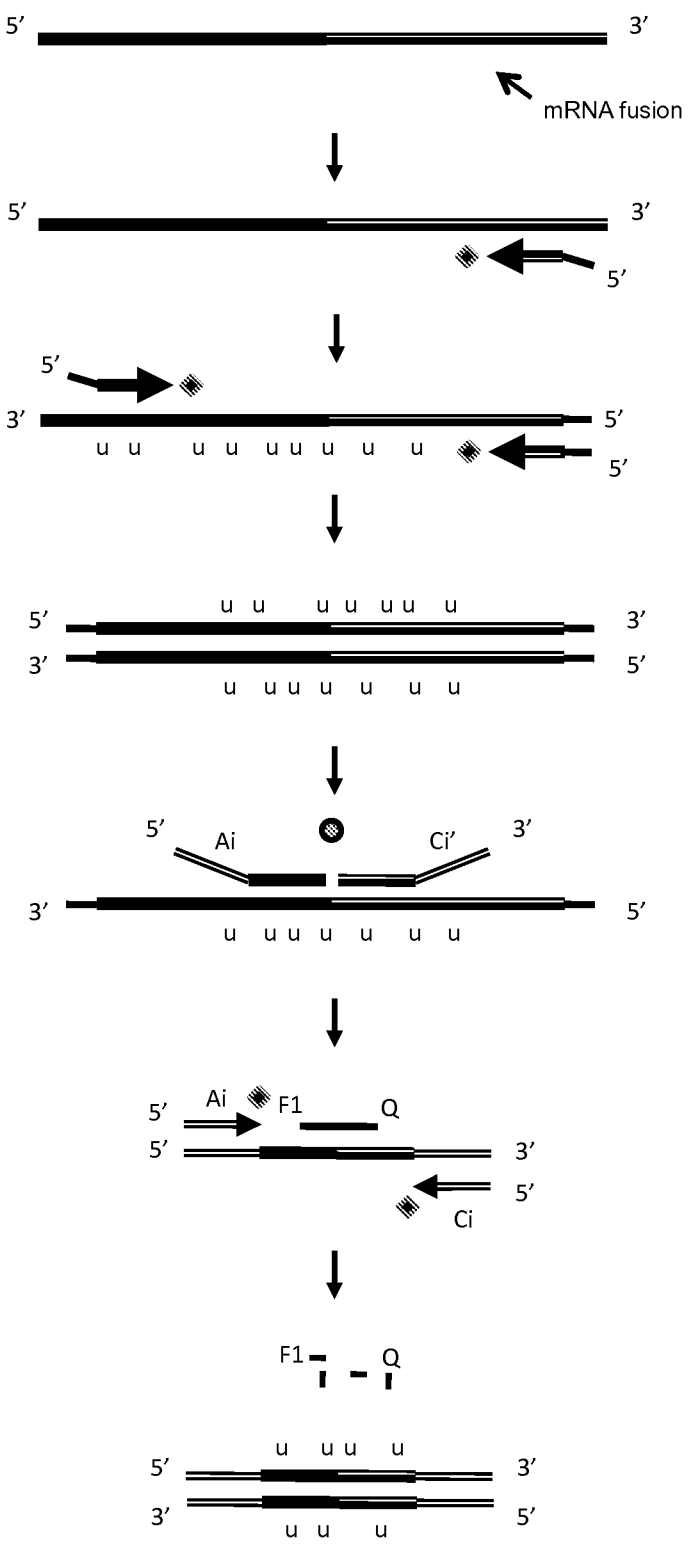



Figure 55

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocation at the mRNA level. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

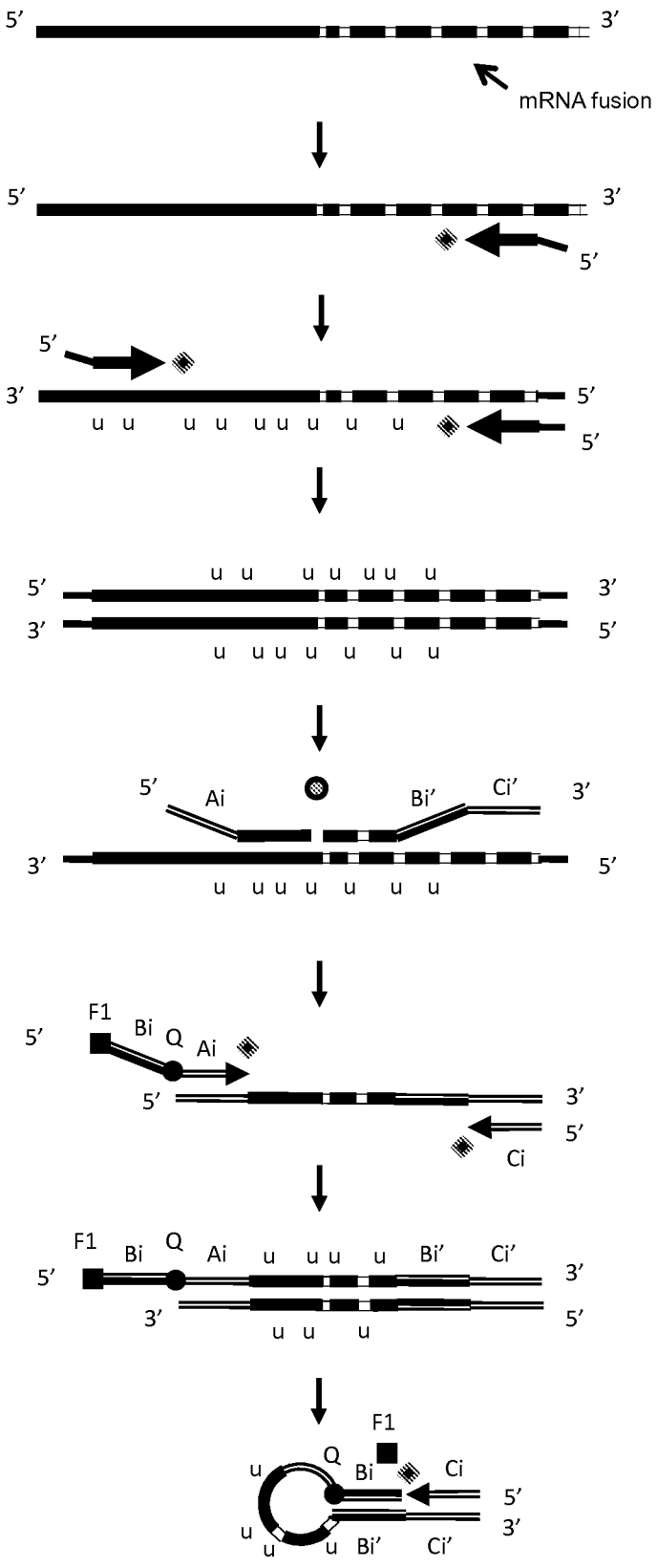



Figure 56

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect translocation at the mRNA level. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

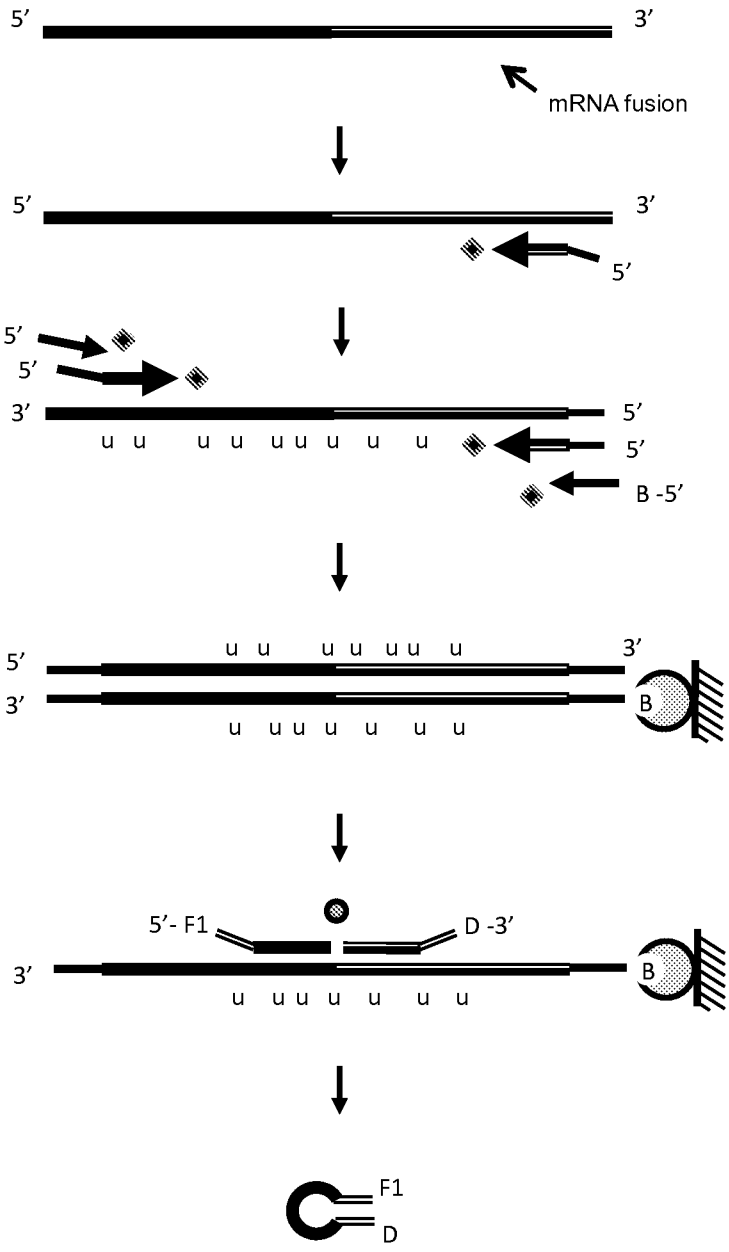



Figure 57

A. Overview: RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing. Illustration of gene with 5 exons shown at the DNA level.

B. Examples of normal (1-2-3a-4), alternative splice variant (1-2-3b-4) mRNAs are illustrated. Isolate mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs. Generate cDNA using reverse transcriptase and primer complementary to exon 4. PCR amplify using forward primer to exon 2, generating amplicons of both splice variants.

C. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci' for individual Taqman probes; or Ai, Bi-Ci for UniTaq probes) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together, if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. Aliquot into separate wells for detection using real-time PCR.

D. When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products of the upper set, each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually. When using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products of the lower set, a given primer set scores for a given ligation junction.

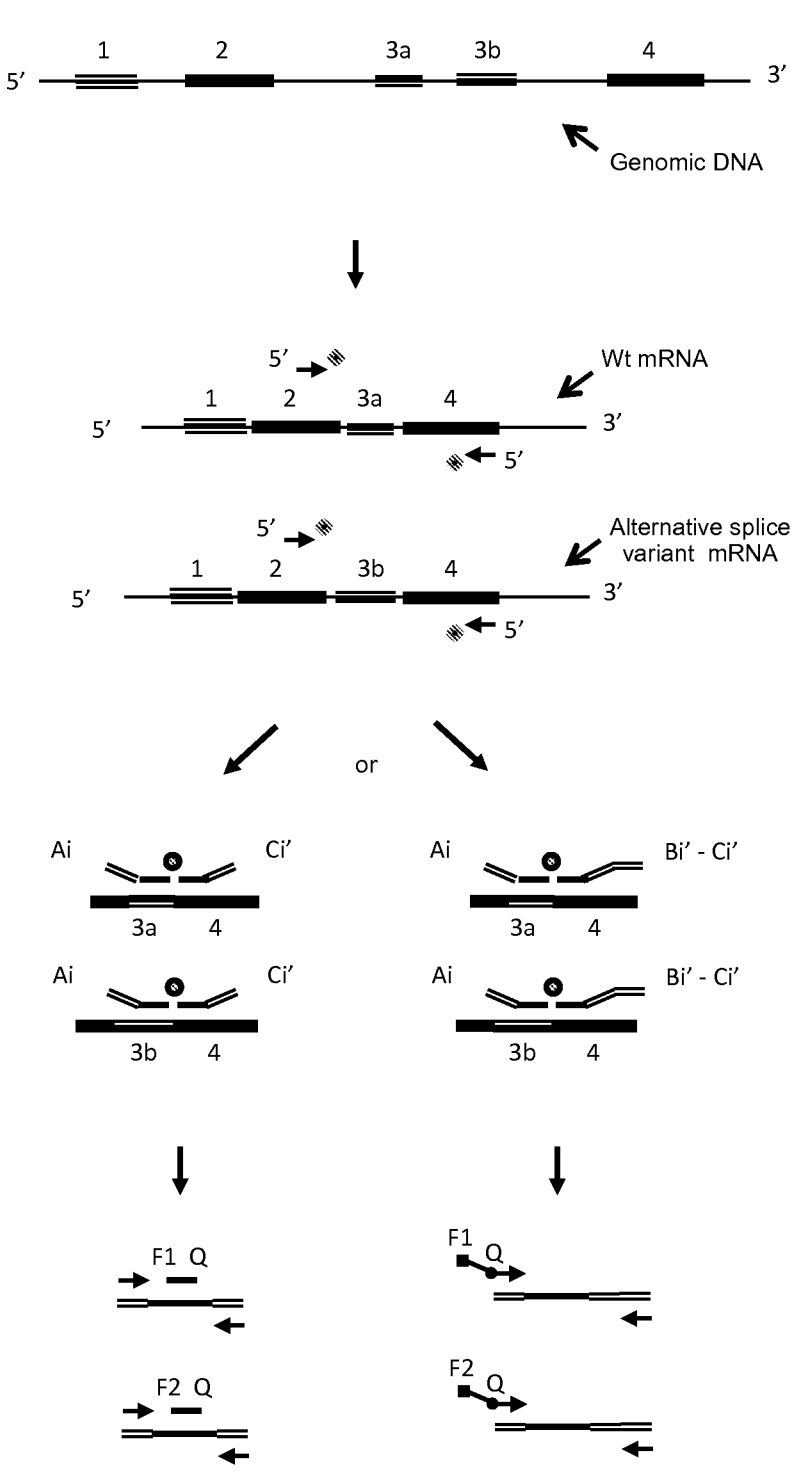



Figure 58

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (3a vs. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

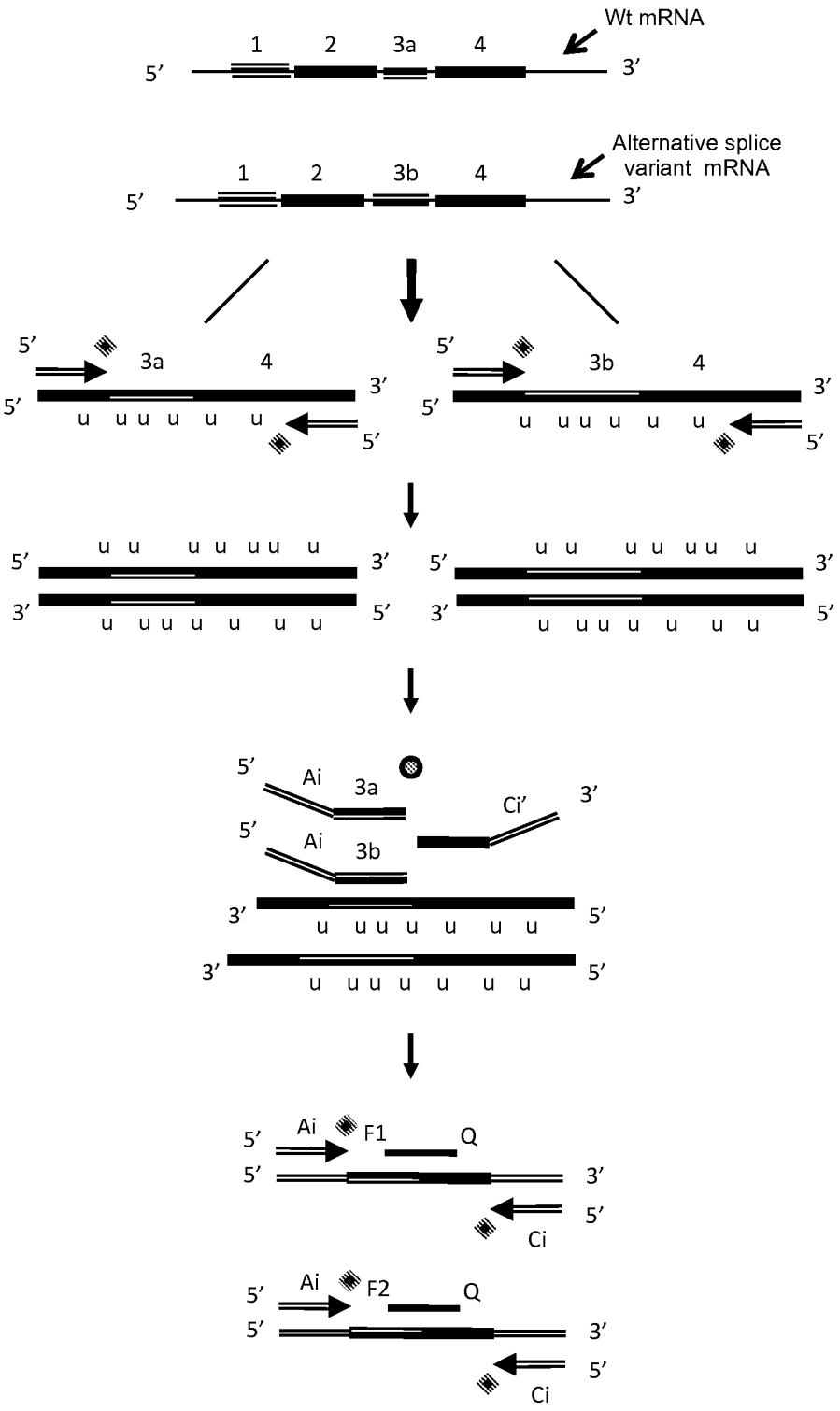



Figure 59

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (3a vs. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR (not shown); the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

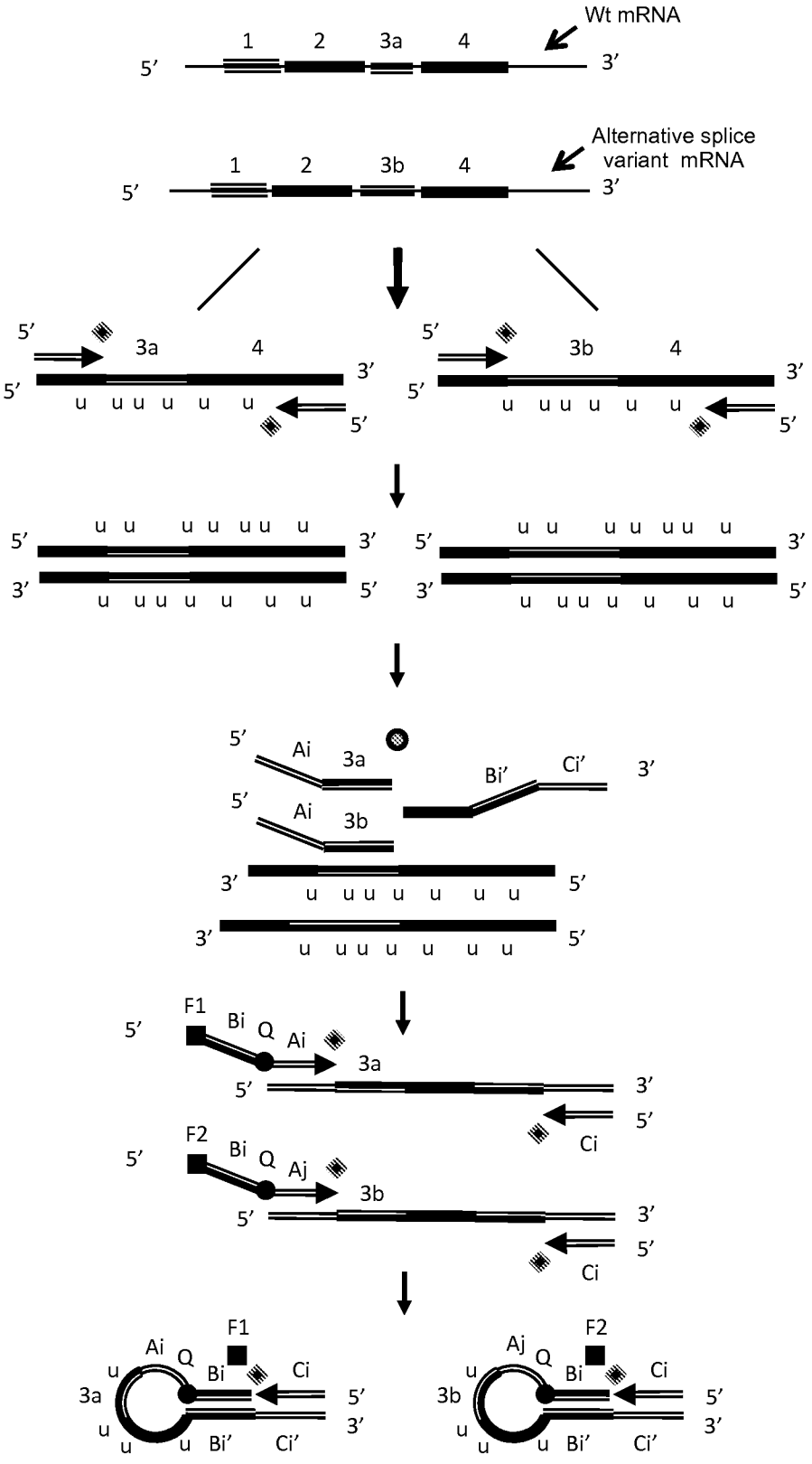



Figure 60

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (3a vs. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

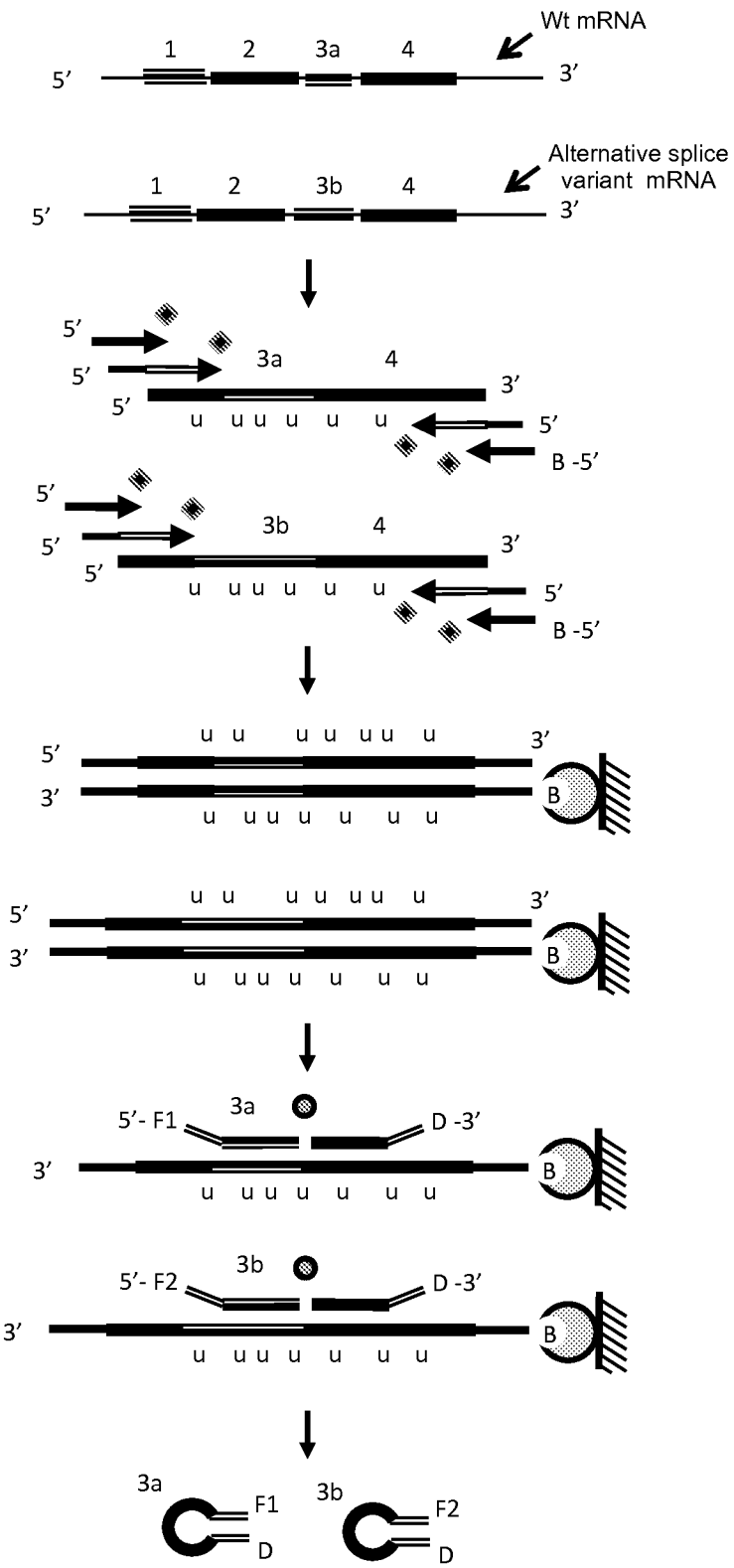



Figure 61

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (e.g. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Exon-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

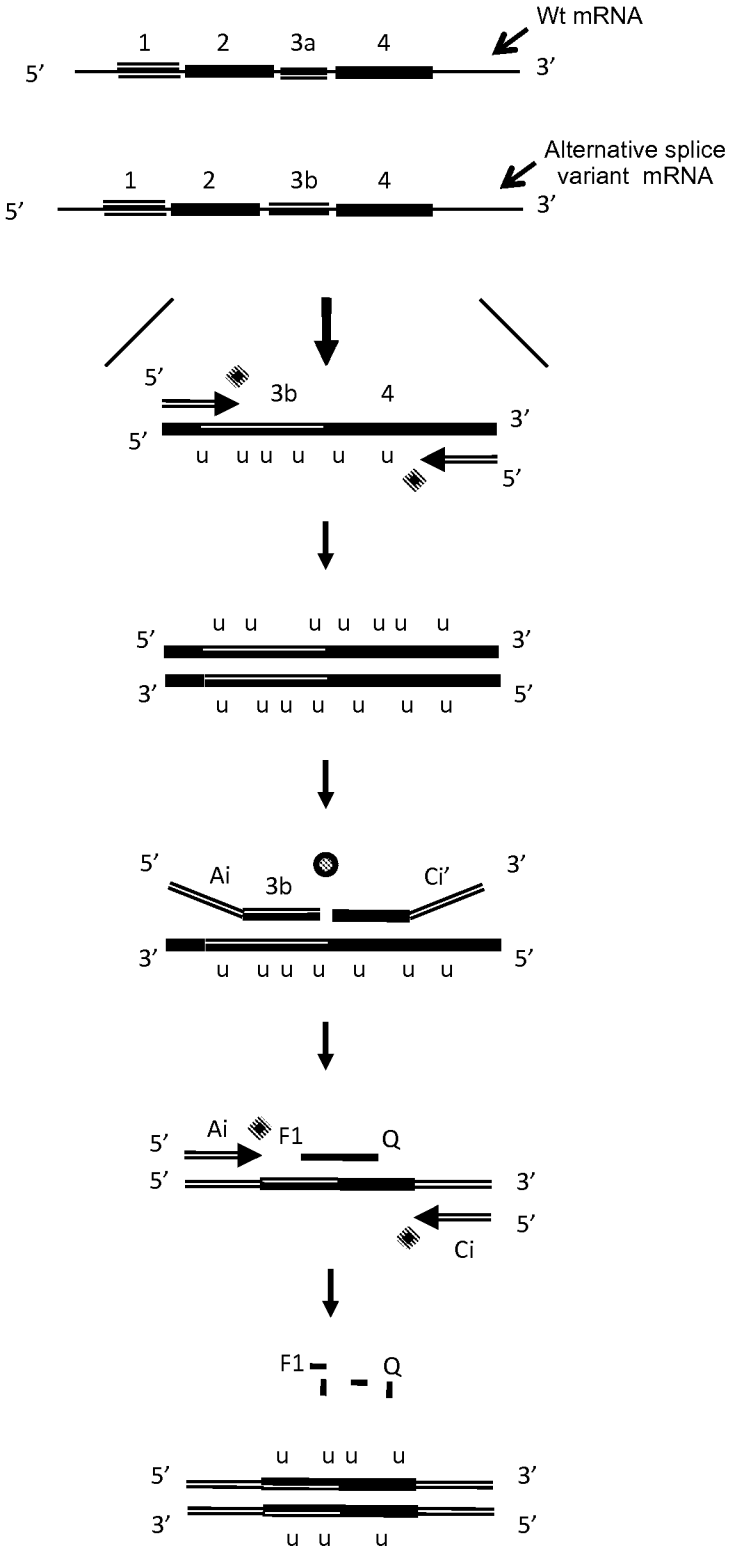



Figure 62

A. PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (e.g. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Exon-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

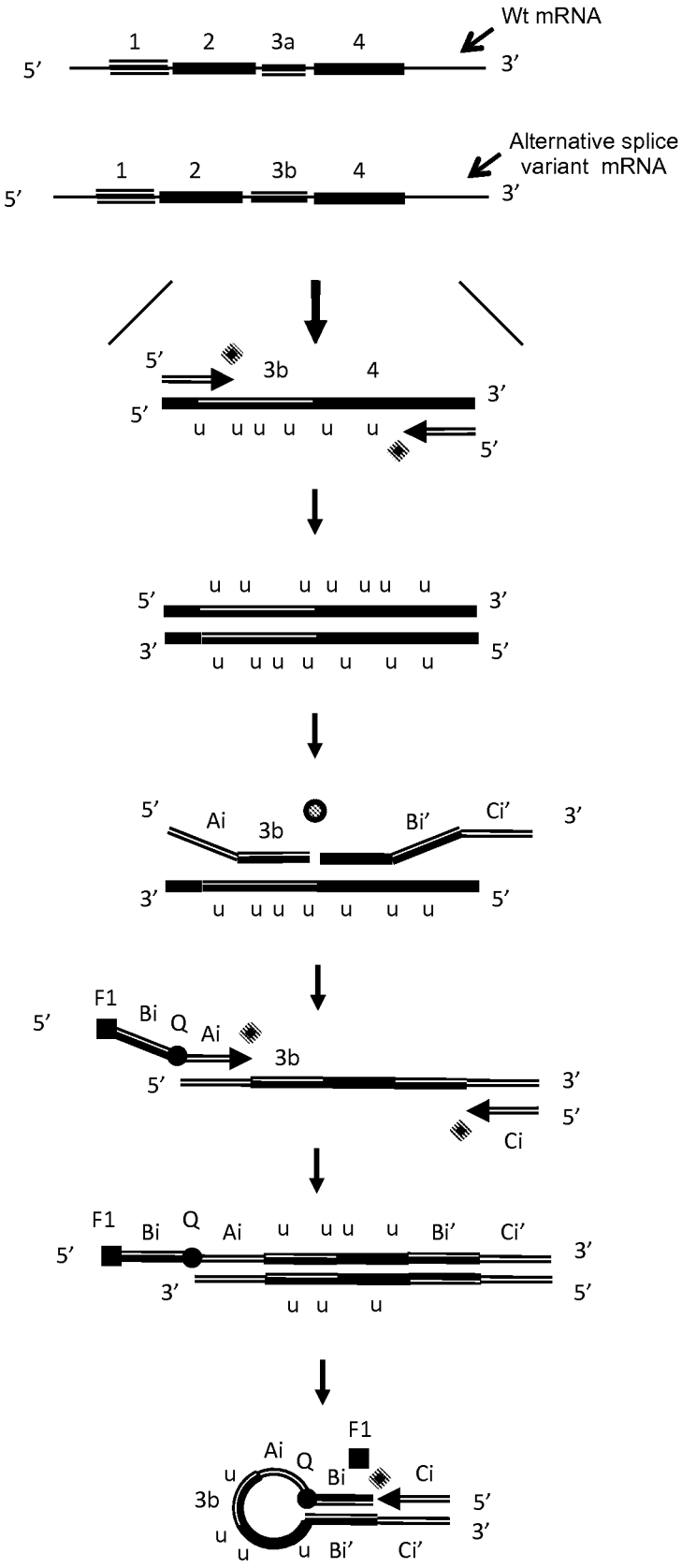



Figure 63

A. PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (e.g. 3b) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

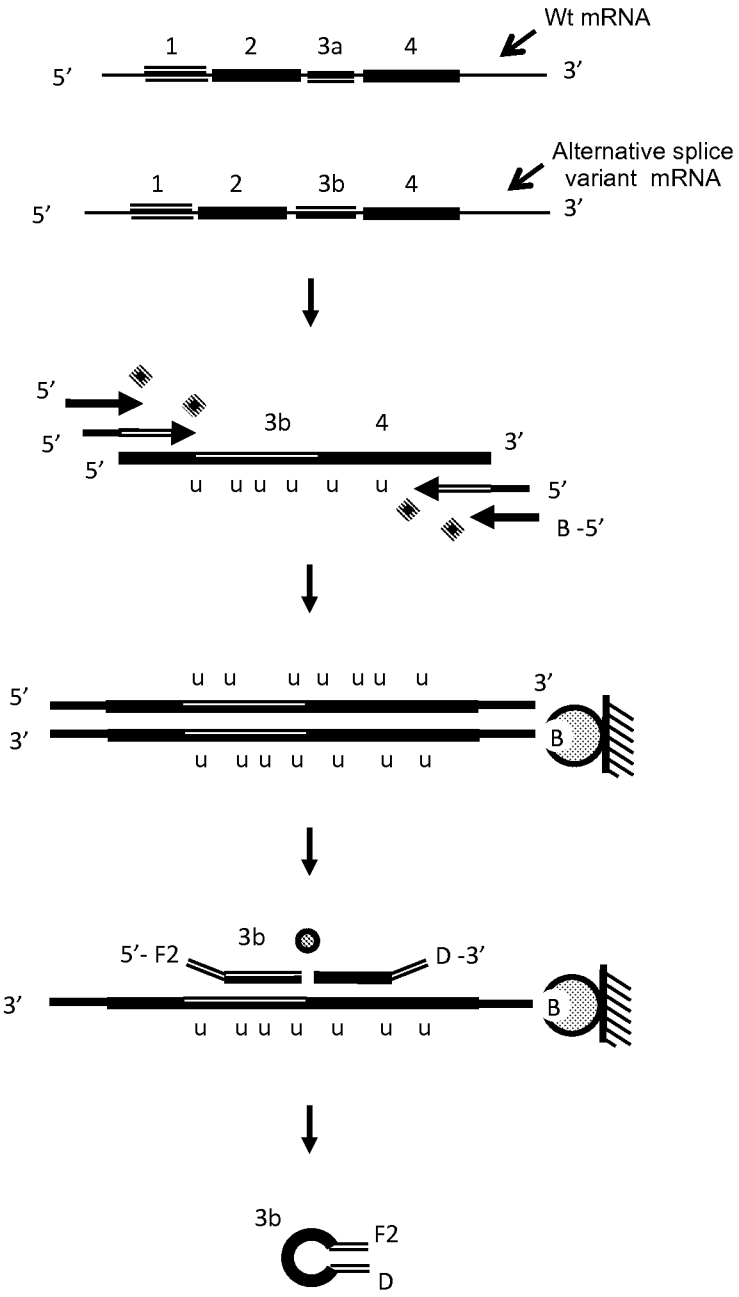



Figure 64

A. Overview: RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing. Illustration of gene with 3 exons, and an alternative start site and first exon, shown at the DNA level.

B. Examples of normal (1-2-3), alternative splice variant (1a-2-3) mRNAs are illustrated. Isolate mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs. Generate cDNA using reverse transcriptase and primer complementary to exon 2. PCR amplify using forward primers to exons 1 and 1a, generating amplicons of both splice variants.

C. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci' for individual Taqman probes; or Ai, Bi-Ci for UniTaq probes) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together, if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. Aliquot into separate wells for detection using real-time PCR.

D. When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products of the upper set, each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually. When using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products of the lower set, a given primer set scores for a given ligation junction.

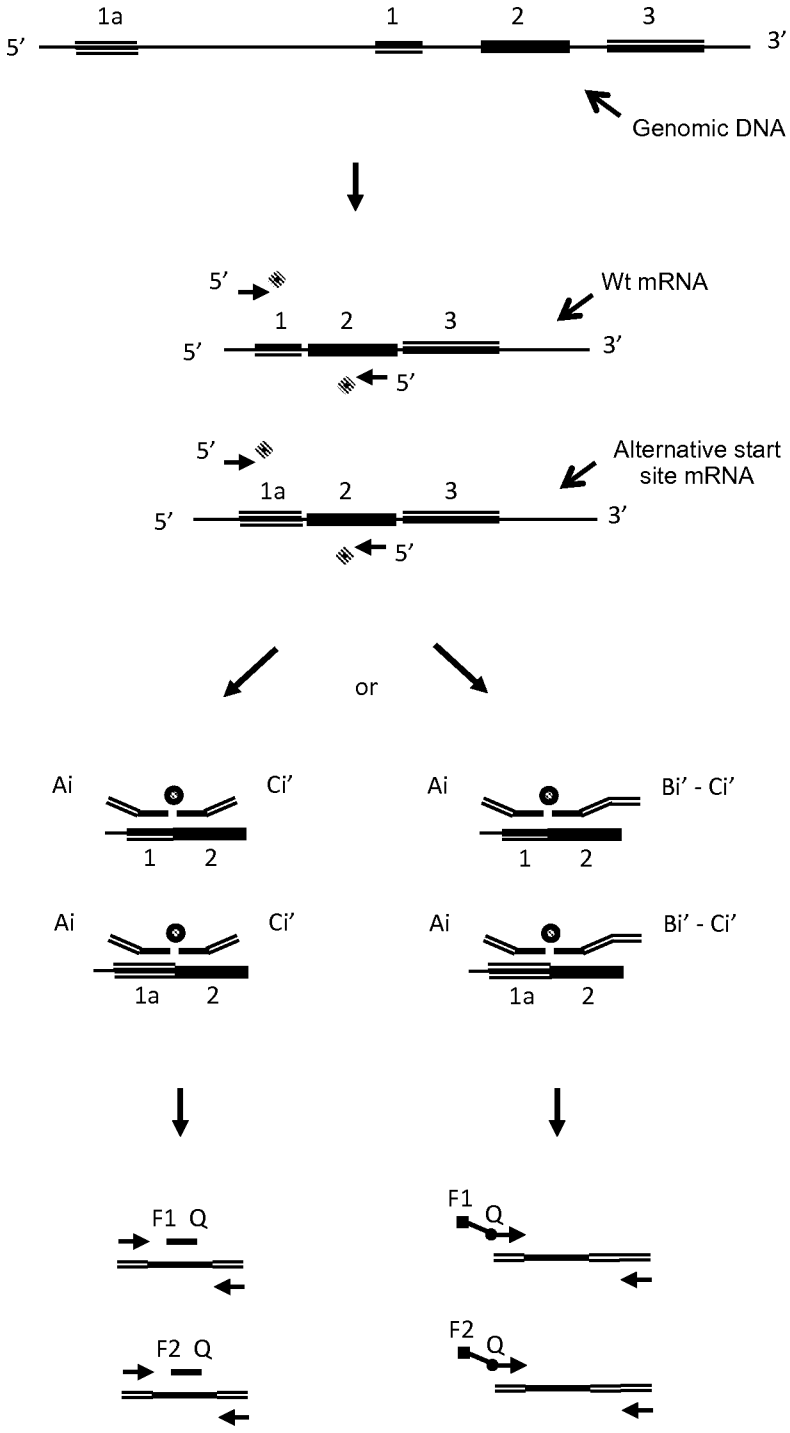



Figure 65

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

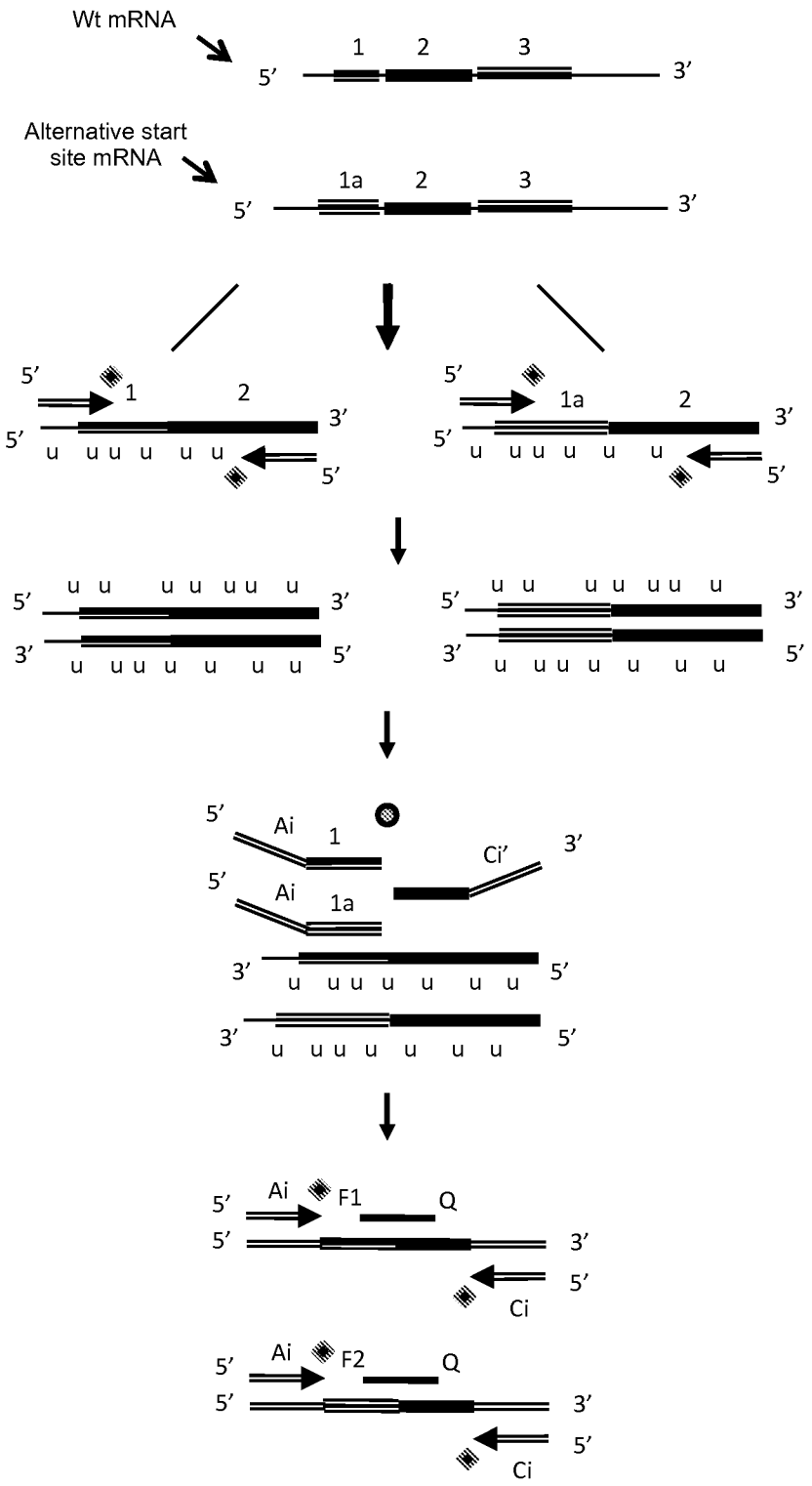



Figure 66

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

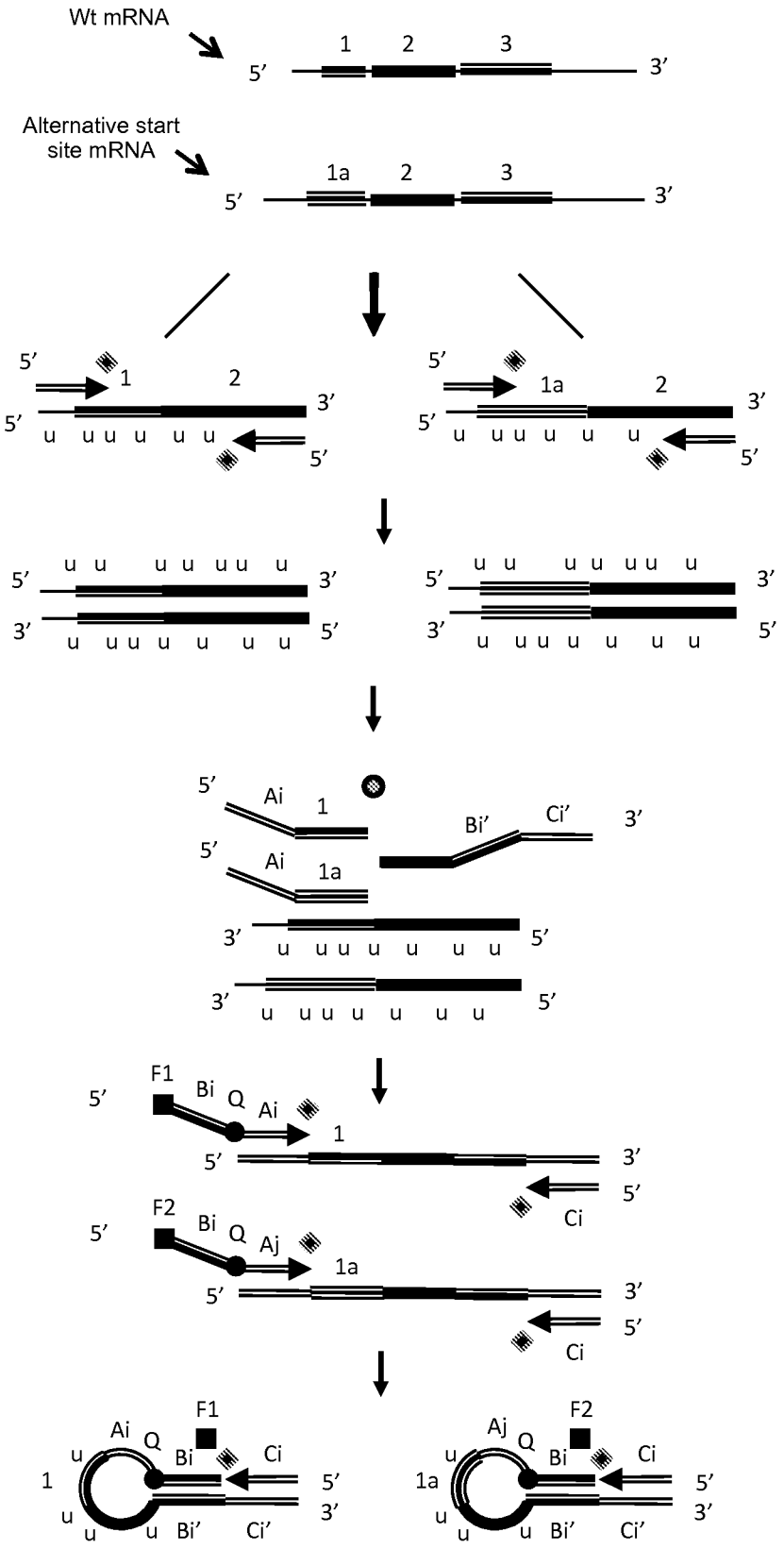



Figure 67

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

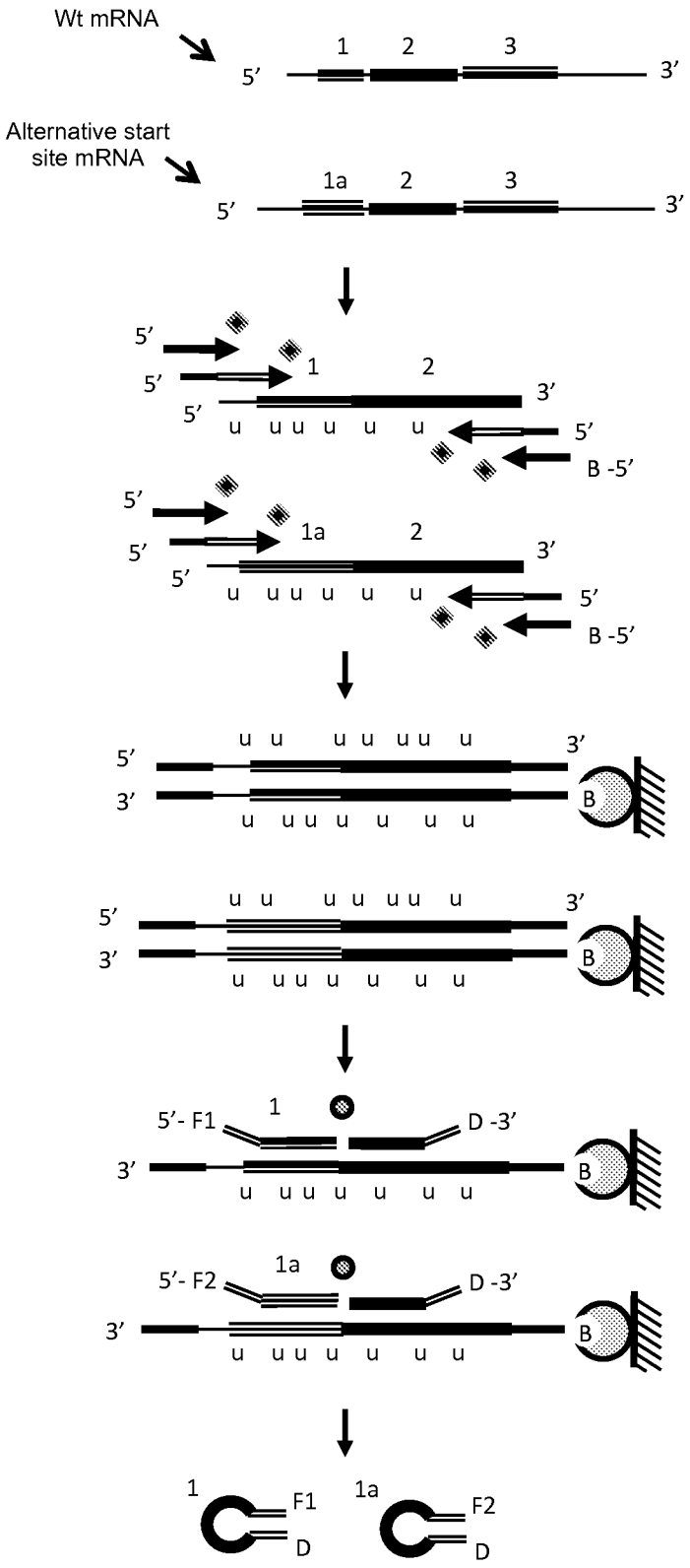



Figure 68

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low level of alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Exon-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

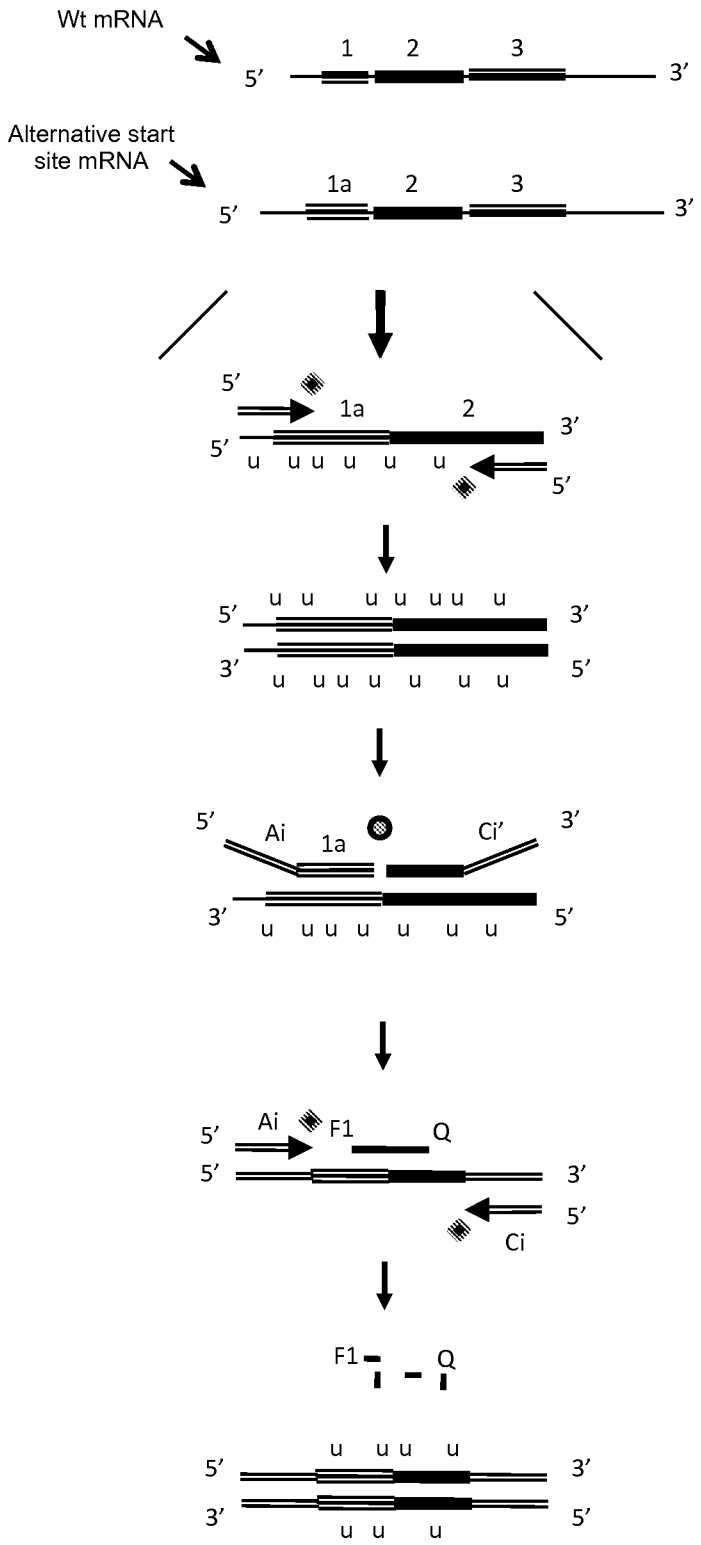



Figure 69

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low level of alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Exon-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

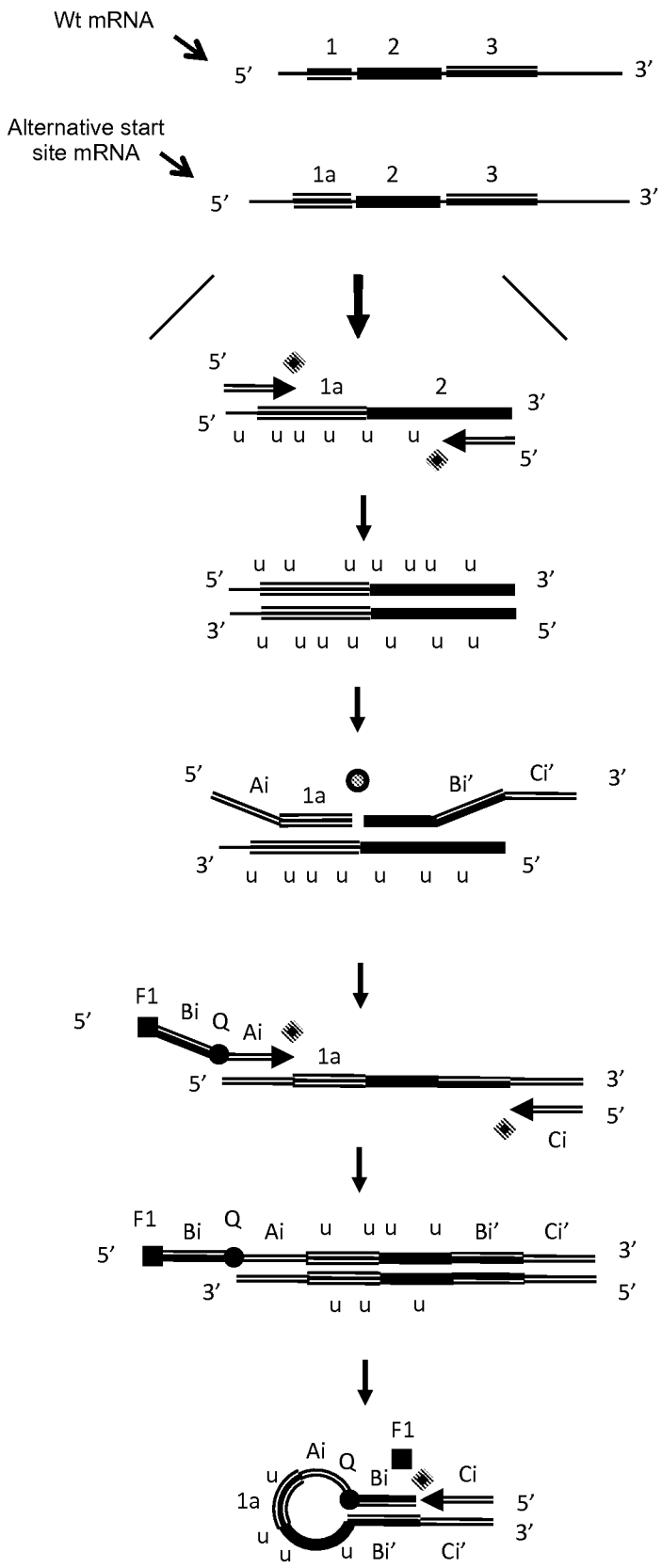



Figure 70

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low level of alternative transcript start site (1 vs. 1a). Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

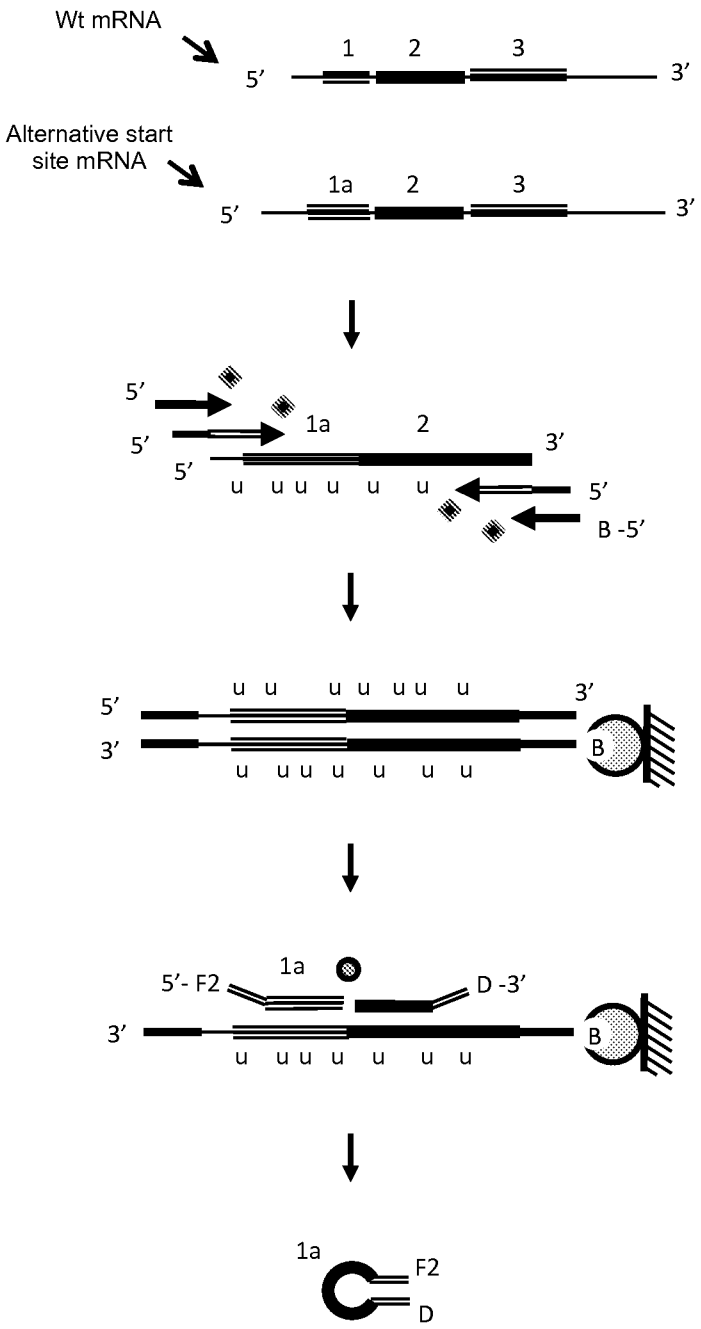



Figure 71

A. Overview: RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect exon deletion. Illustration of gene with 5 exons and 4 introns shown at the DNA level.

B. Example of normal (e1-e2-e3-e4-e5) and exon deletion (e1-e2-e3-e5) mRNAs are illustrated. Isolate mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs. Generate cDNA using reverse transcriptase and primer complementary to exon e5. PCR amplify using forward primers to exons e3, and e4, generating amplicons of both splice variants.

C. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci' for individual Taqman probes; or Ai, Bi-Ci for UniTaq probes) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together, if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. Aliquot into separate wells for detection using real-time PCR.

D. When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products of the upper set, each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually. When using UniTaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products of the lower set, a given primer set scores for a given ligation junction.

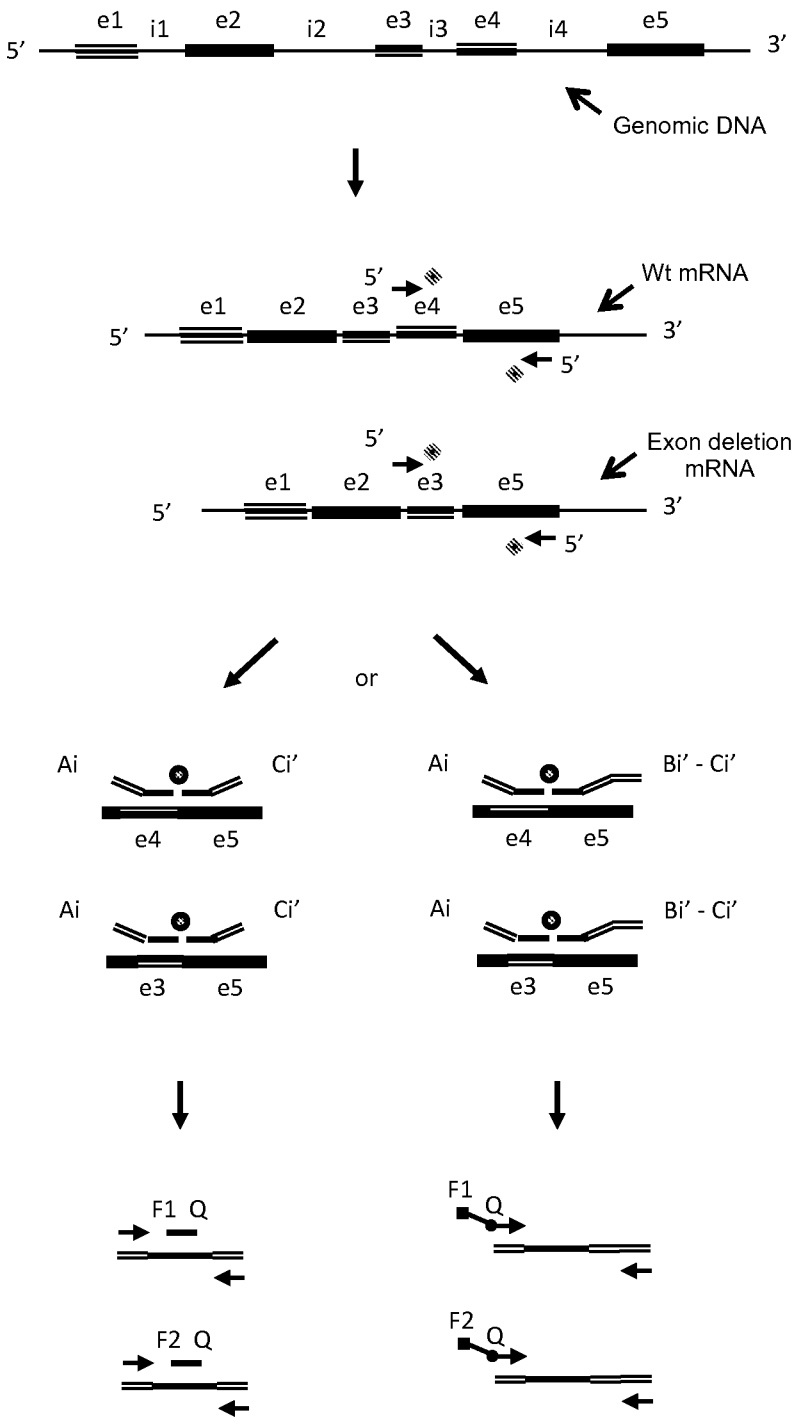



Figure 72

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

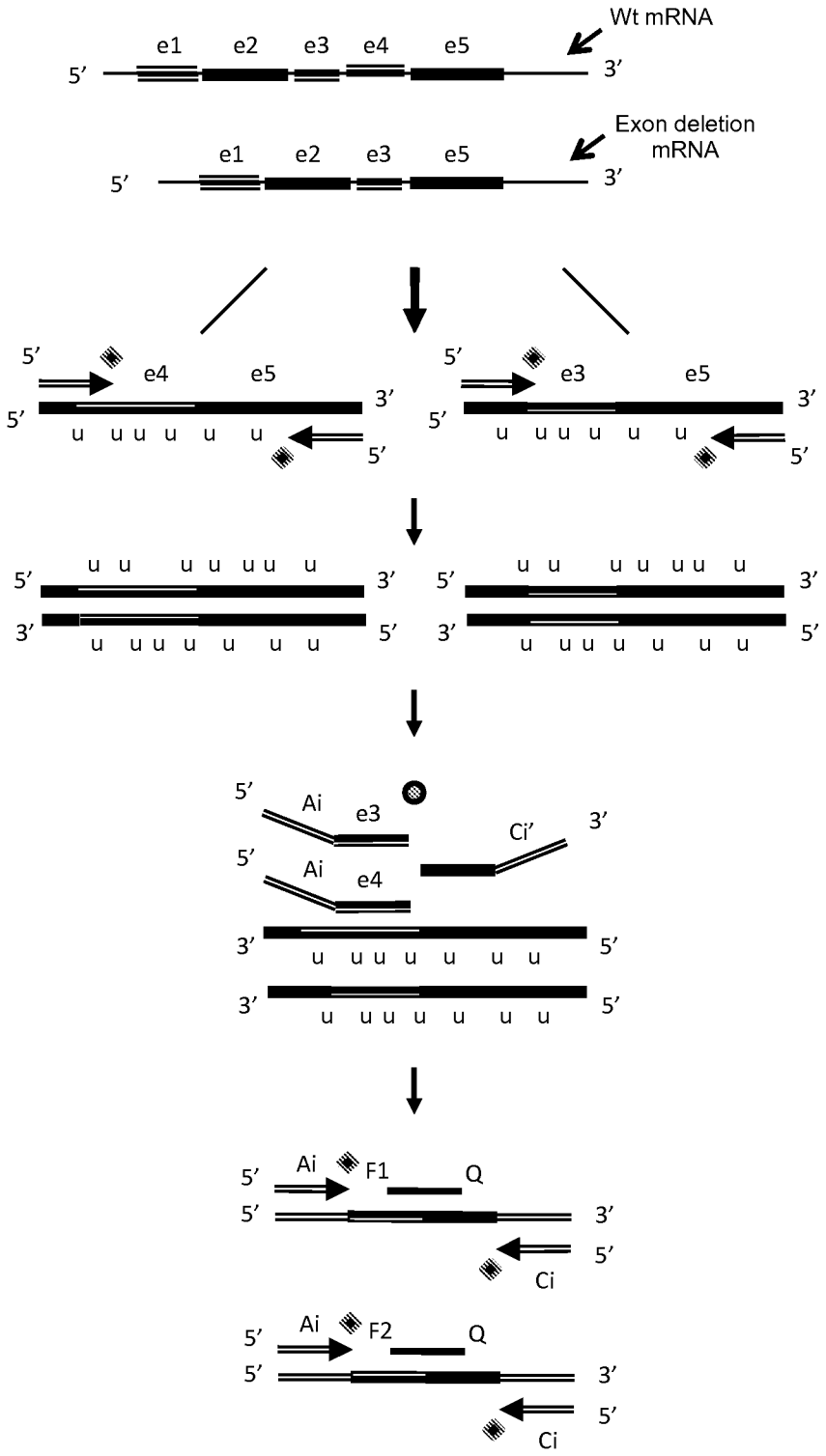



Figure 73

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR (not shown); the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

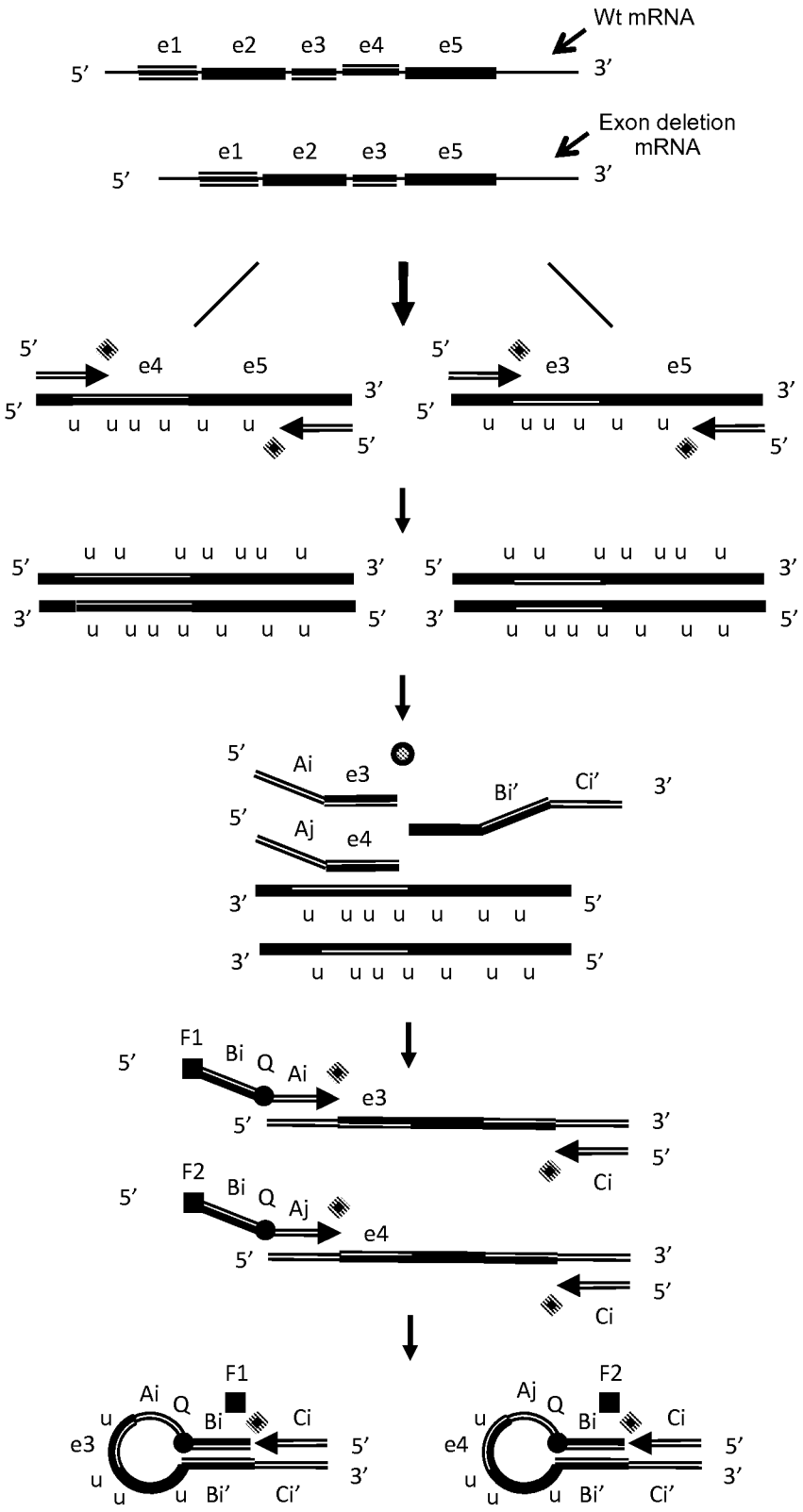



Figure 74

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

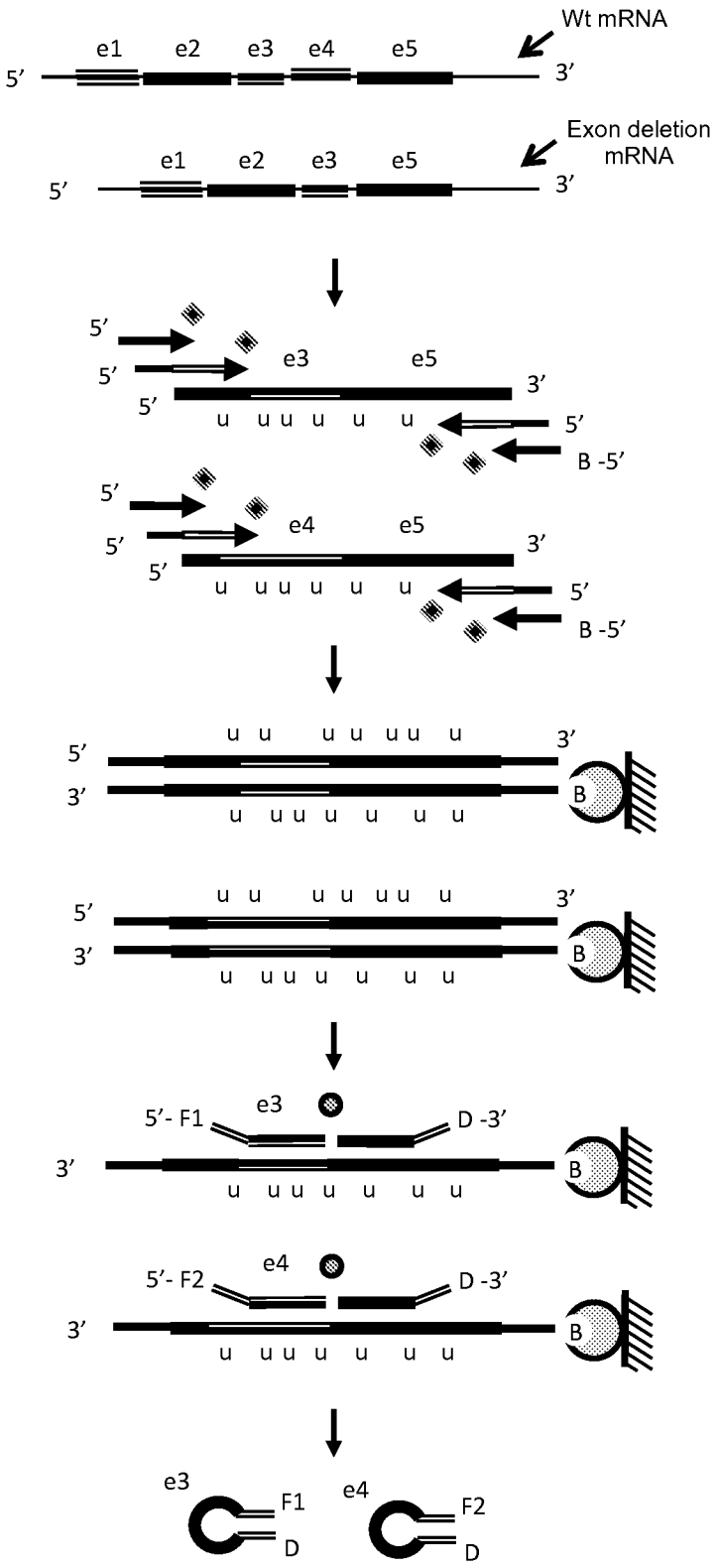



Figure 75

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligo suppresses amplification of wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

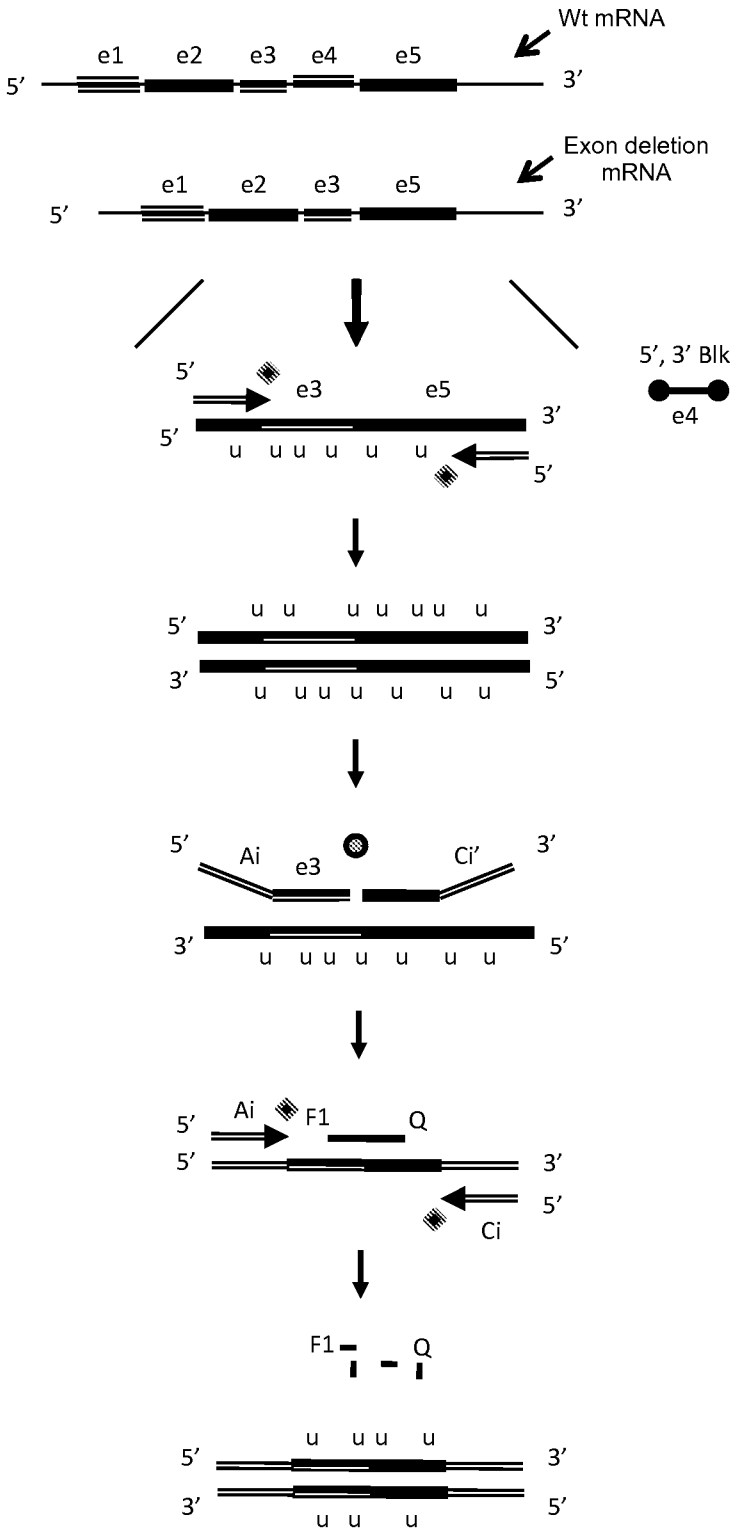



Figure 76

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligo suppresses amplification of wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

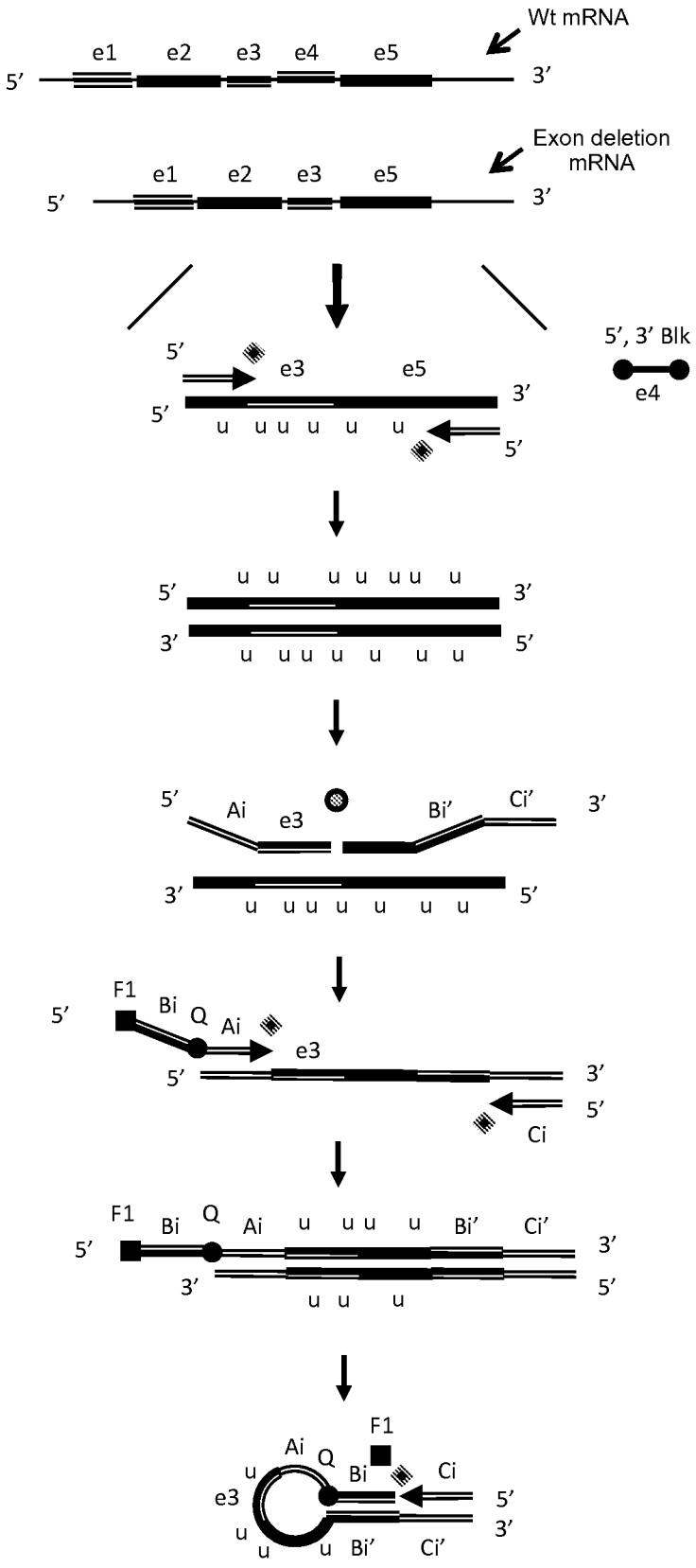



Figure 77

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (exon deletion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Blocking oligo suppresses amplification of wt transcript. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

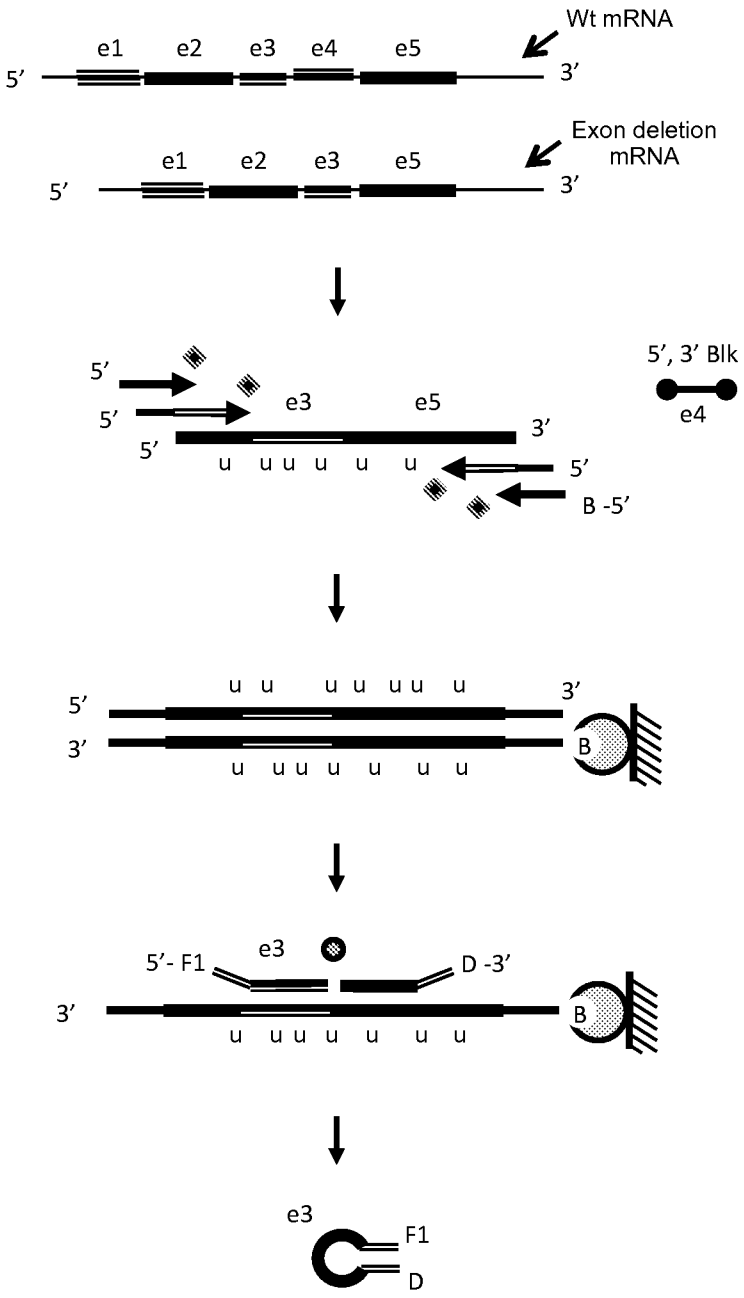



Figure 78

A. Overview: RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect alternative splicing with intron insertion. Illustration of gene with 5 exons and 4 introns shown at the DNA level.

B. Examples of normal (e1-e2-e3-e4-e5) and intron insertion (e1-i1-e2-e3-e4-e5) mRNAs are illustrated. Isolate mRNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs. Generate cDNA using reverse transcriptase and primer complementary to exon e2. PCR amplify using forward primers to exon e1, generating amplicons of both splice variants.

C. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci' for individual Taqman probes; or Ai, Bi-Ci for UniTaq probes) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together, if there is perfect complementarity at the junction. Aliquot into separate wells for detection using real-time PCR.

D. When using tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci) for amplifying LDR products of the upper set, each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction, and can be scored individually. When using UnTtaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci), for amplifying LDR products of the lower set, a given primer set scores for a given ligation junction.

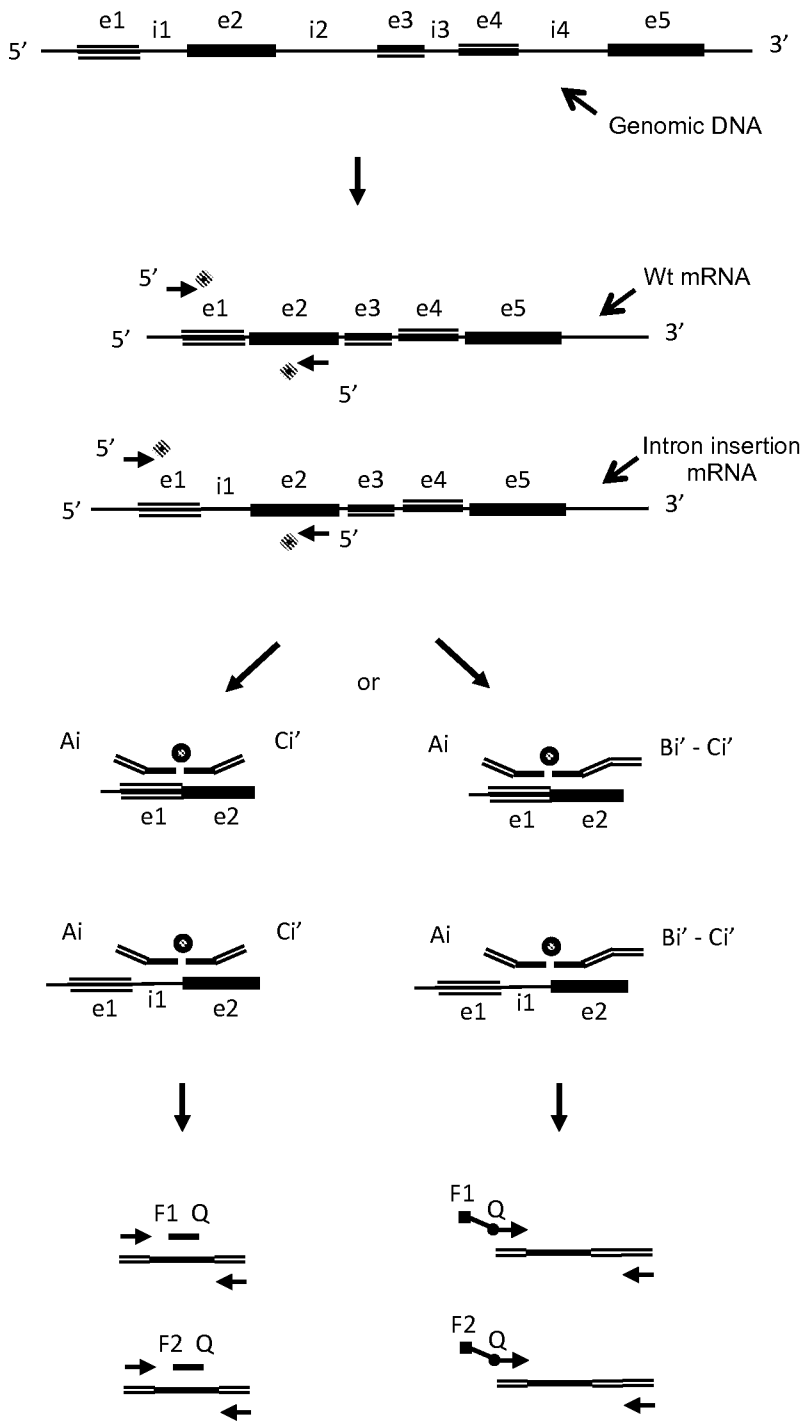



Figure 79

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

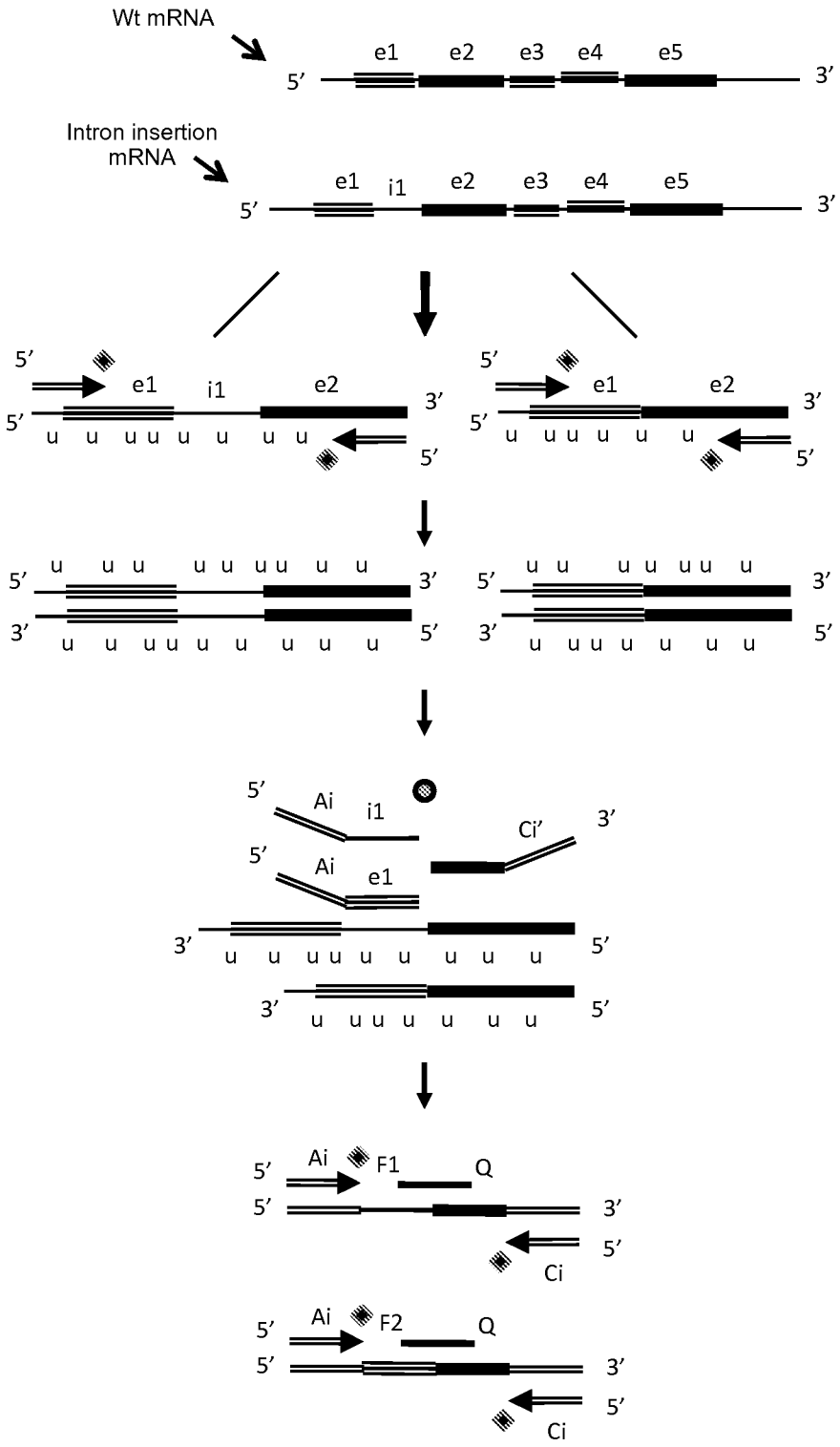



Figure 80

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR (not shown); the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. The relative Ct values reflects the relative amount of each transcript.

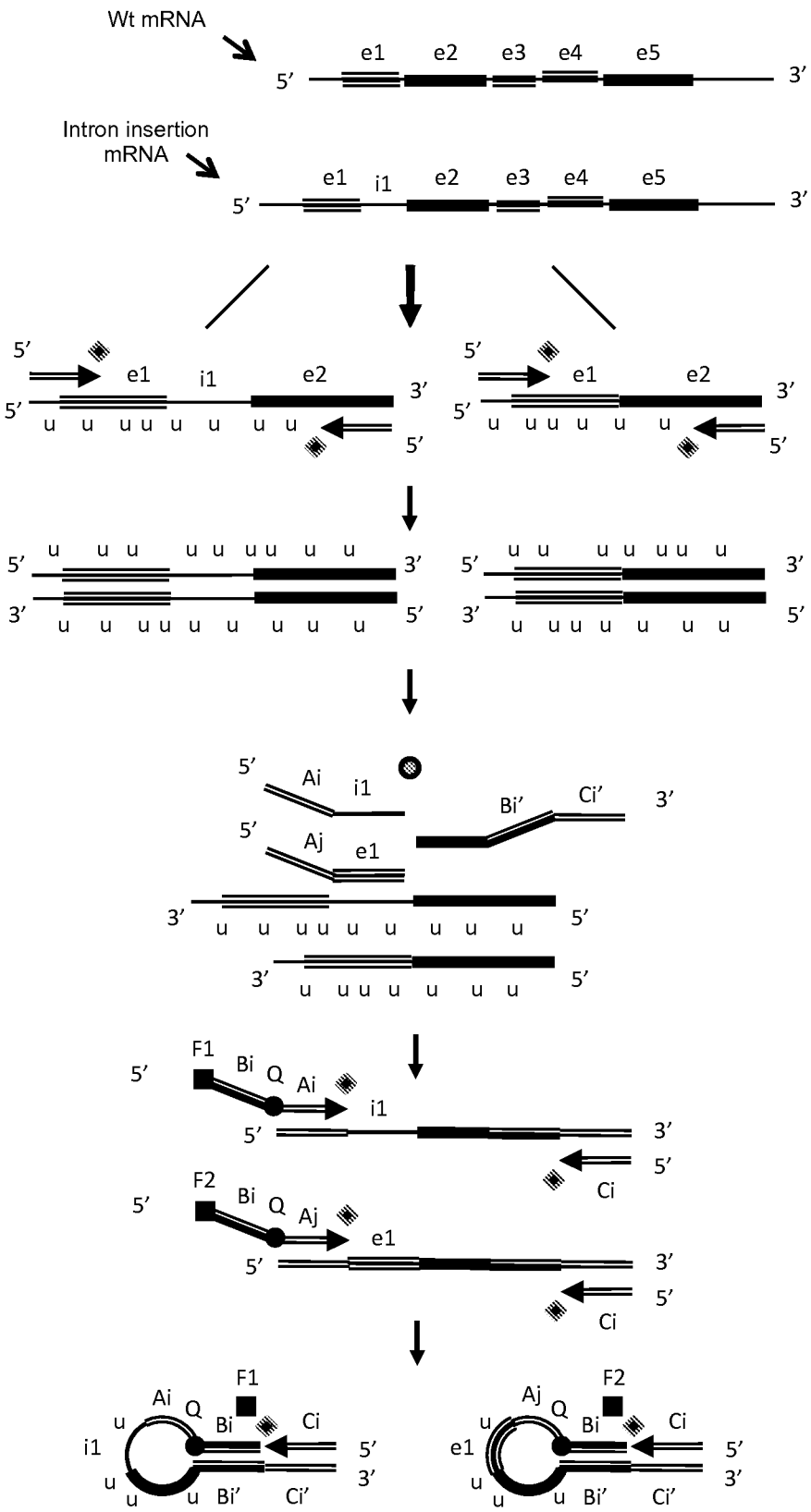



Figure 81

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify wt and alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

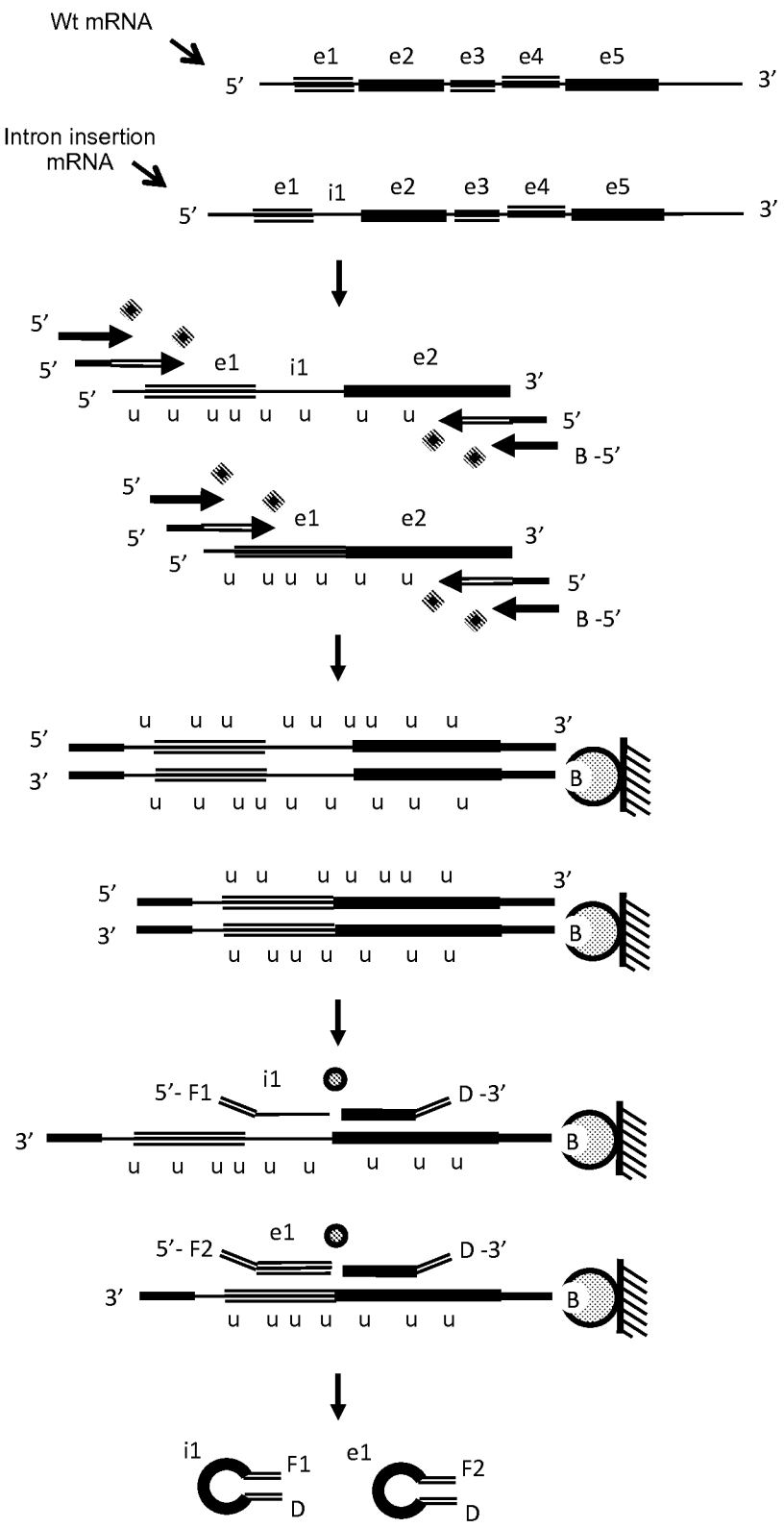



Figure 82

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Intron-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

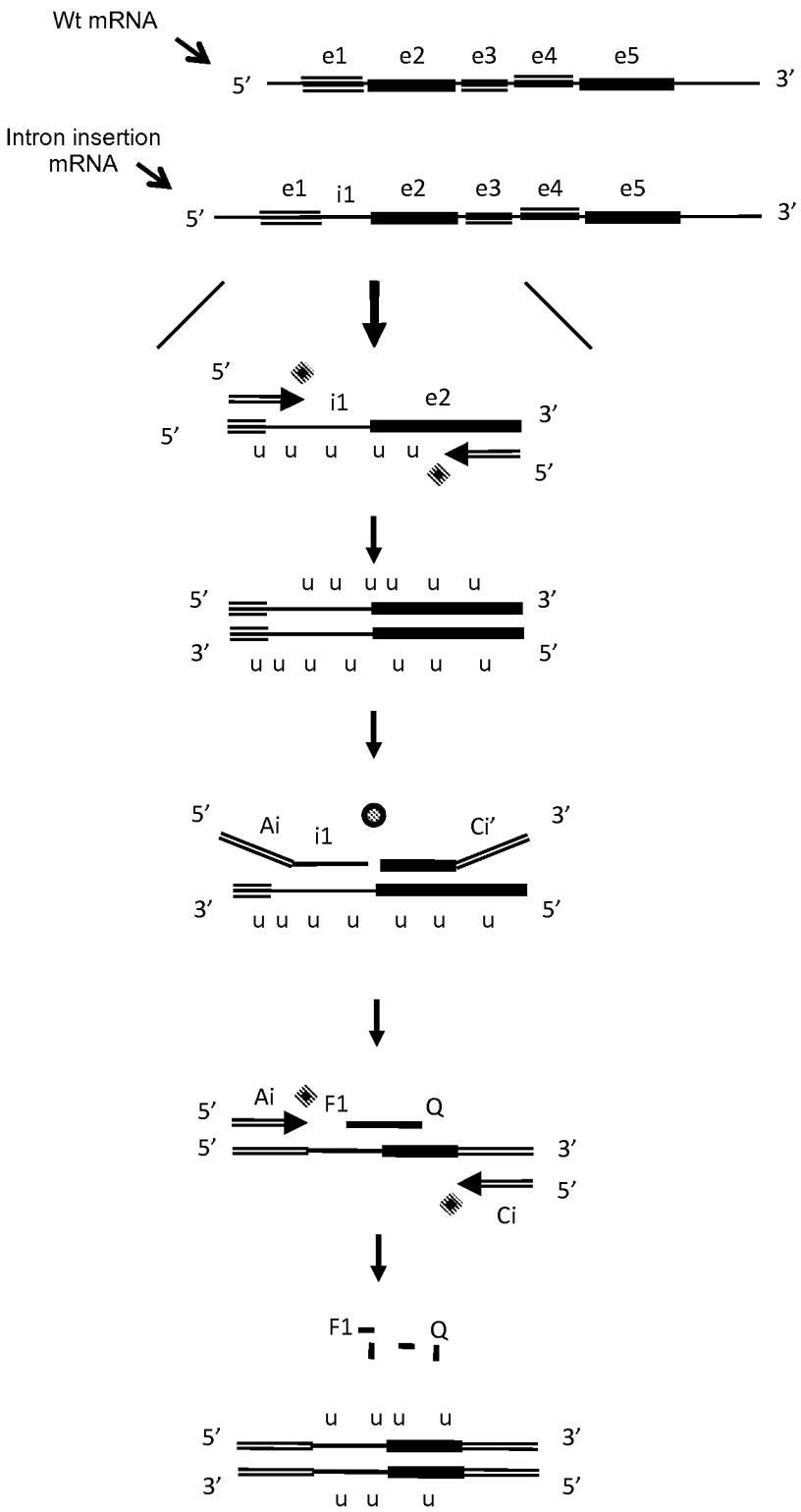



Figure 83

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Intron-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

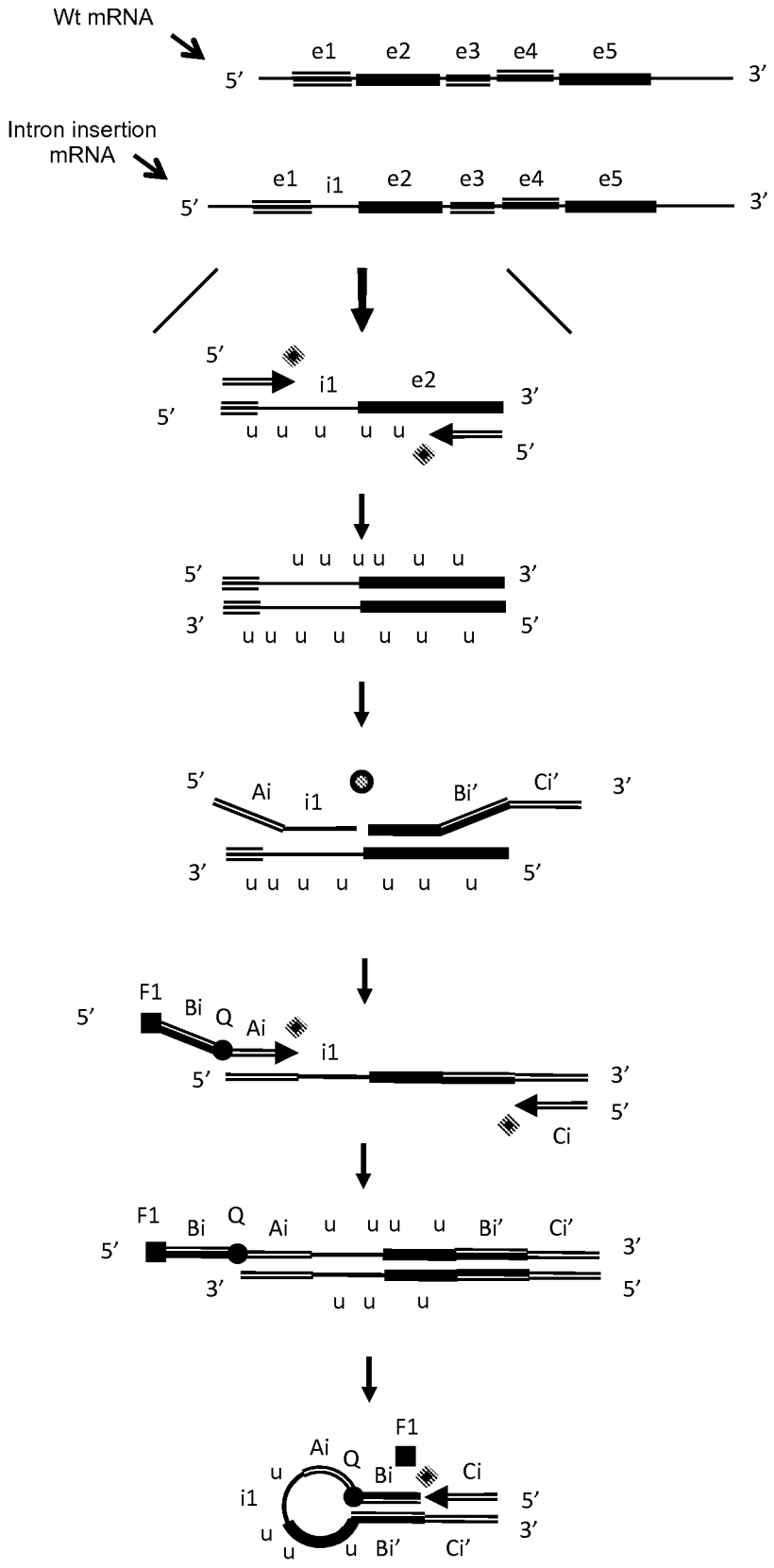



Figure 84

A. PCR-LDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level alternatively spliced (intron insertion) transcript. Isolate mRNA.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Intron-specific primer does not amplify wt transcript. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Exon junction-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

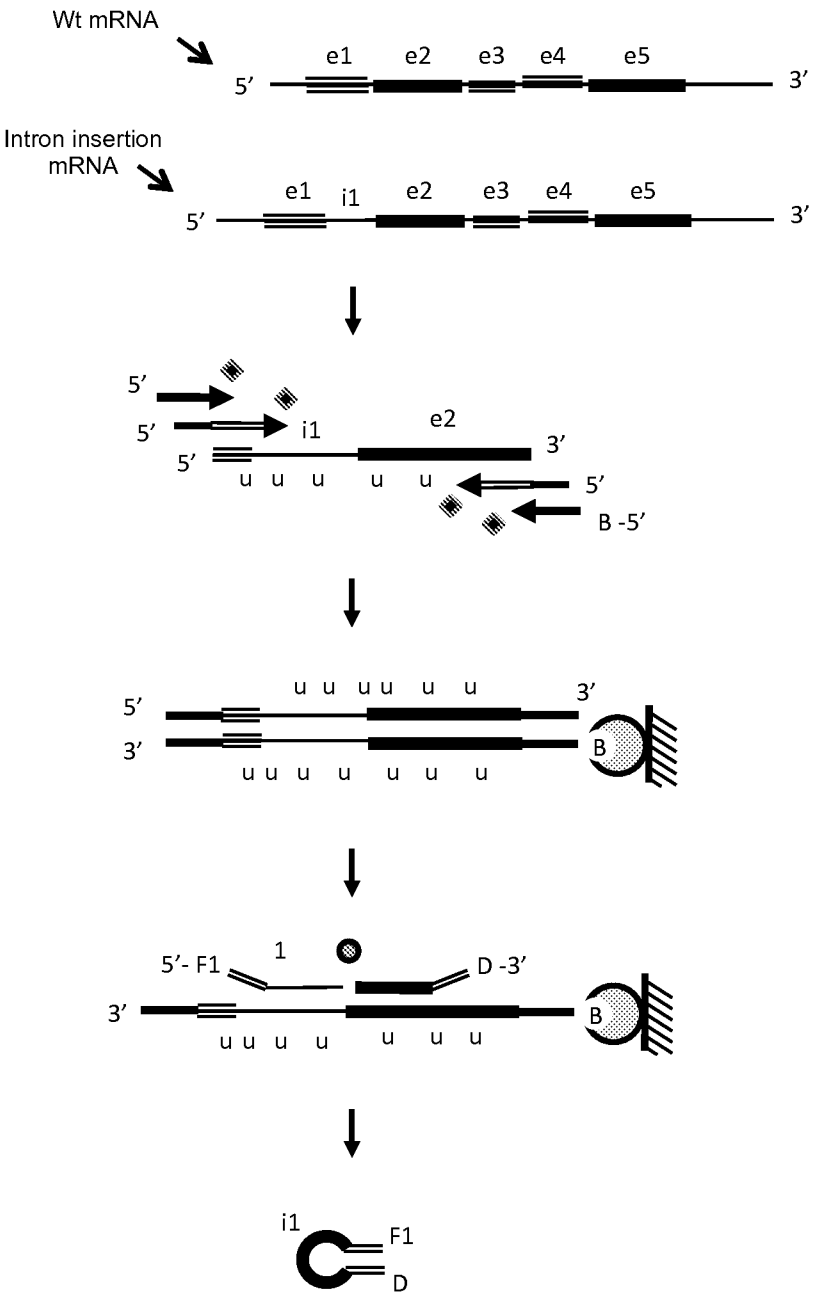



Figure 85

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. Isolate tumor DNA from CTCs or tumor-specific exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and amplify chromosomal regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. For accurate enumeration, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/ well.

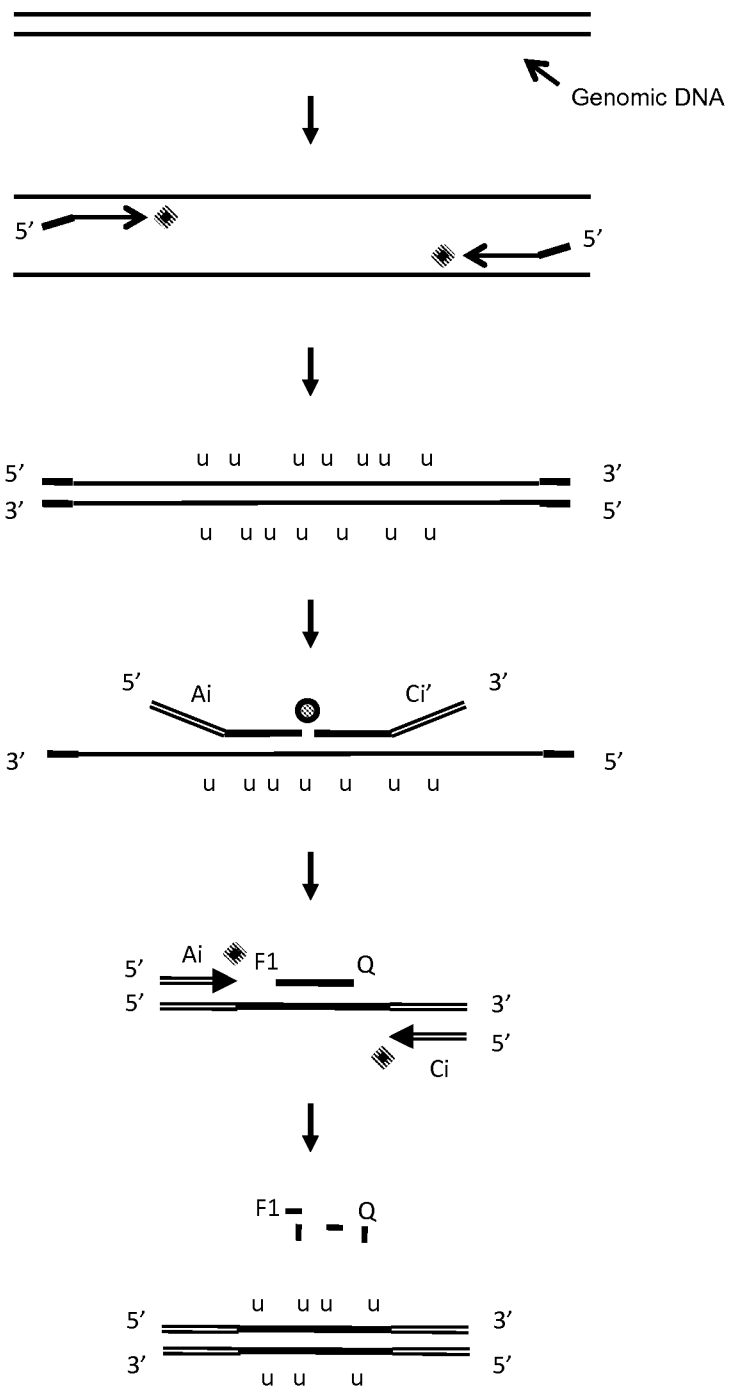



Figure 86

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. Isolate tumor DNA from CTCs or tumor-specific exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and amplify chromosomal regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. For accurate enumeration, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi'-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/well.

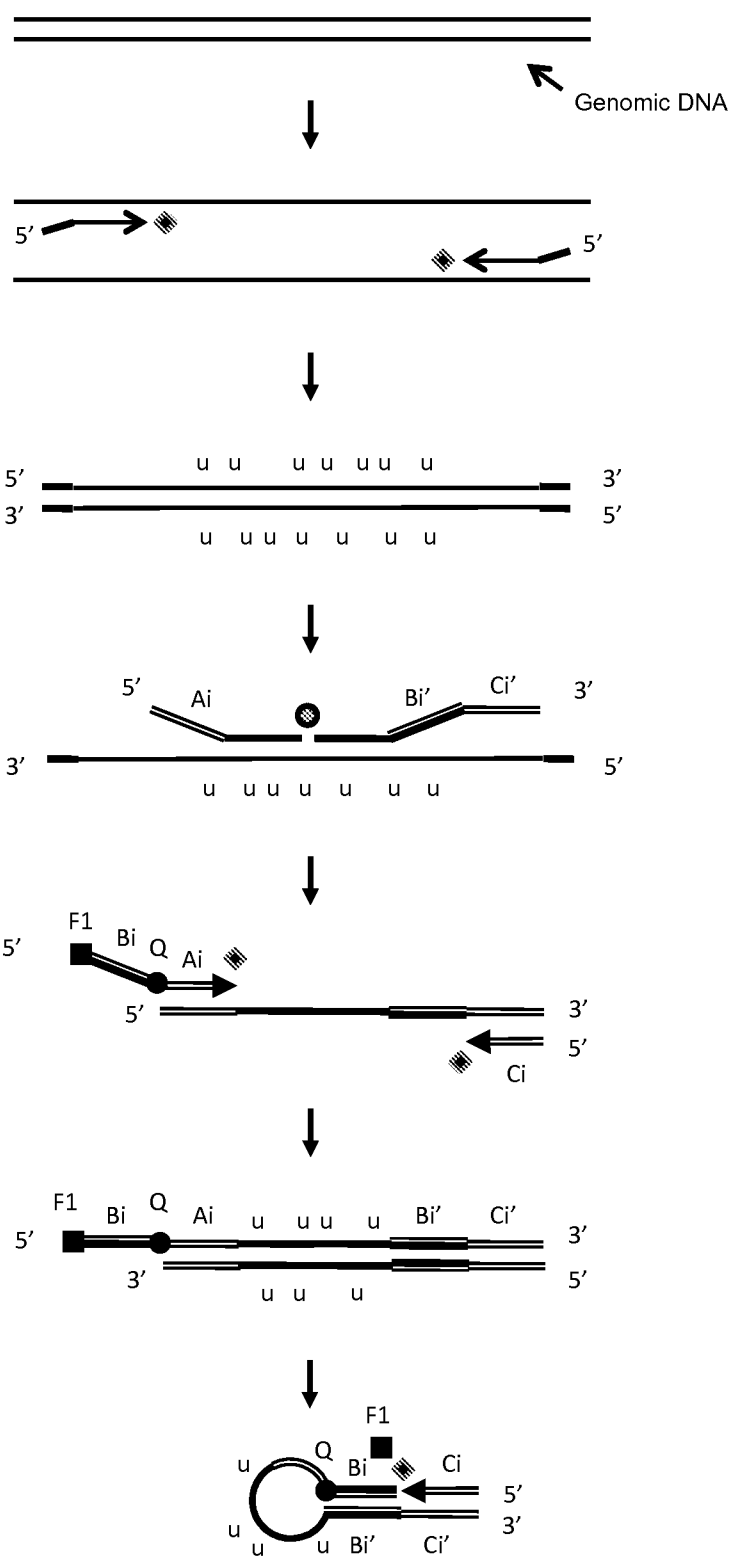



Figure 87

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate DNA copy number. Isolate tumor DNA from CTCs or tumor-specific exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells, and amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/well.

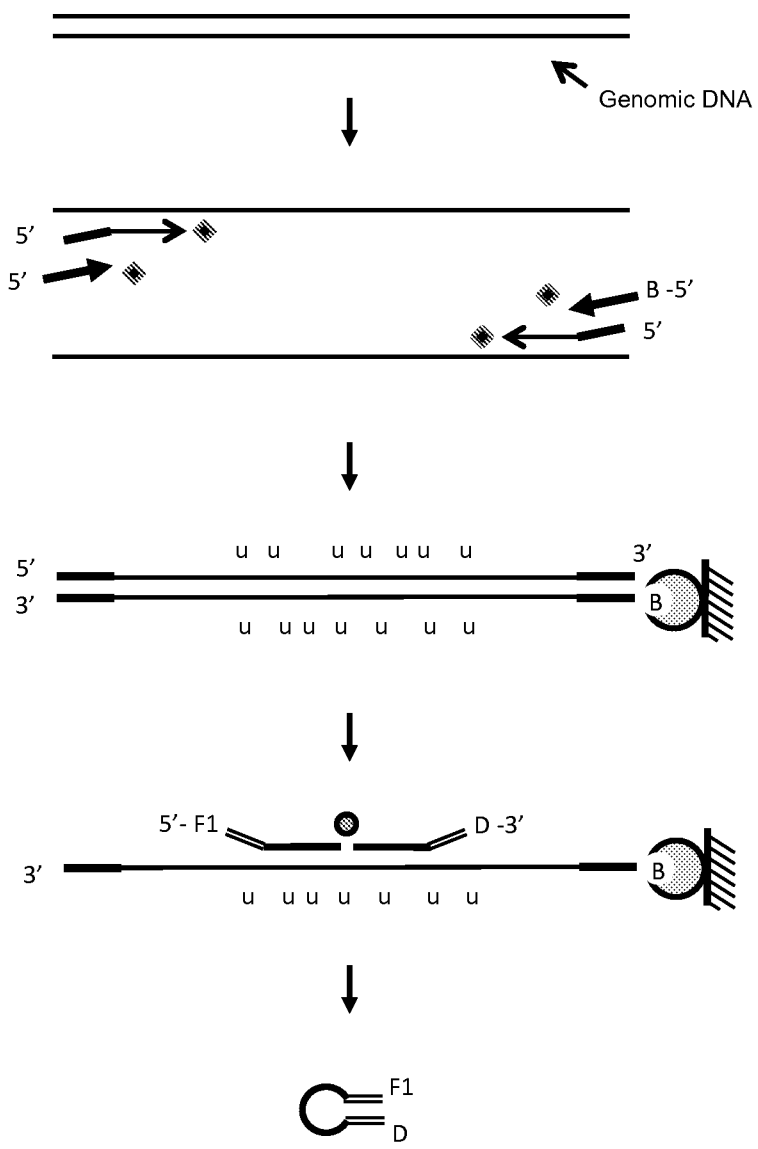



Figure 88

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. Isolate RNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs..

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. For accurate enumeration, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/well.

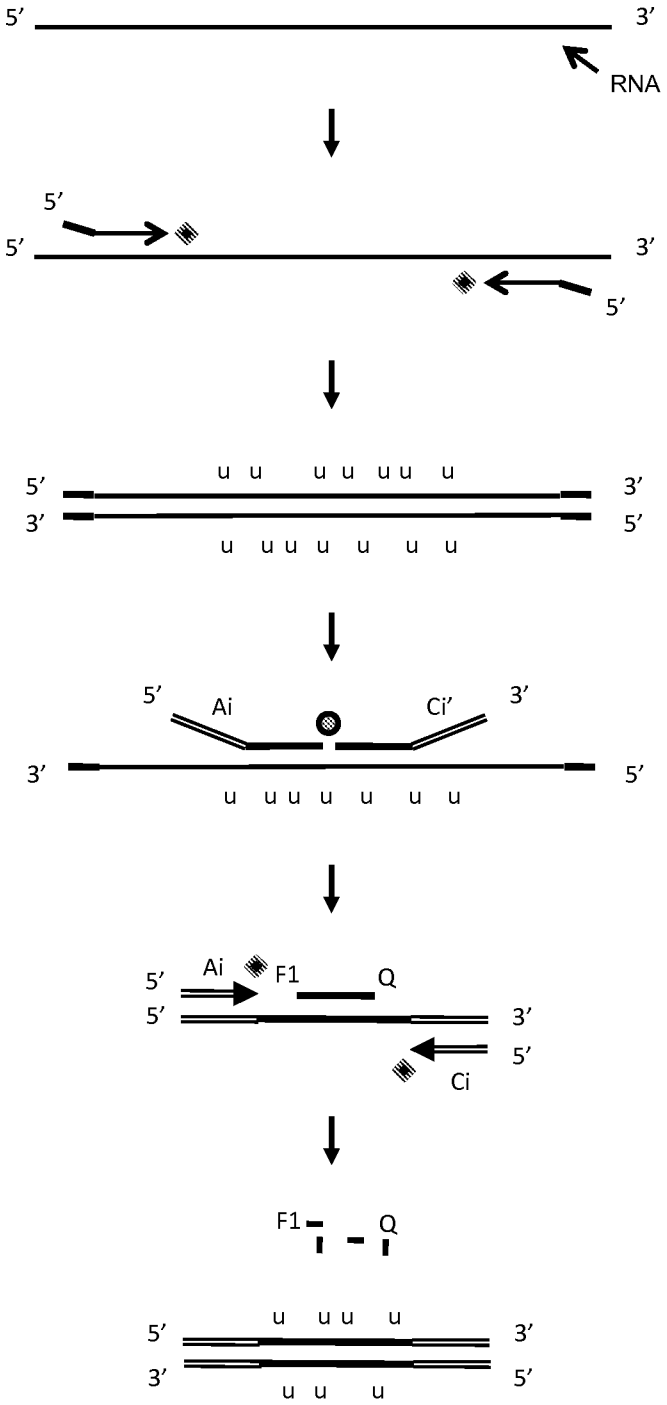



Figure 89

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. Isolate RNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. For accurate enumeration, aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi'-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/well.

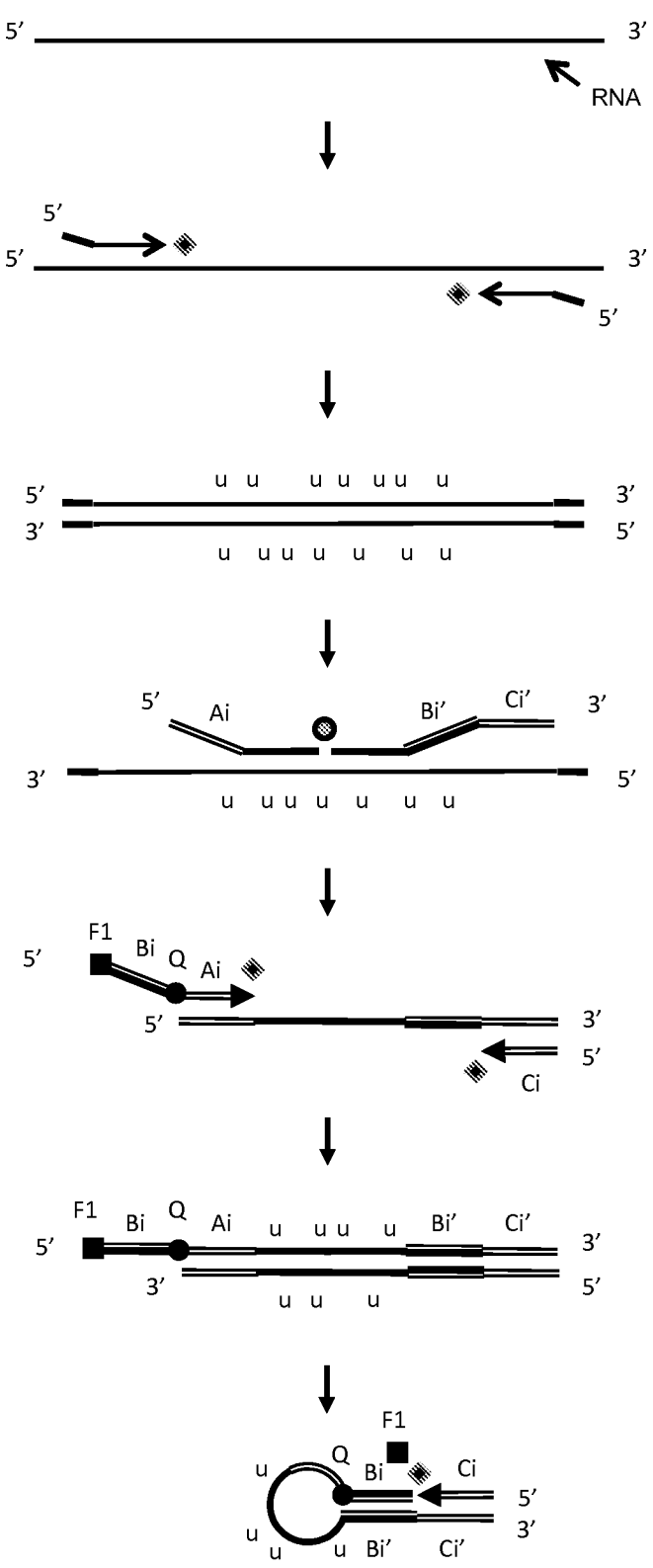



Figure 90

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to enumerate RNA copy number. Isolate RNA from whole blood cells, exosomes, or CTCs.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells. Use reverse-transcriptase to make cDNA copy (using dUTP) with 3' transcript-specific primers. Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain universal tails (with identical 8-11 bases to prevent primer dimers), also enabling universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Locus-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal. Determine copy number based on signal from wells where original distribution was one copy/well.

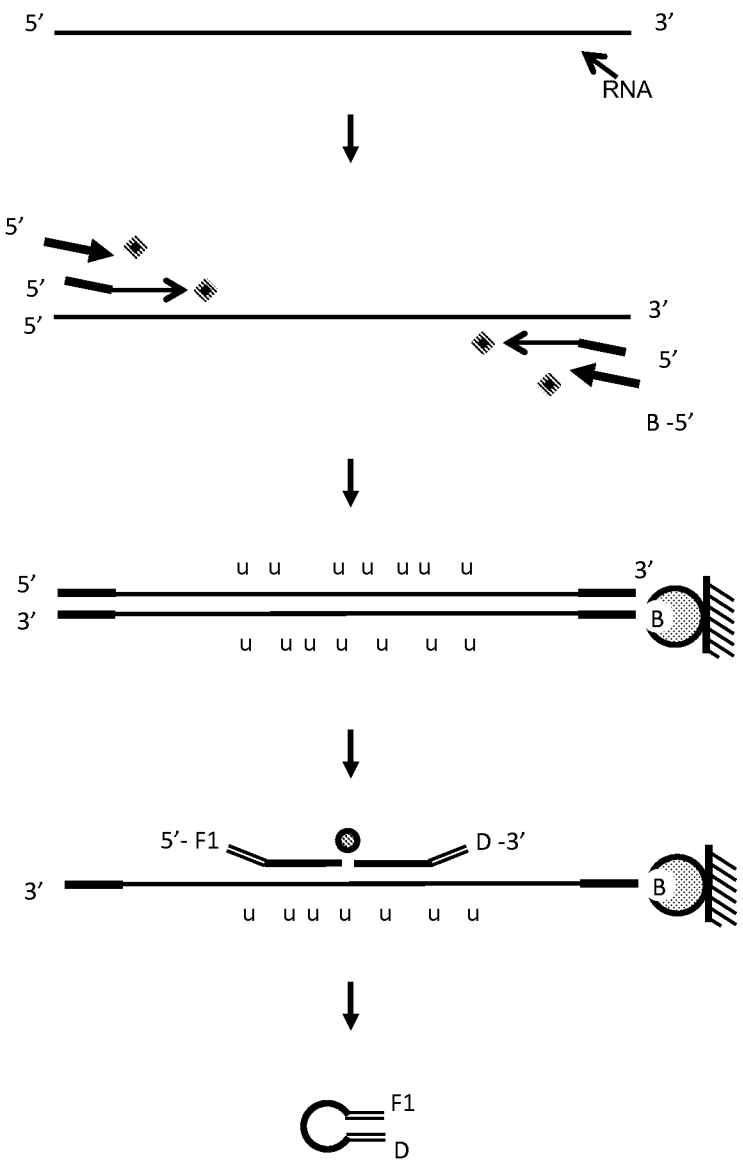



Figure 91

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Hybridize probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj), and blocking group. Extend 3' end of loop primer with reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

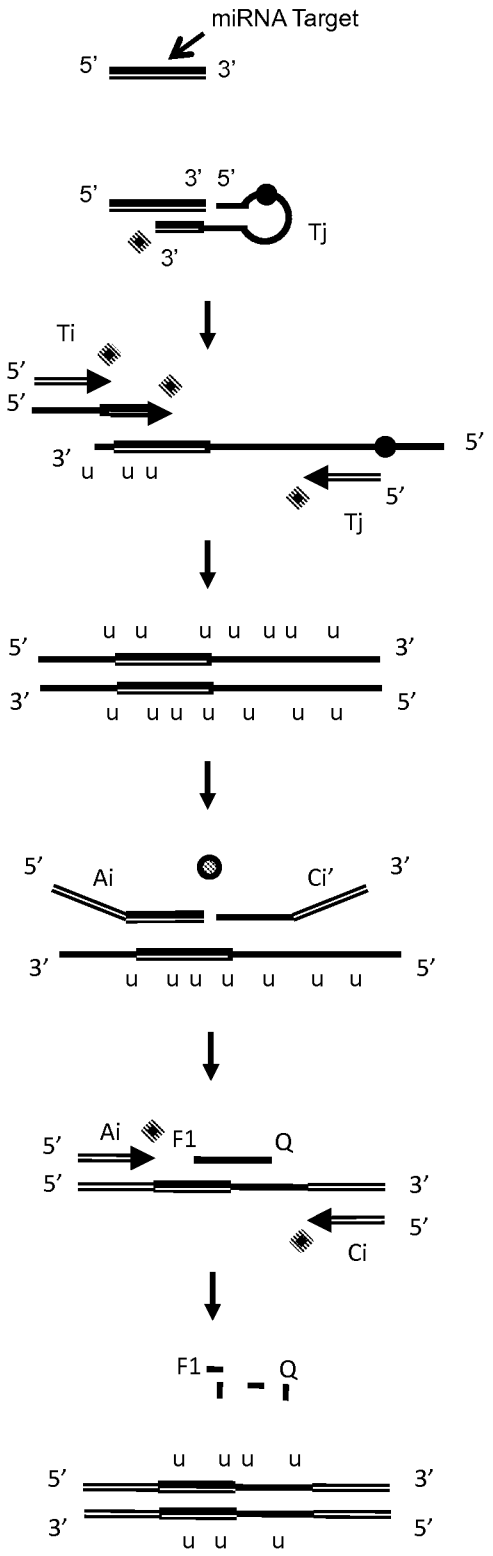



Figure 92

A. RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Hybridize probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj), and blocking group. Extend 3' end of loop primer with reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

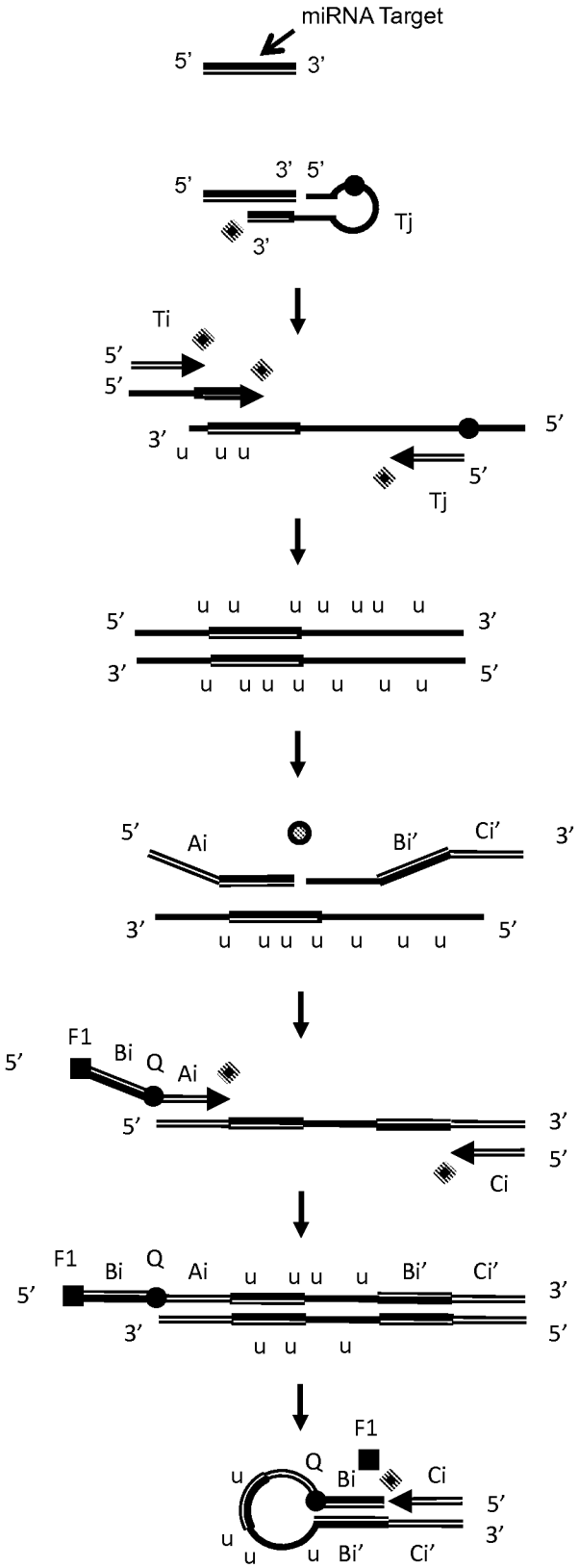



Figure 93

A. RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells. Hybridize probe complementary to 3′ end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, tag (Tj), and blocking group. Extend 3′ end of loop primer with reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, with one primer containing a 5′ biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. miRNA-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

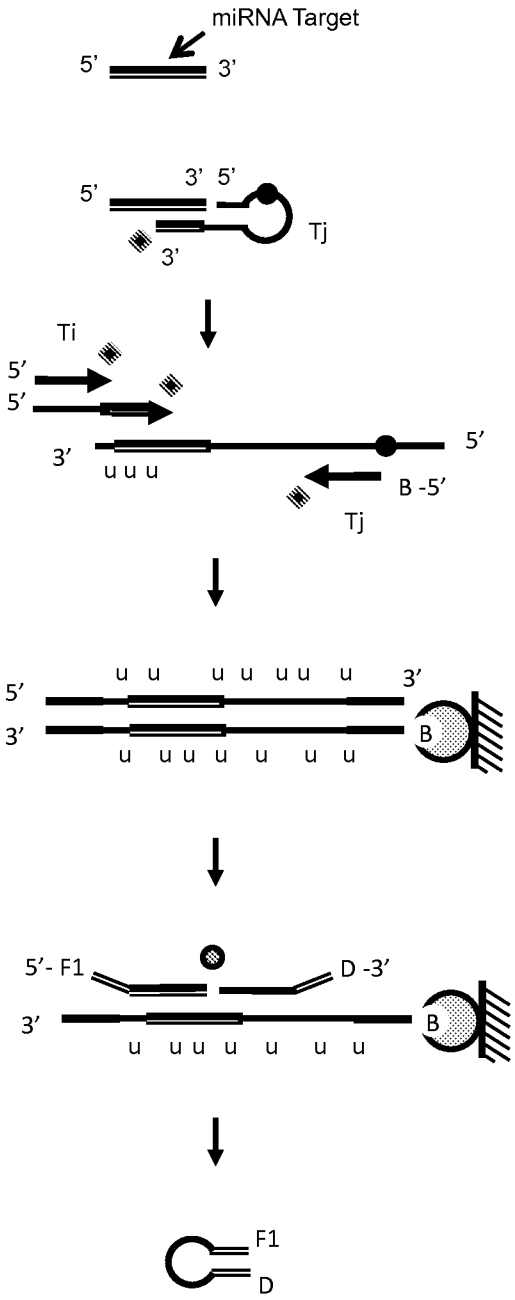



Figure 94

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Ligate probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj'), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

F. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

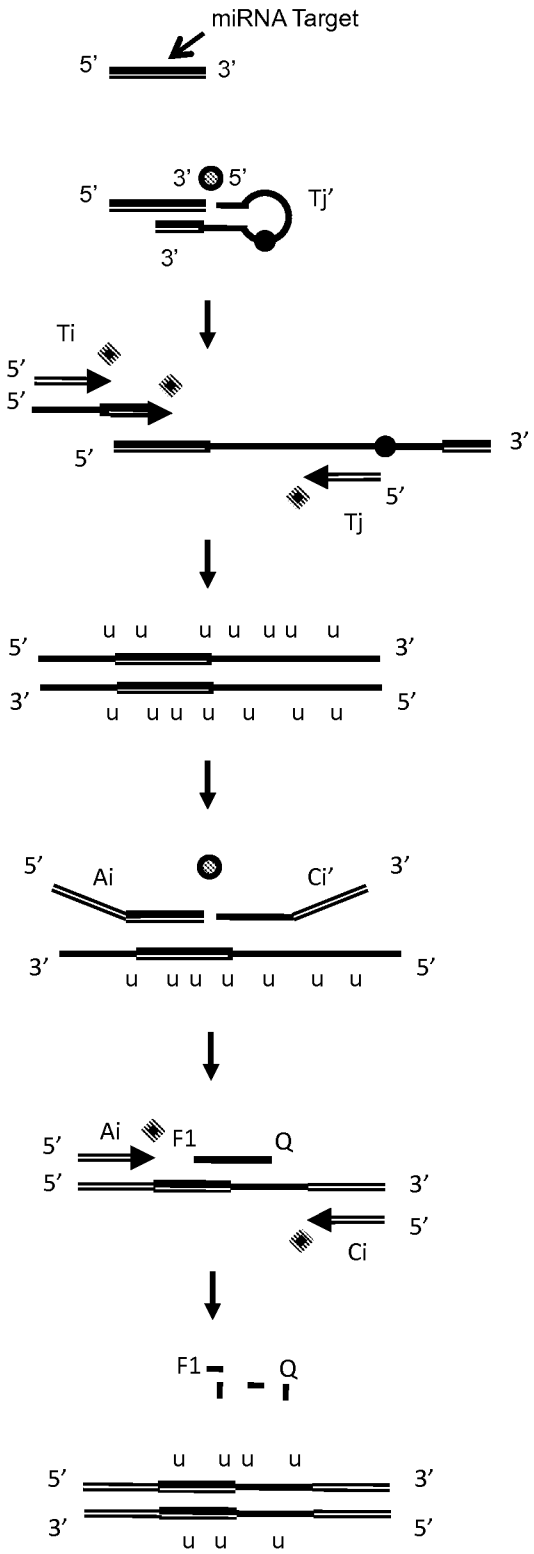



Figure 95

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Ligate probe complementary to 3′ end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj′), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci′) for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

E. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

F. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

G. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi′. The 5′->3′ nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

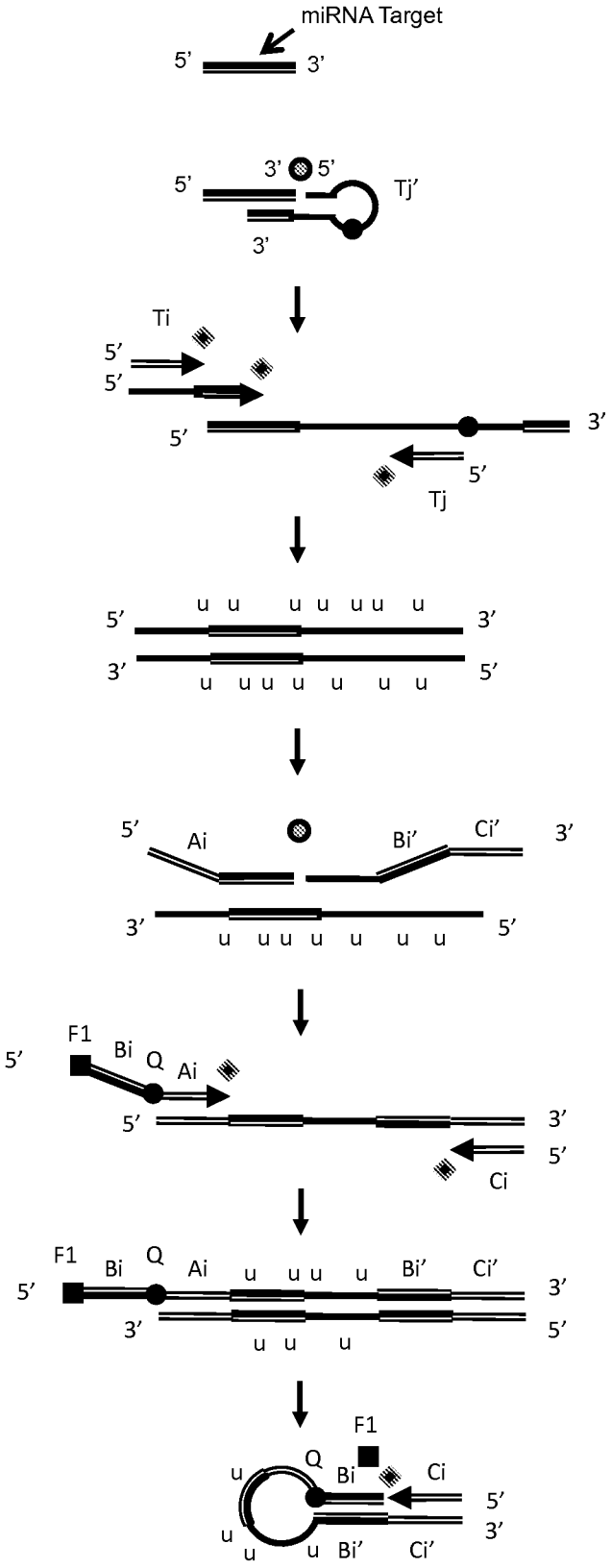



Figure 96

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells. Ligate probe complementary to 3′ end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj′), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP). Activate Taq polymerase and perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using bridge and tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, with one primer containing a 5′ biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. miRNA-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

E. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

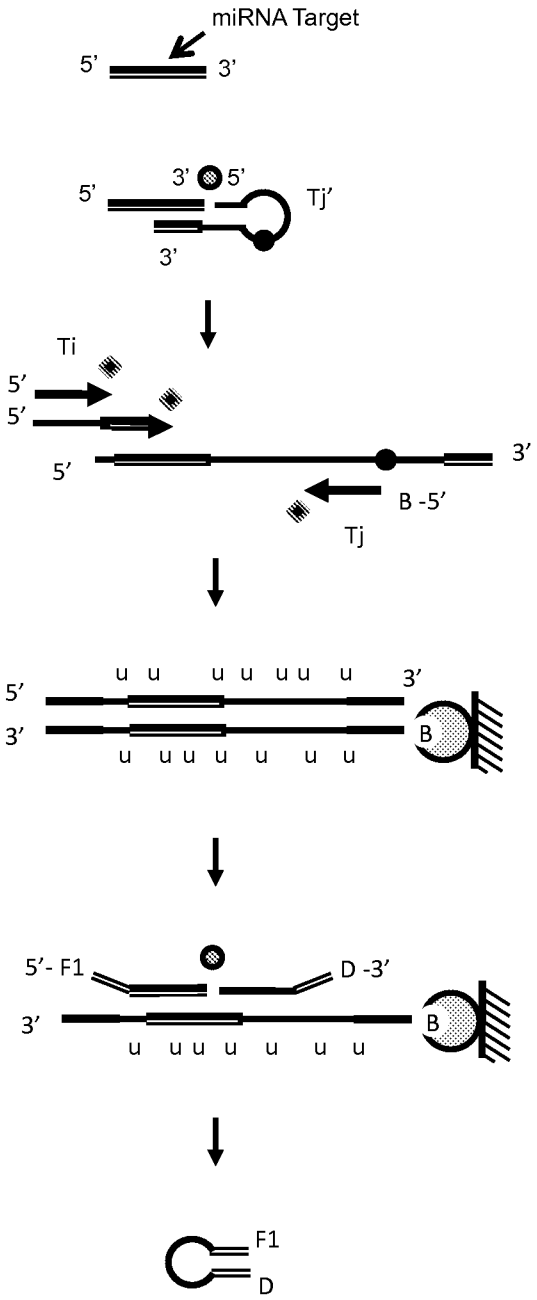



Figure 97

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Ligate probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj'), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP).

C. miRNA-specific bridge primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

D. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

E. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

G. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

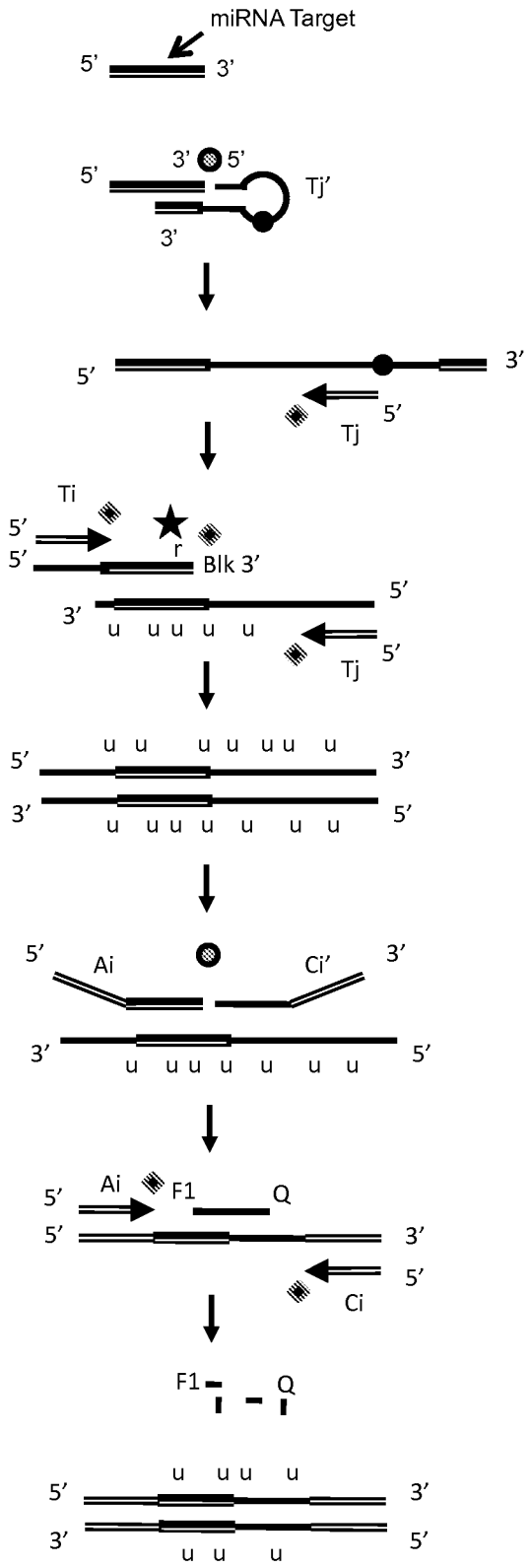



Figure 98

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, heat kill. Ligate probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj'), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP).

C. miRNA-specific bridge primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

D. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

E. miRNA sequence-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tags (Ai, Bi-Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

G. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

H. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal.

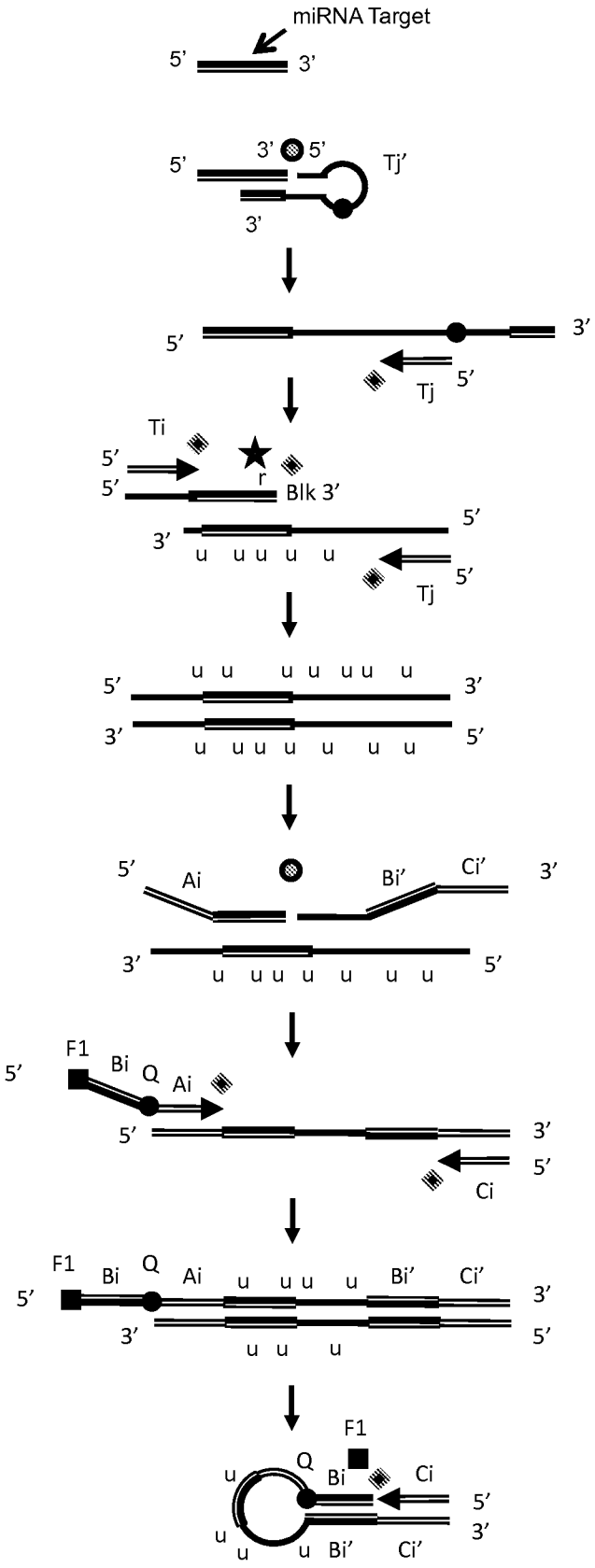



Figure 99

A. Ligation-RT-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to quantify miRNA. Isolate miRNA from exosomes.

B. Treat with UDG (uracil DNA glycosylase) for carryover prevention, and aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells. Ligate probe complementary to 3' end of target miRNA, containing a stem-loop, Tag (Tj'), and blocking group. Extend with primer Tj and reverse transcriptase (using dUTP).

C. miRNA-specific bridge primers are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Perform limited cycle PCR amplification (12-20), using tag primers (Ti, Tj), to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. Primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers, with one primer containing a 5' biotin.

D. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

E. miRNA-specific ligation oligonucleotides contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Ligase covalently seals the two oligonucleotides together. (LDR products are not amplified by either original PCR or LDR primers, providing additional protection.)

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

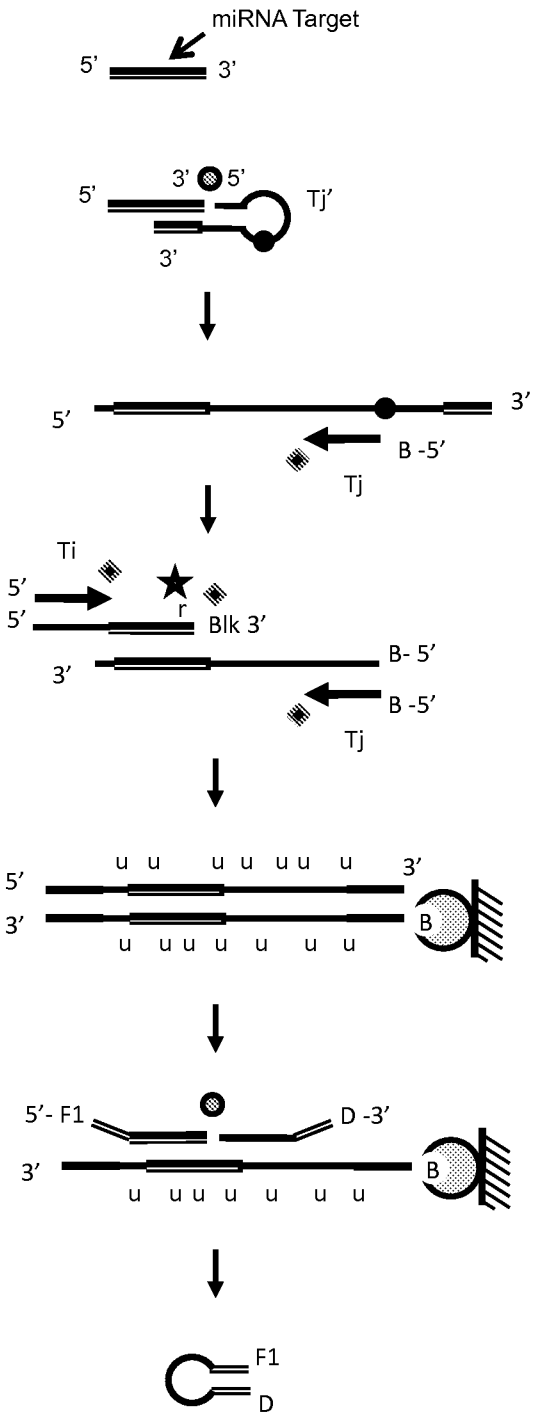
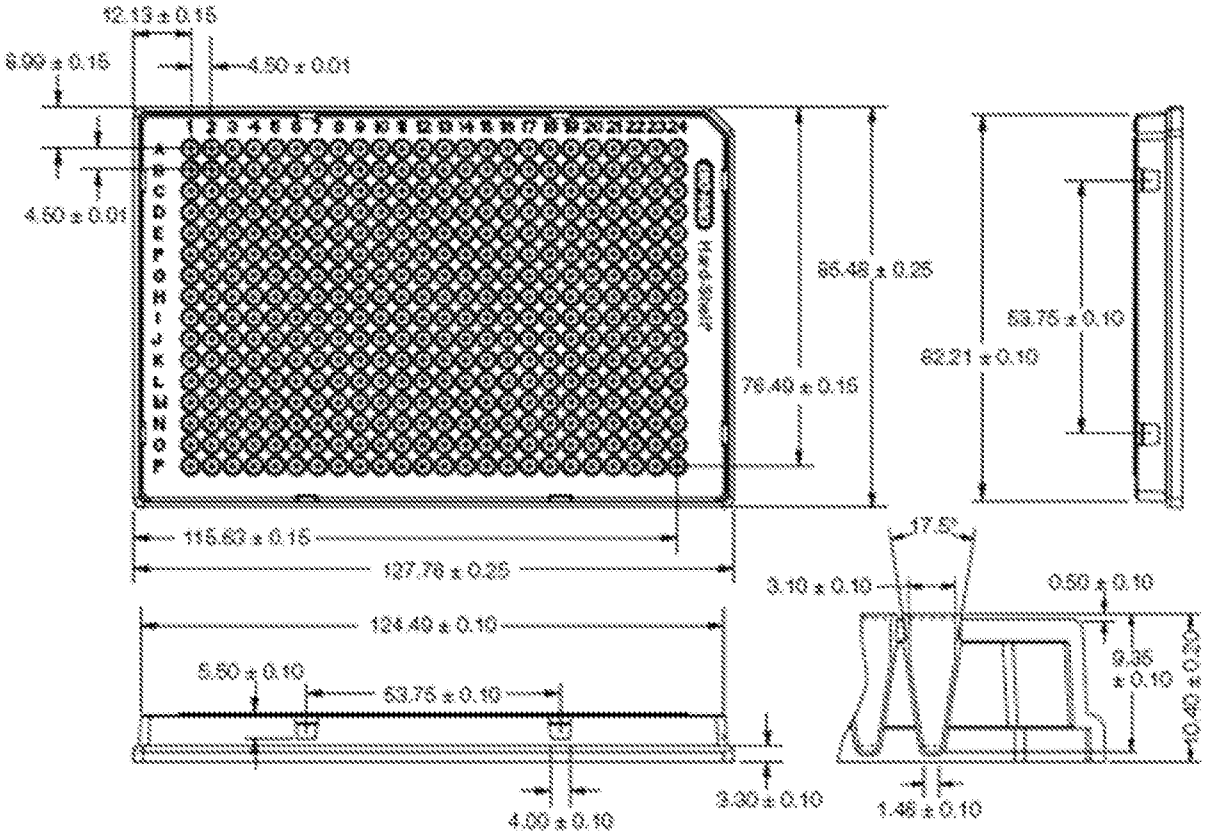



Figure 100




Not drawn to scale.
All dimensions in mm, unless otherwise noted.

Figure 101

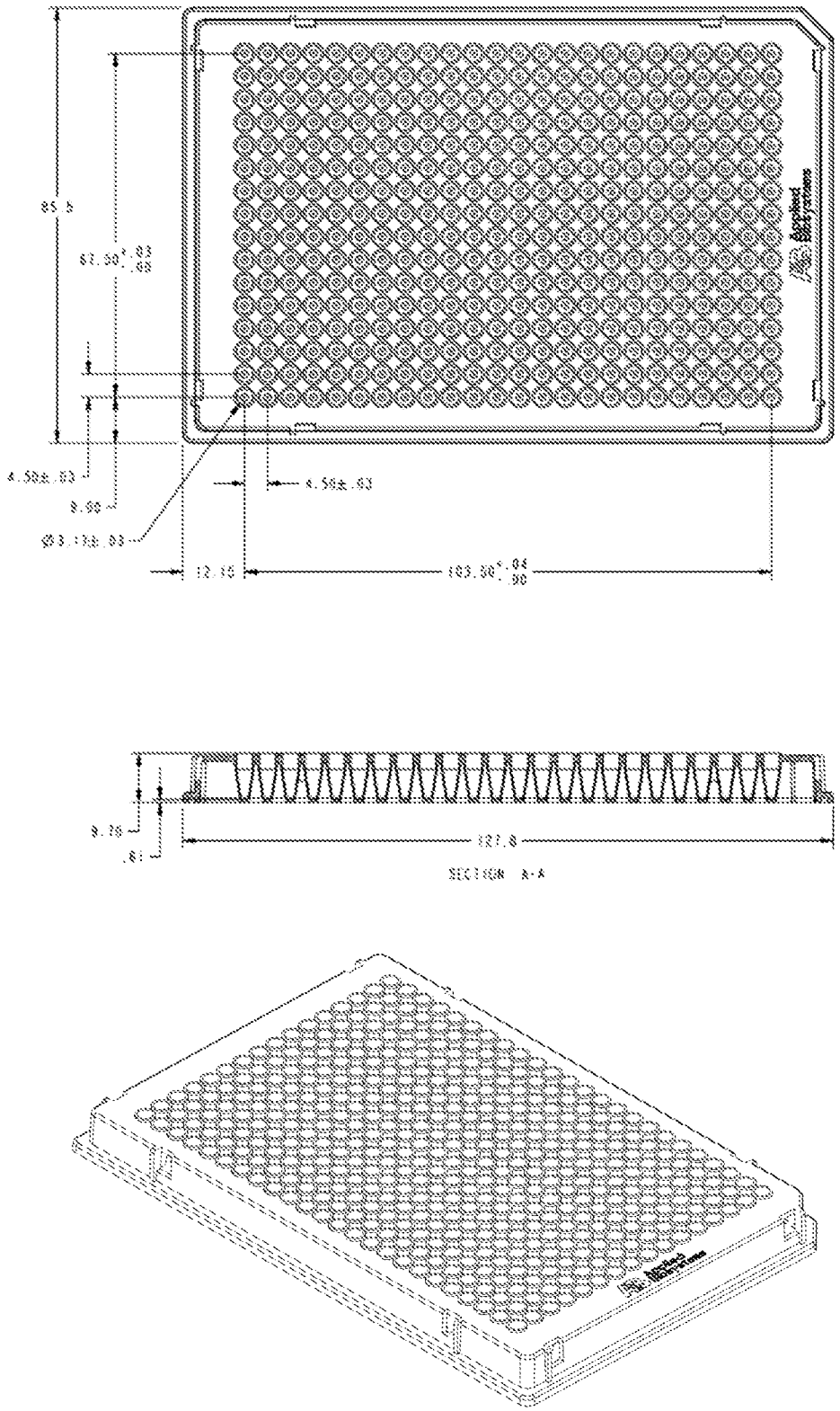


Figure 102

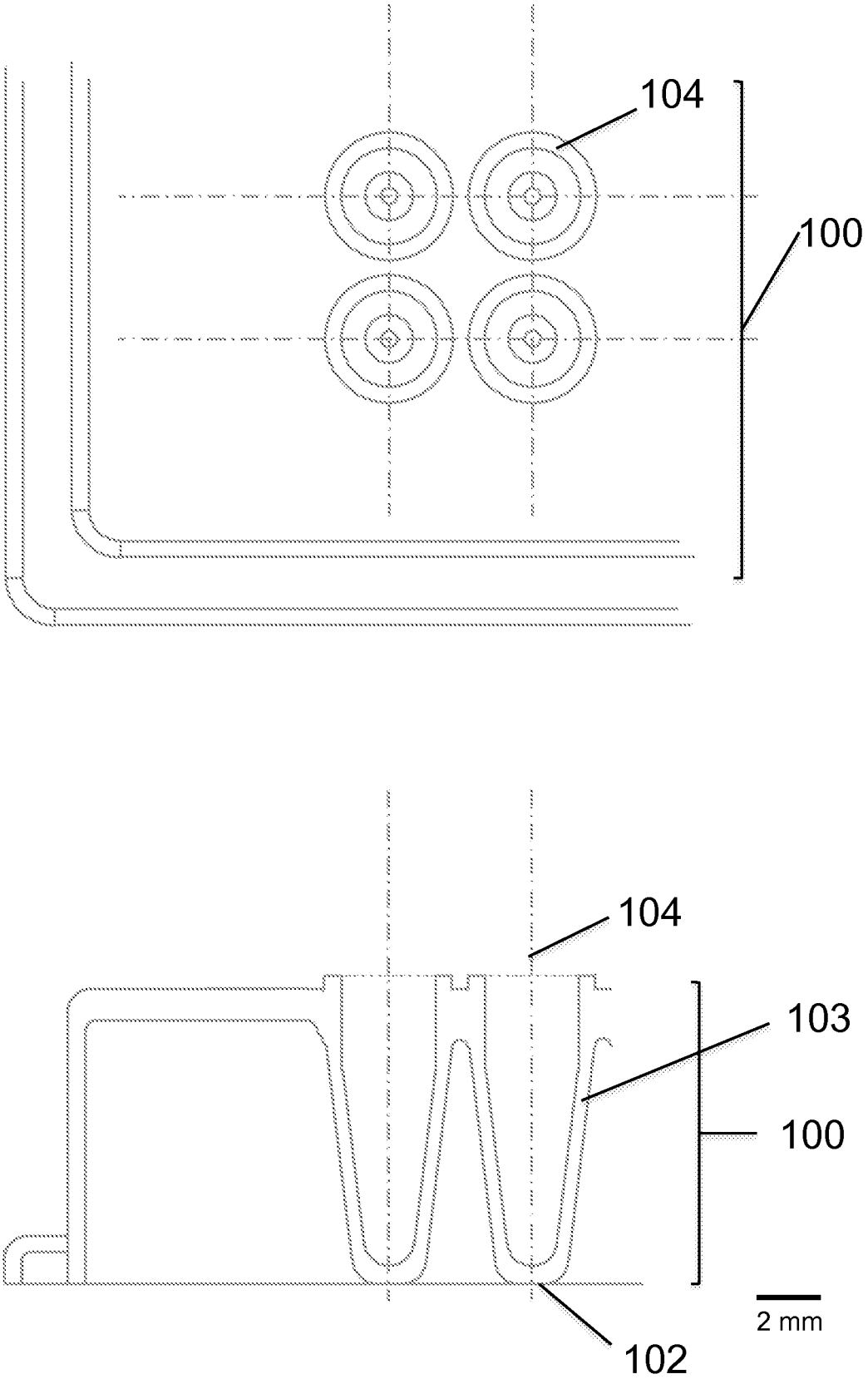



Figure 103

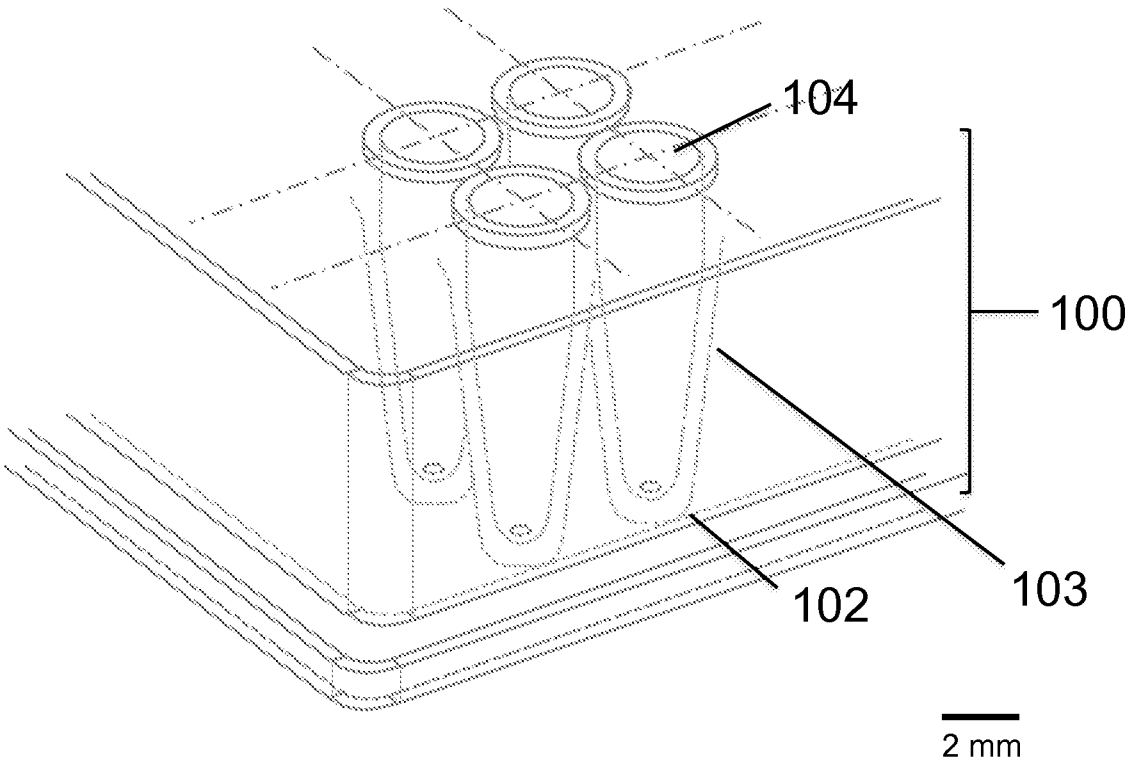



Figure 104

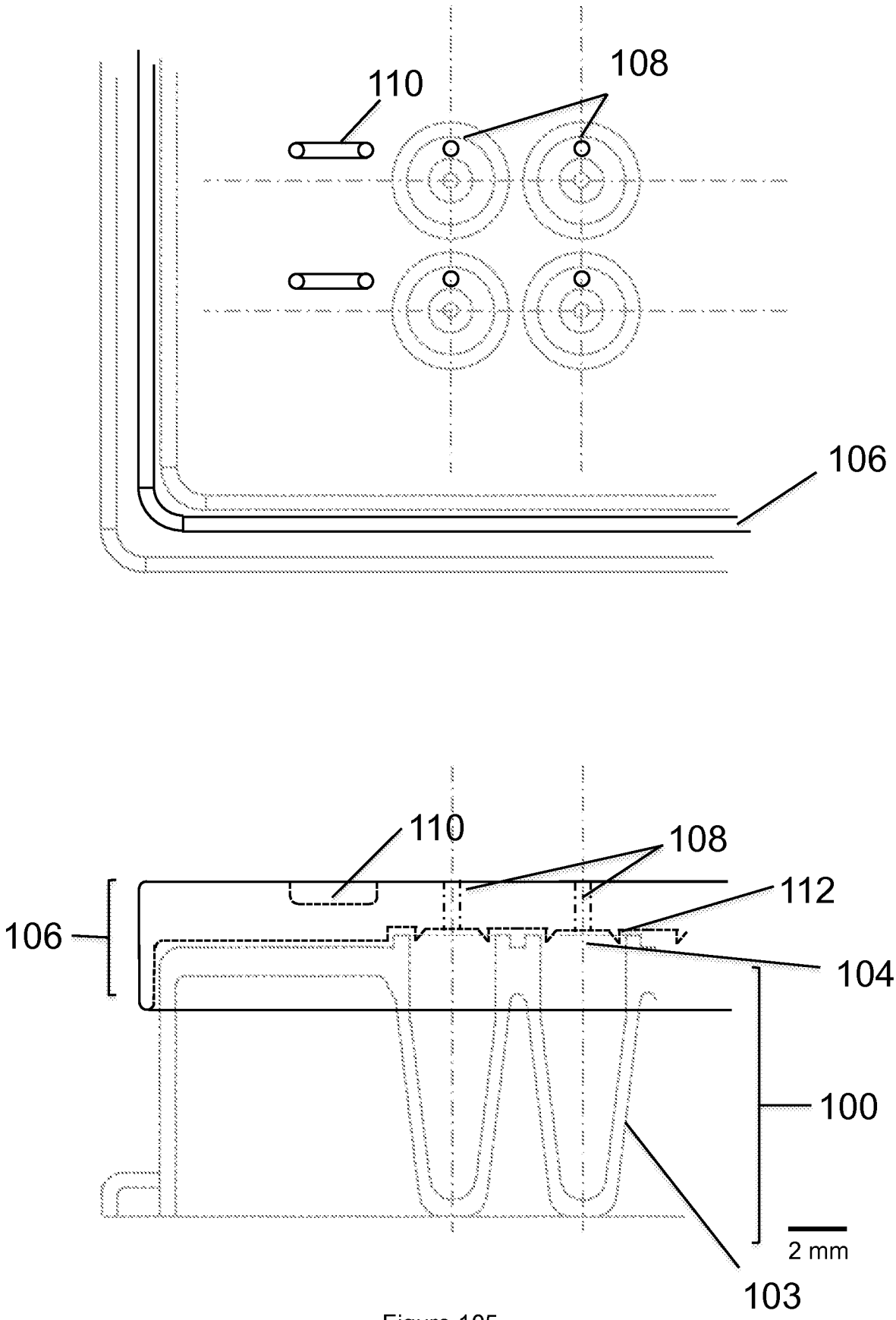



Figure 105

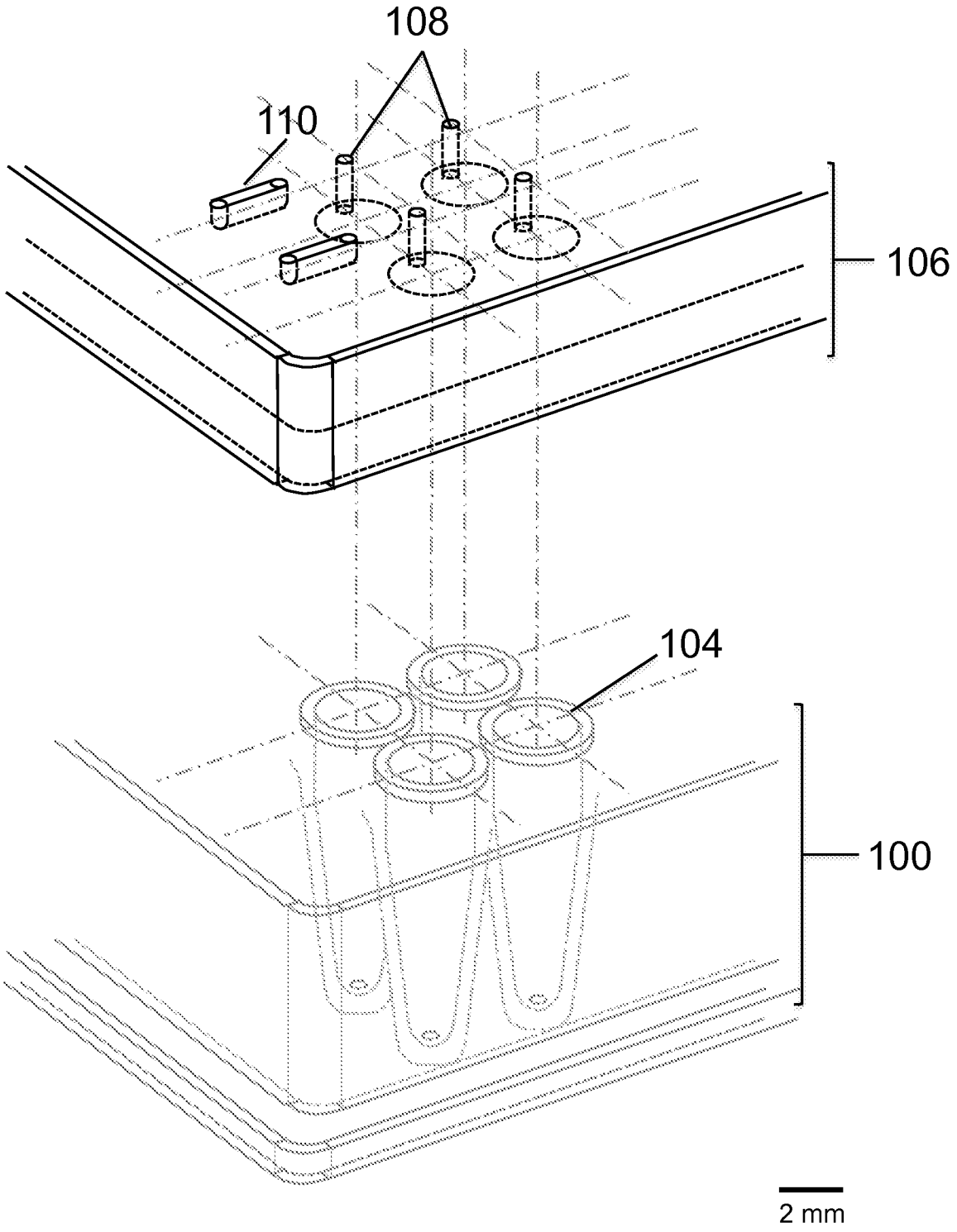



Figure 106

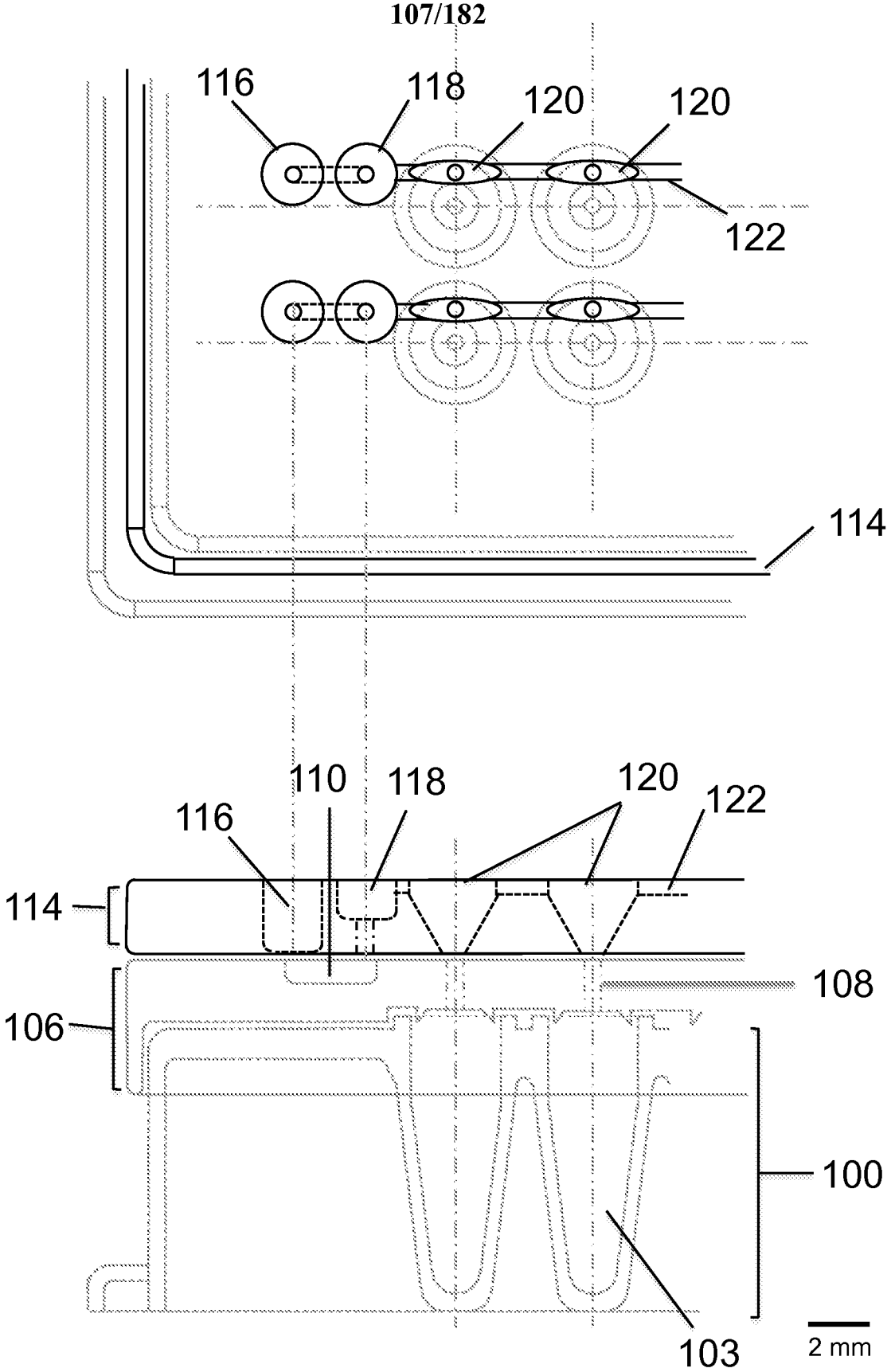

116
118
120
120
122
114
110
118
120
122
116
114
108
106
100
103
2 mm

Figure 107

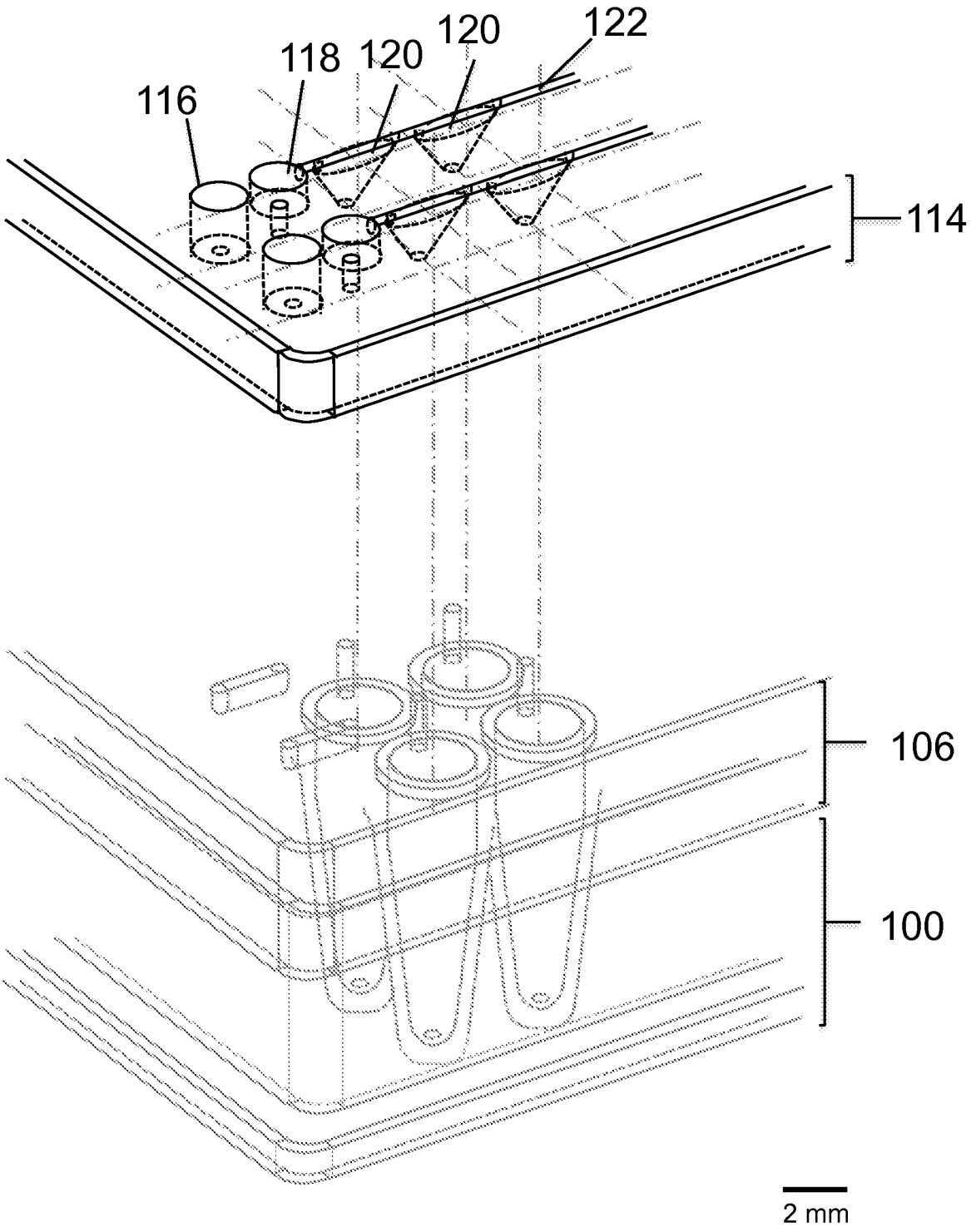



Figure 108

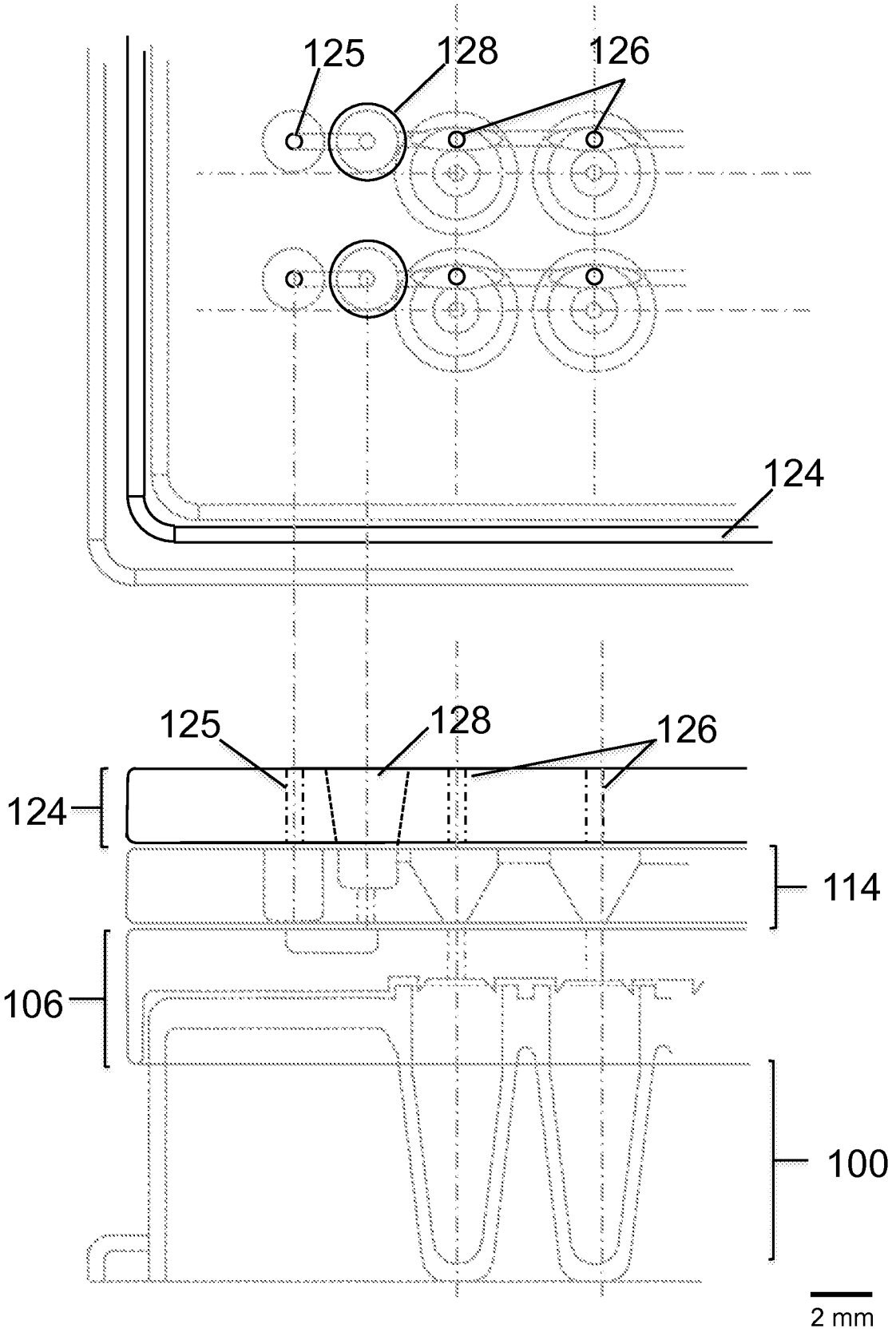



Figure 109

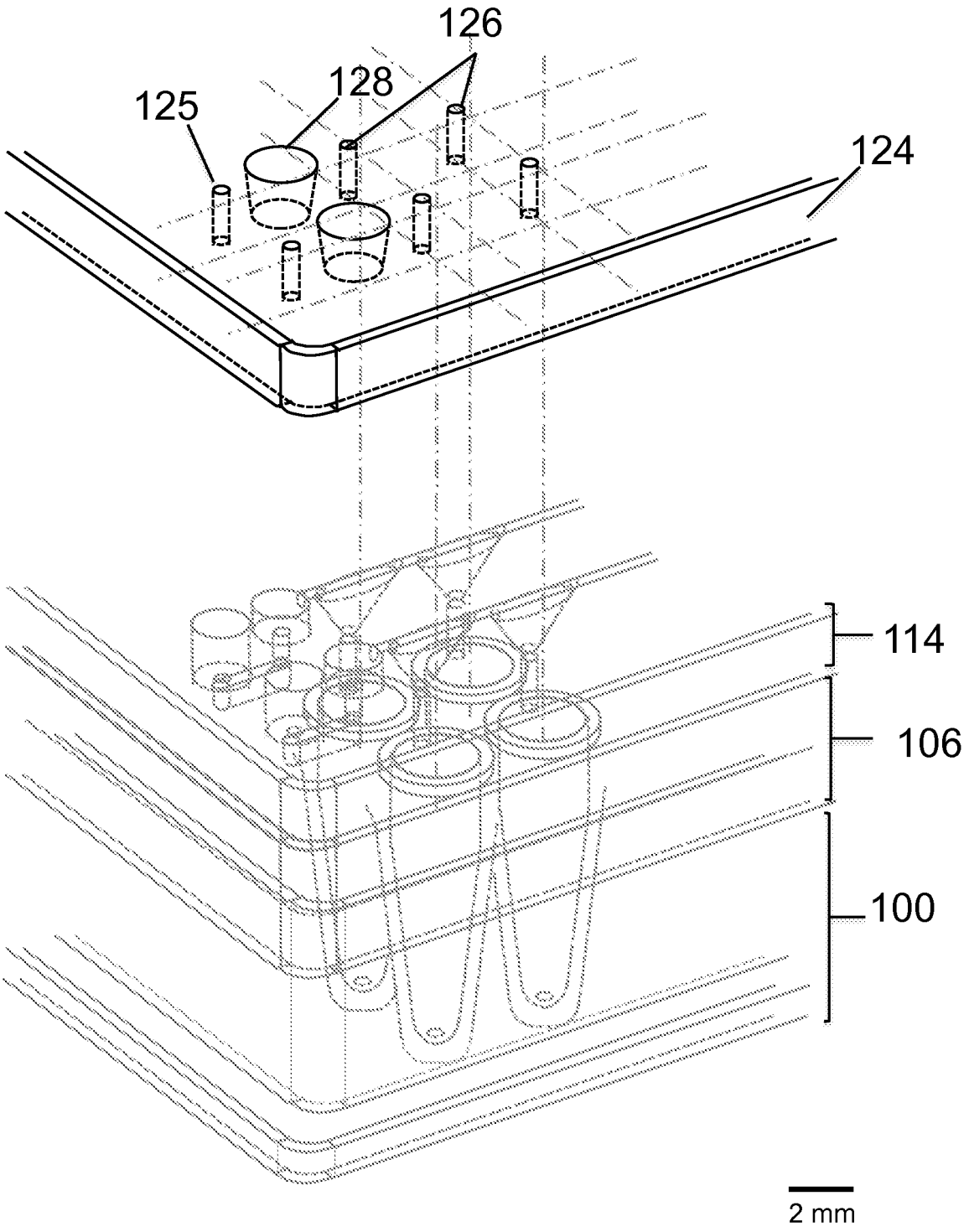



Figure 110

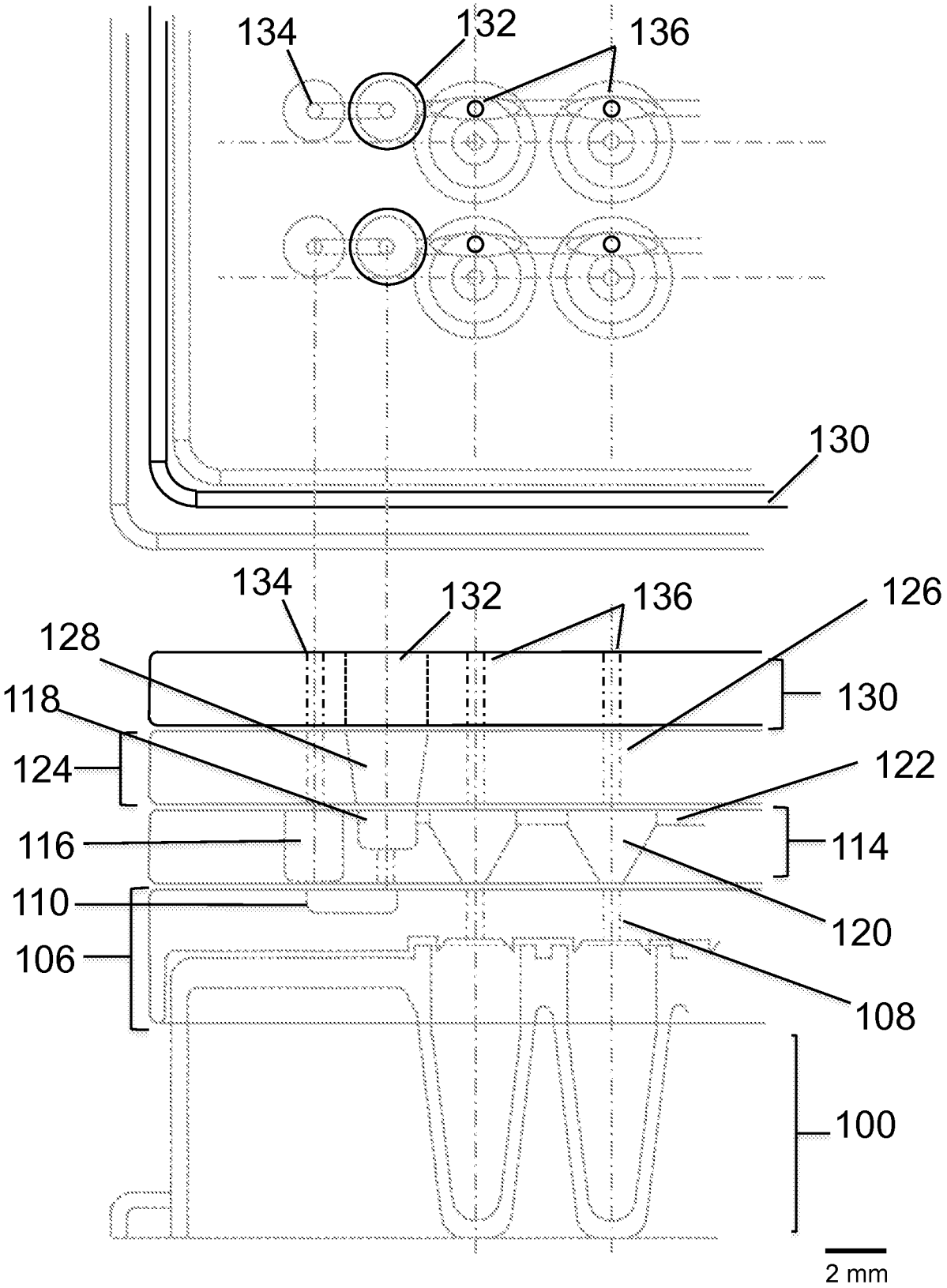

134
132
136
130
134
132
136
126
128
118
130
124
122
116
114
110
120
106
108
100
2 mm

Figure 111

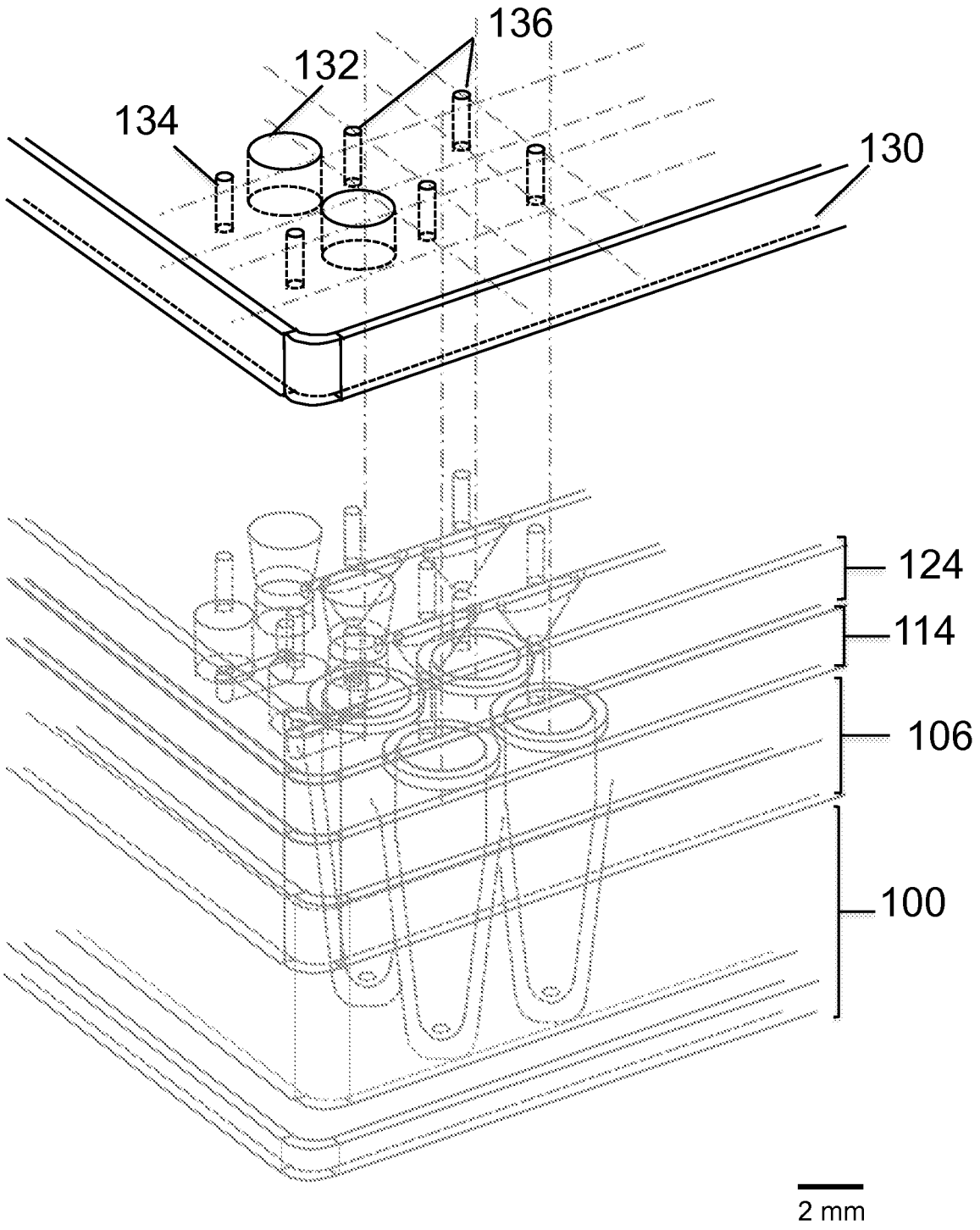



Figure 112

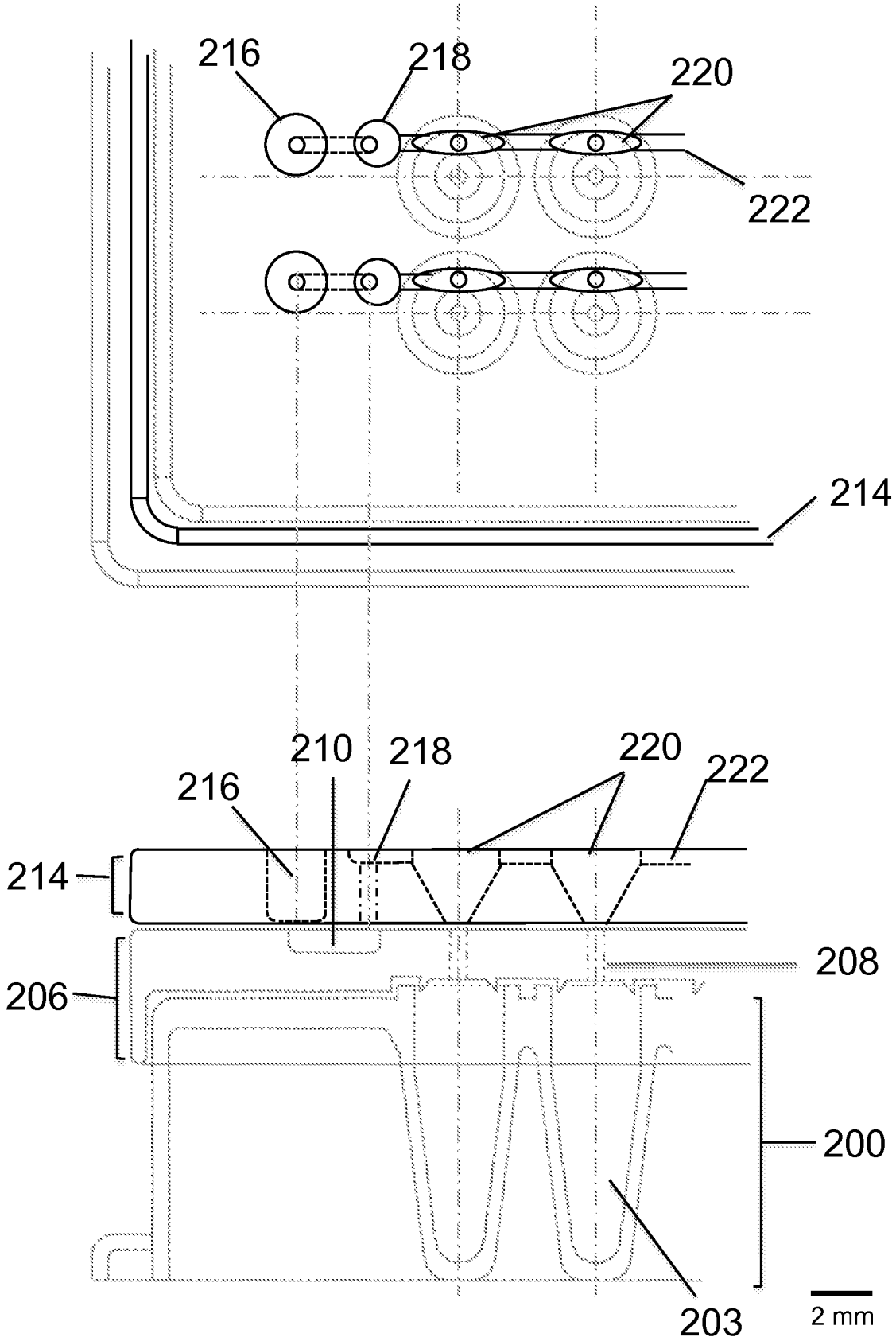



Figure 113

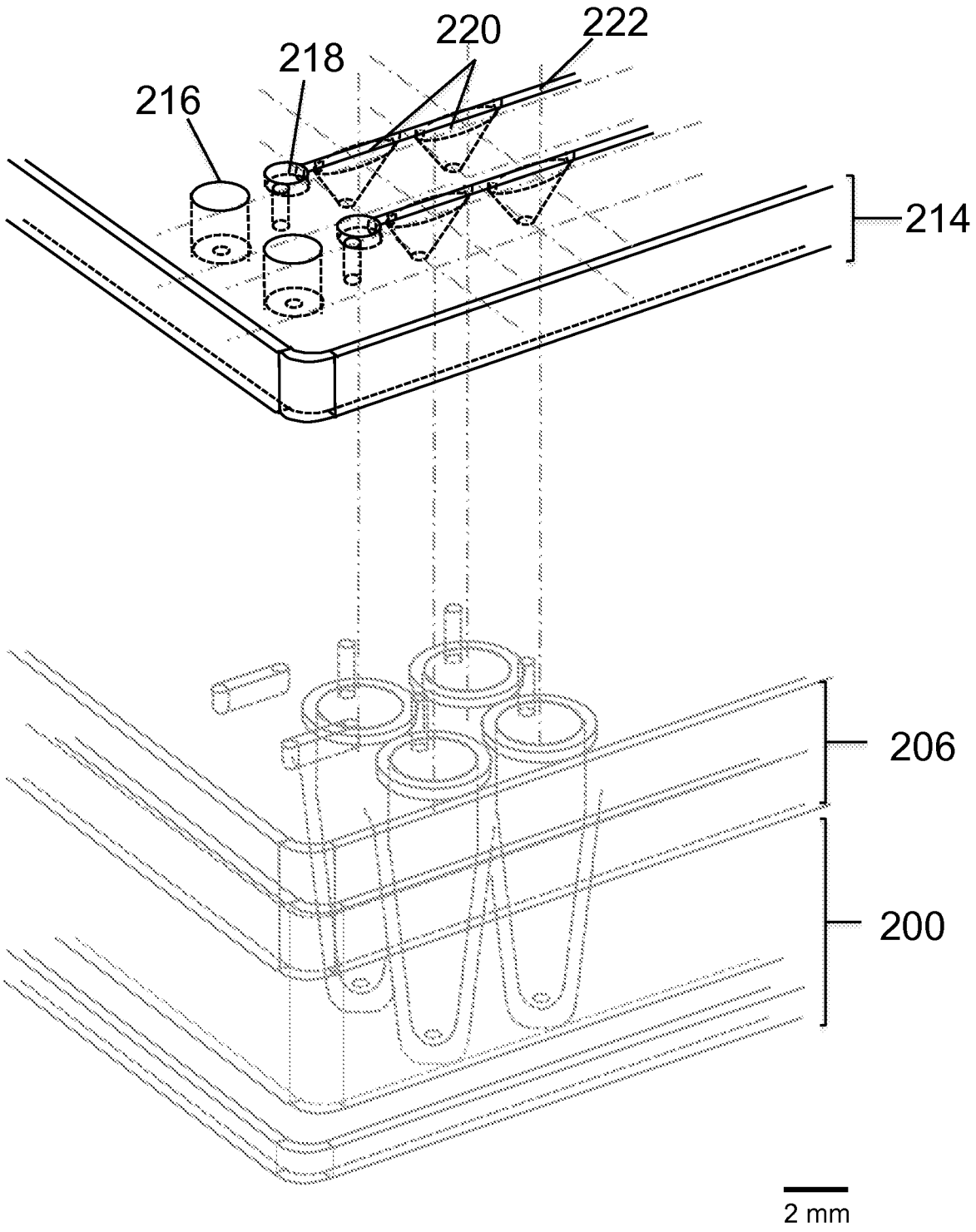



Figure 114

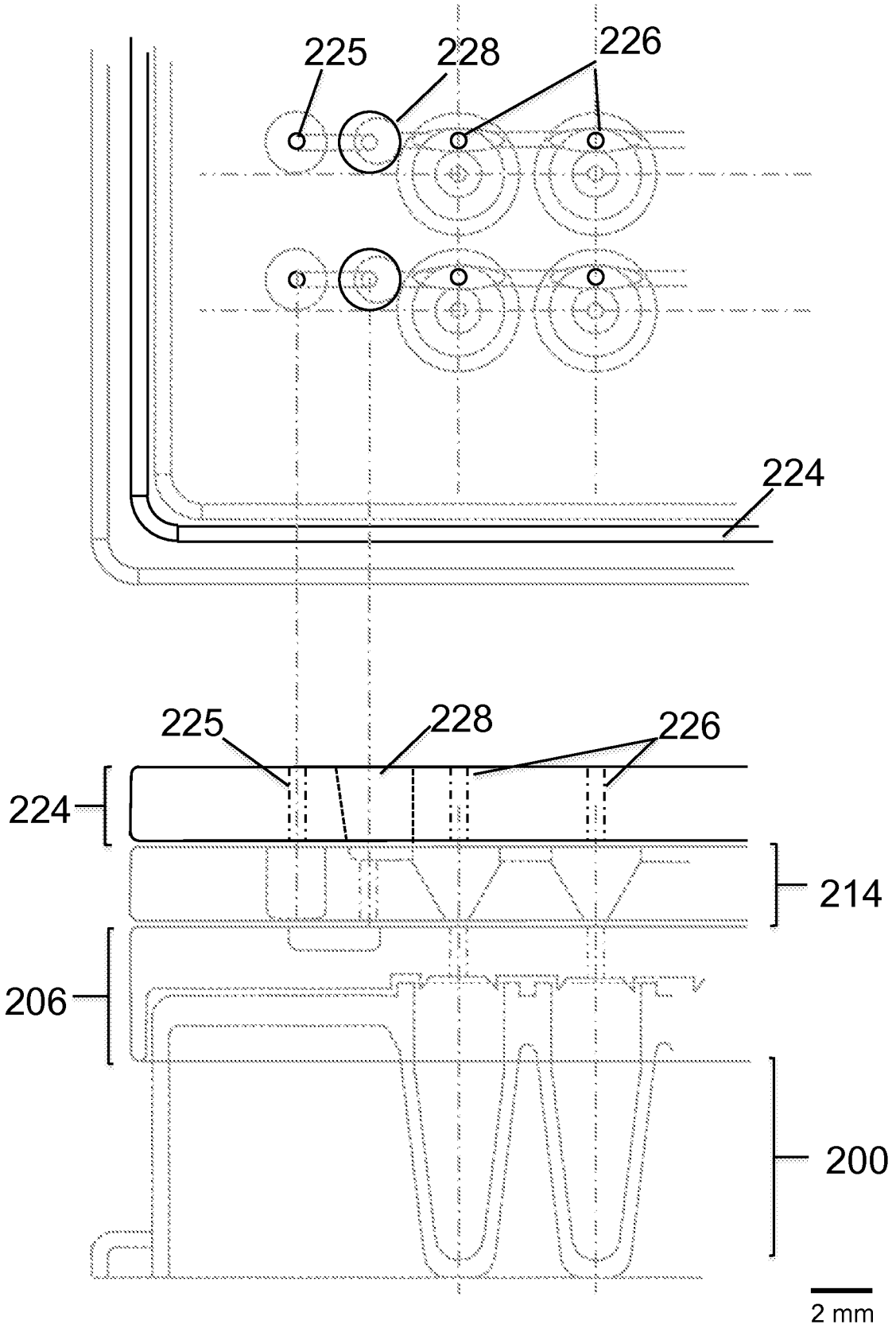



Figure 115

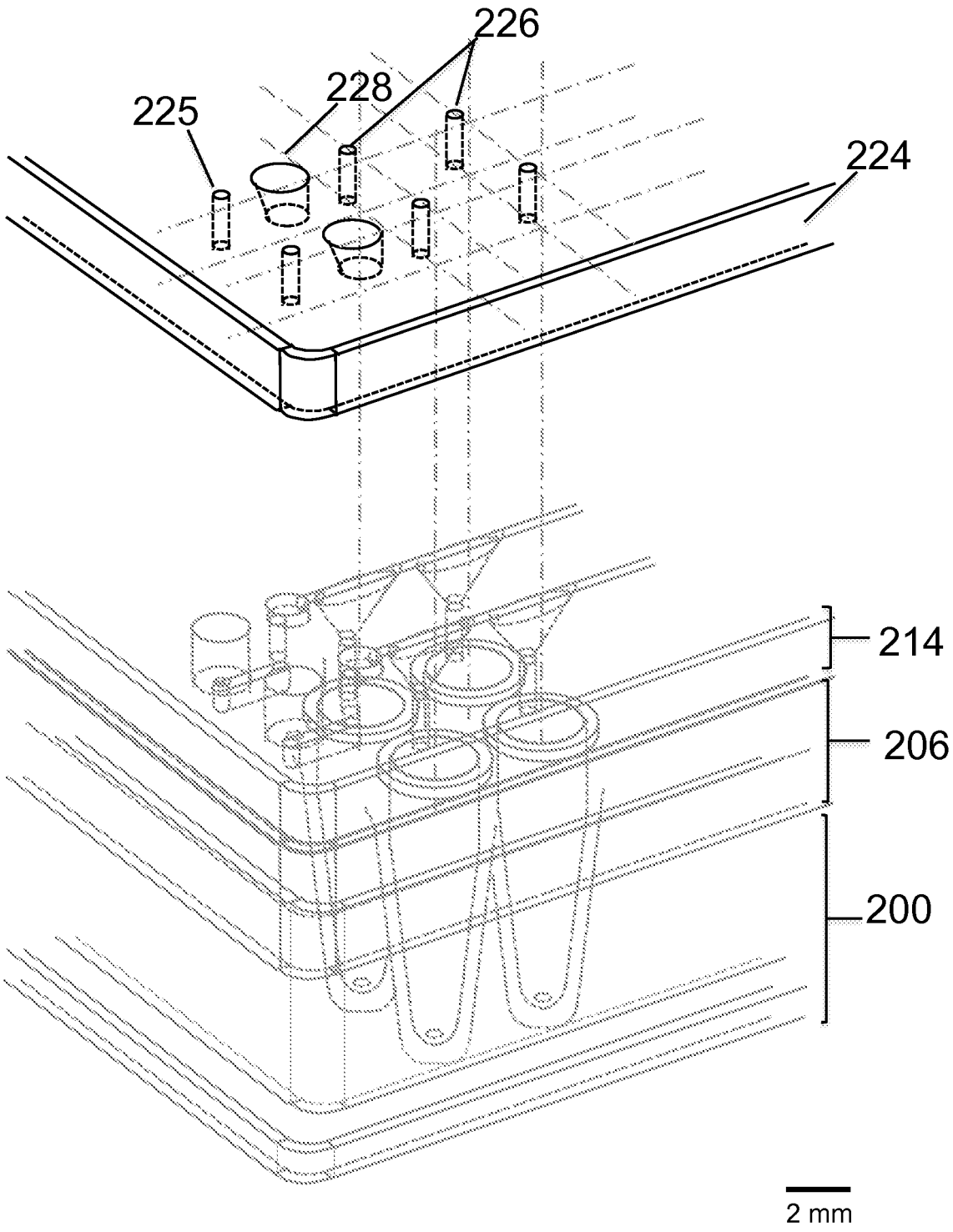



Figure 116

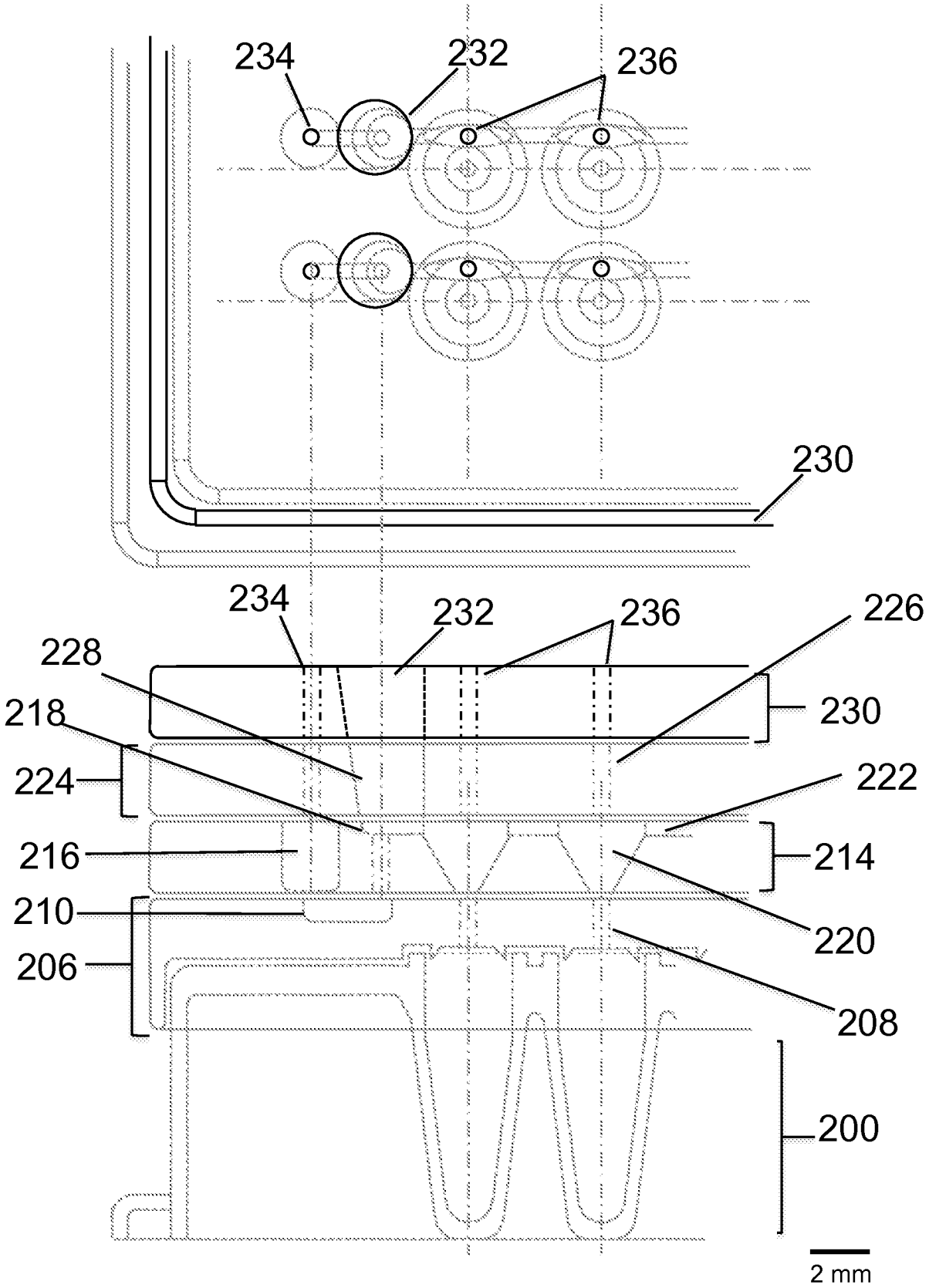

234
232
236
230
234
232
236
226
228
230
218
224
222
216
214
210
220
206
208
200
2 mm

Figure 117

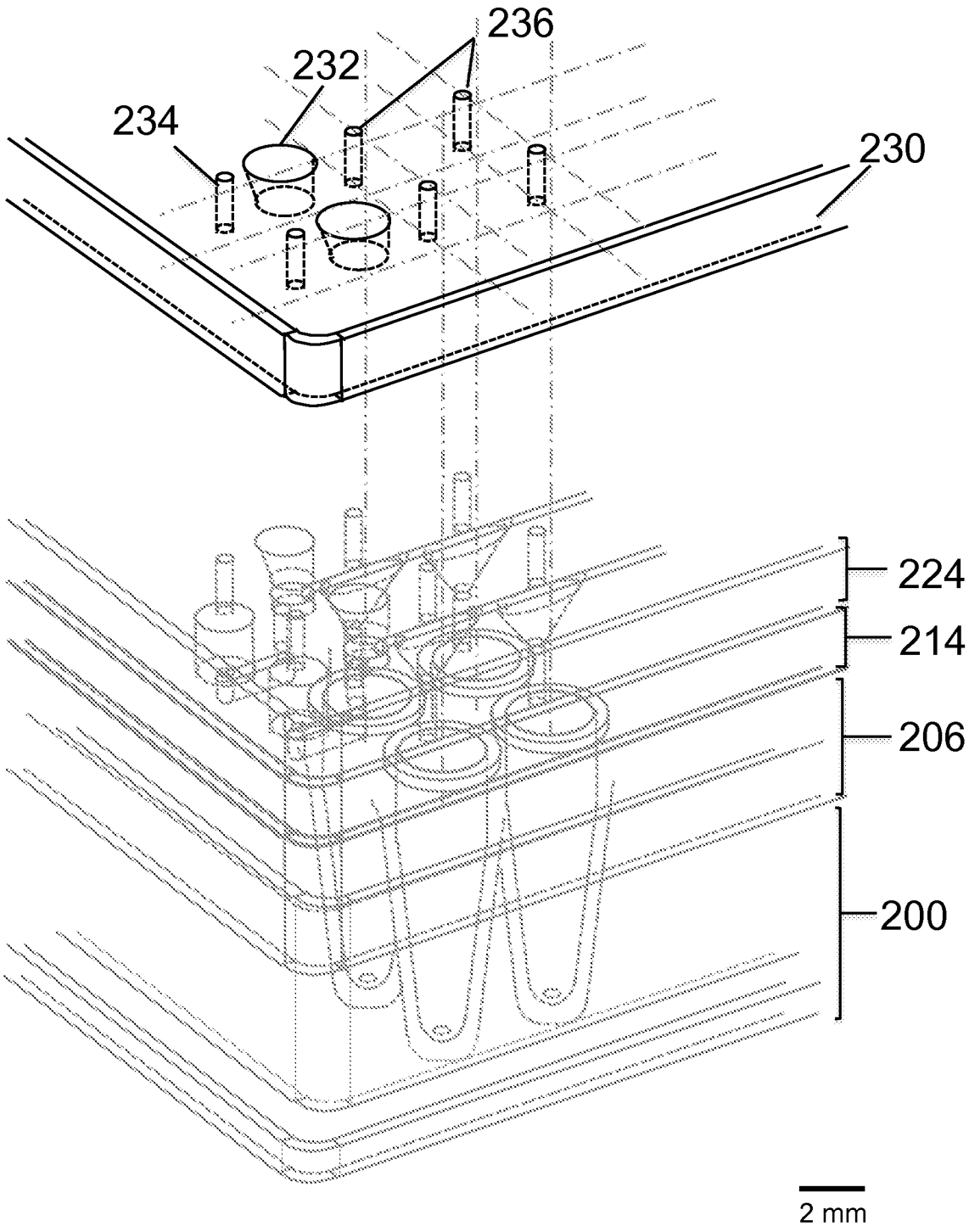



Figure 118

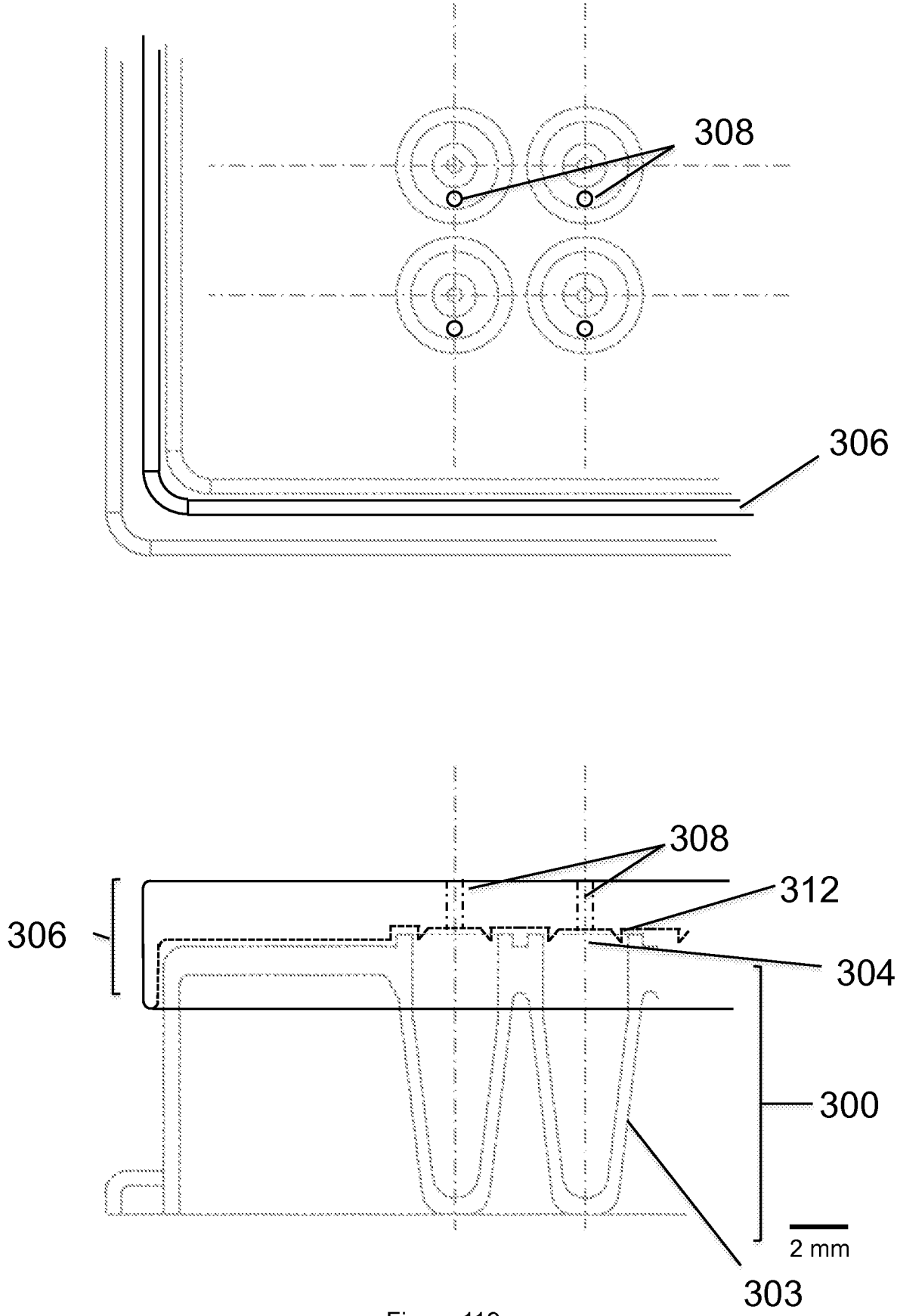



Figure 119

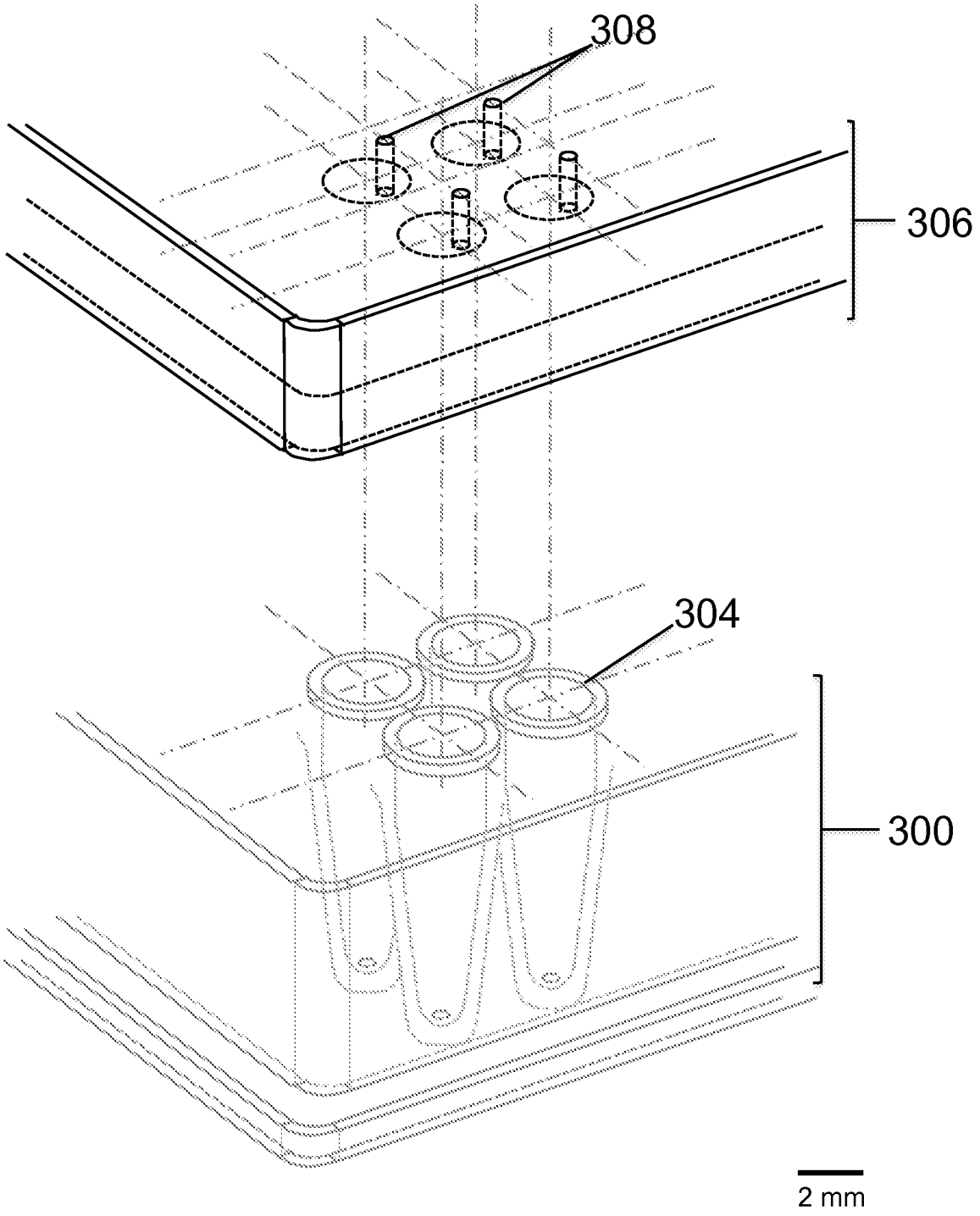



Figure 120

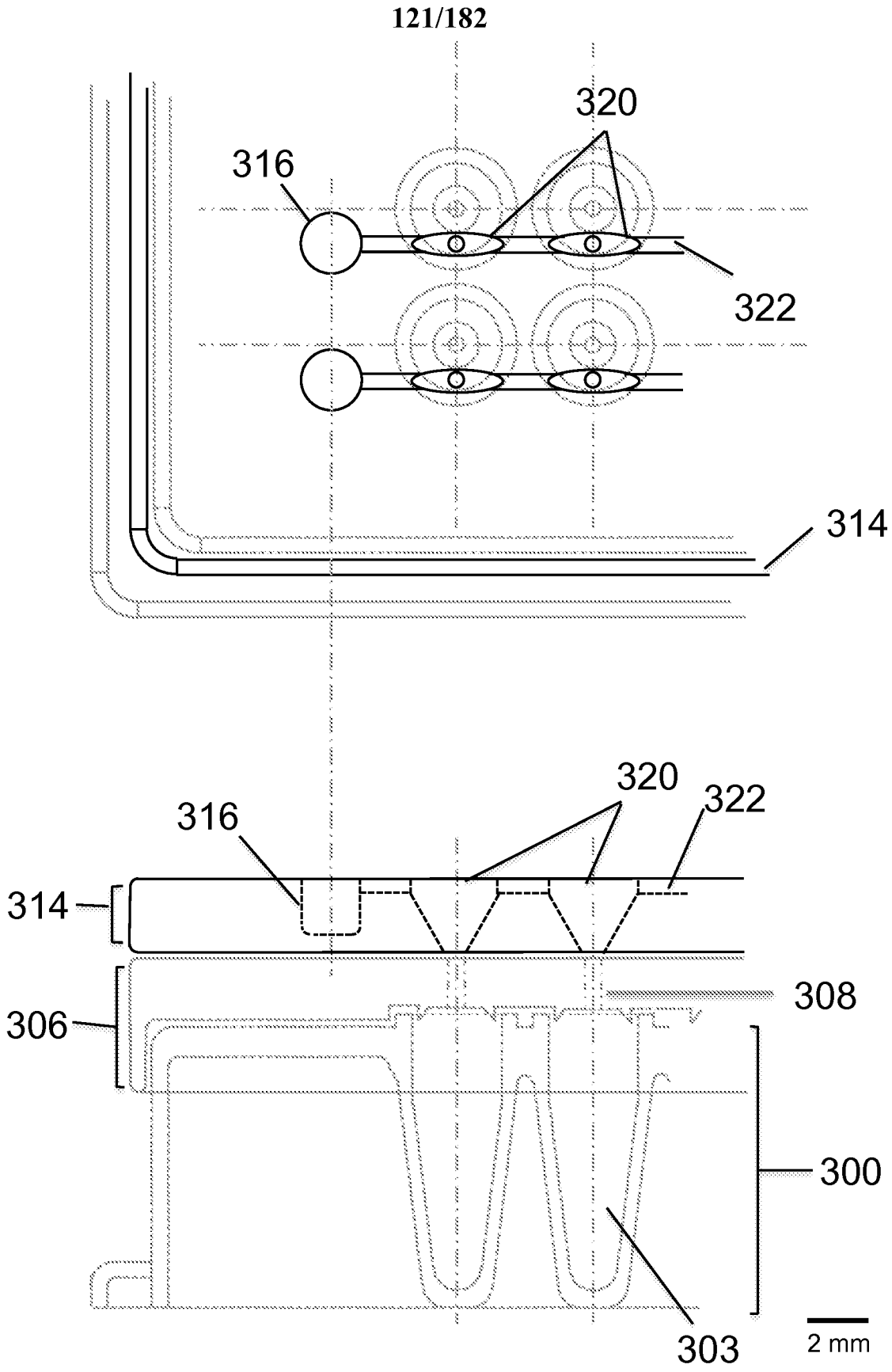



Figure 121

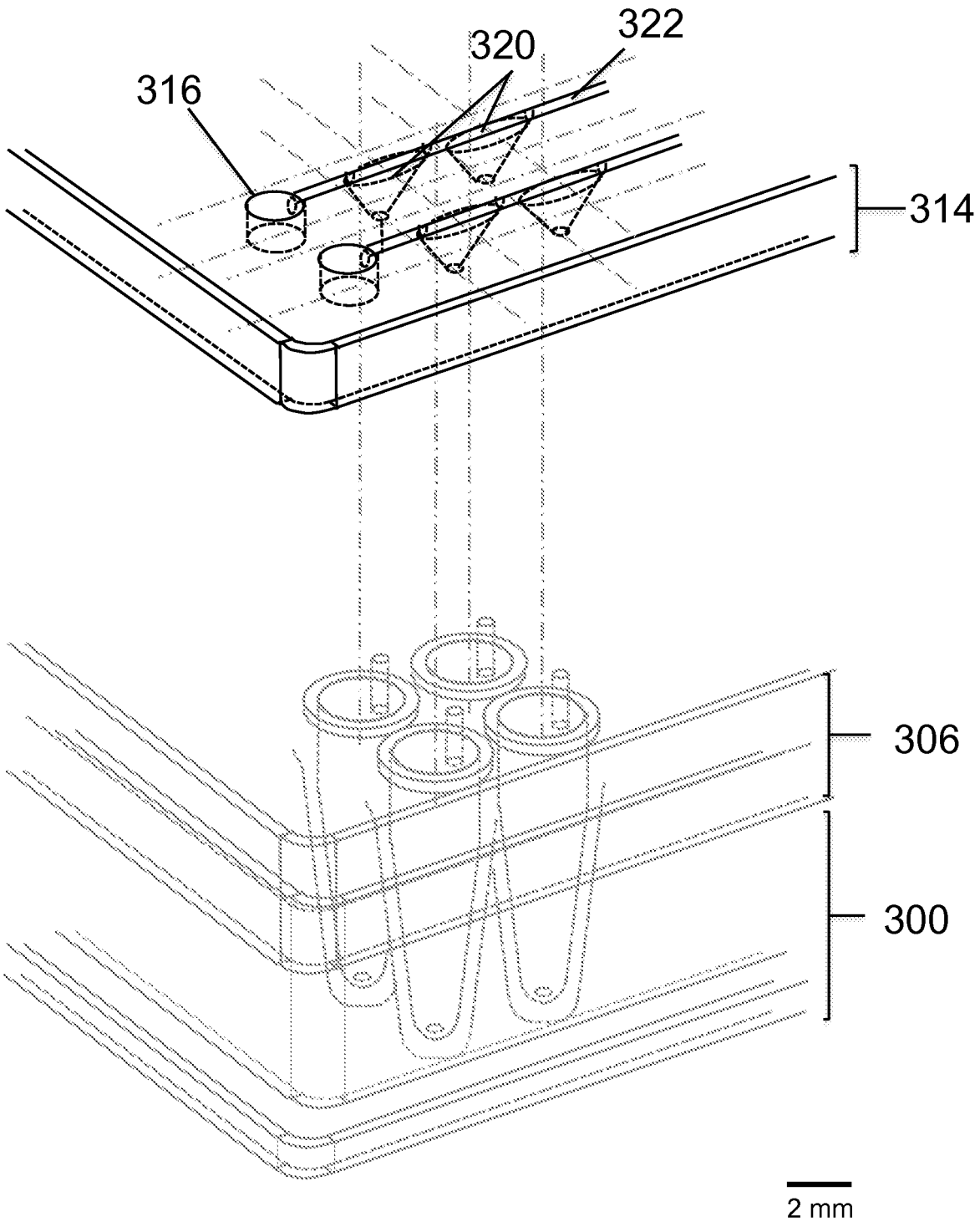



Figure 122

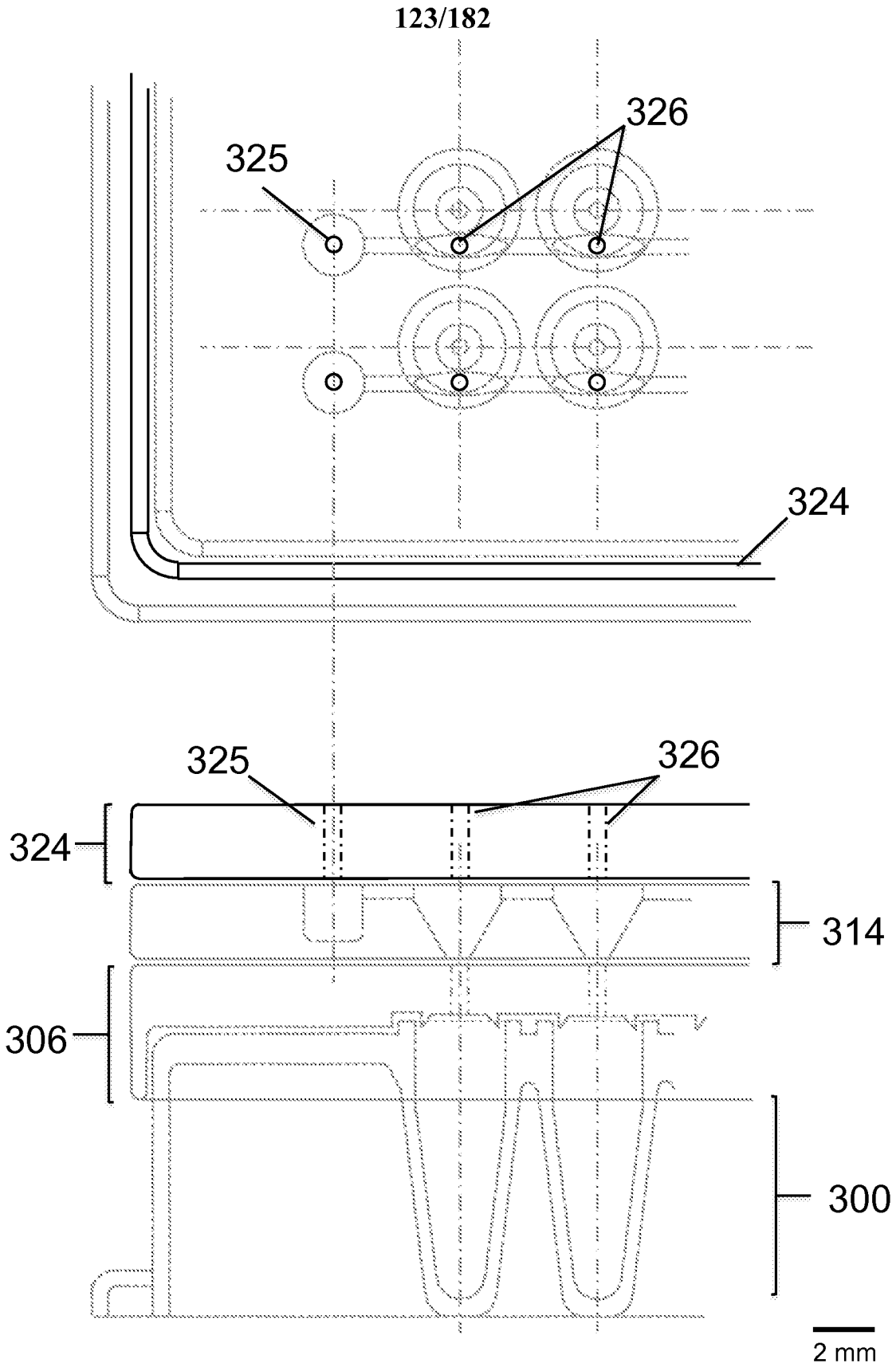



Figure 123

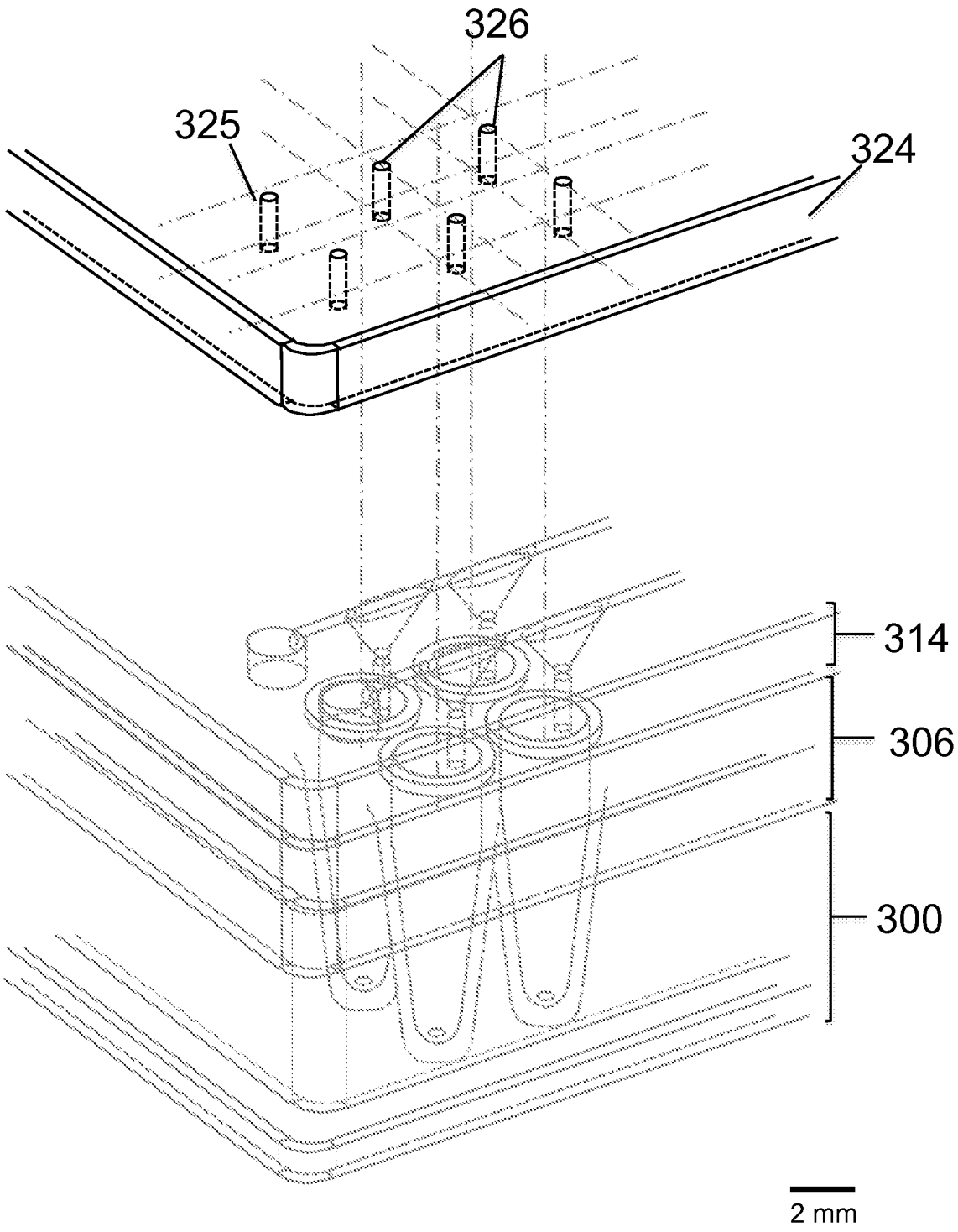



Figure 124

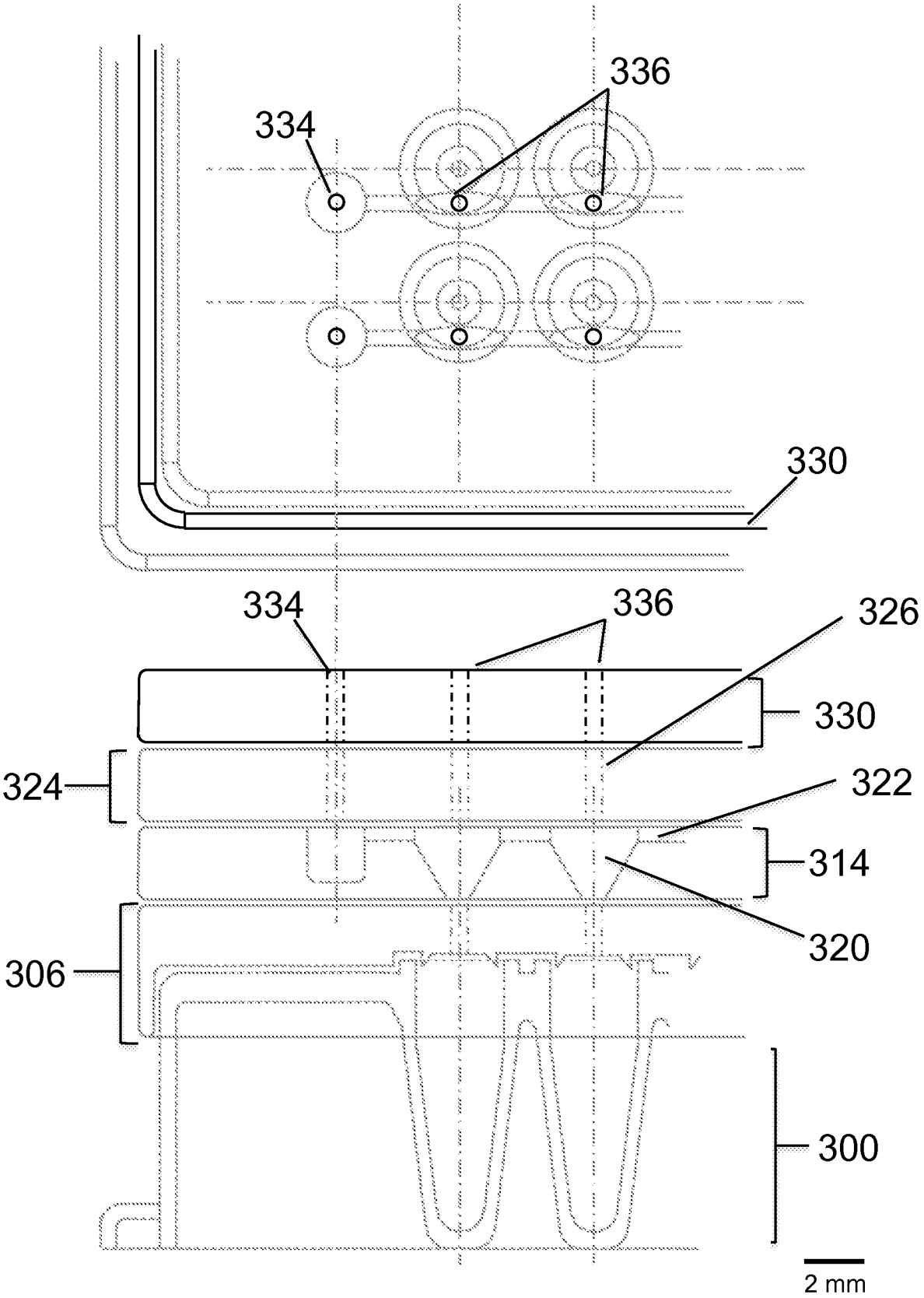



Figure 125

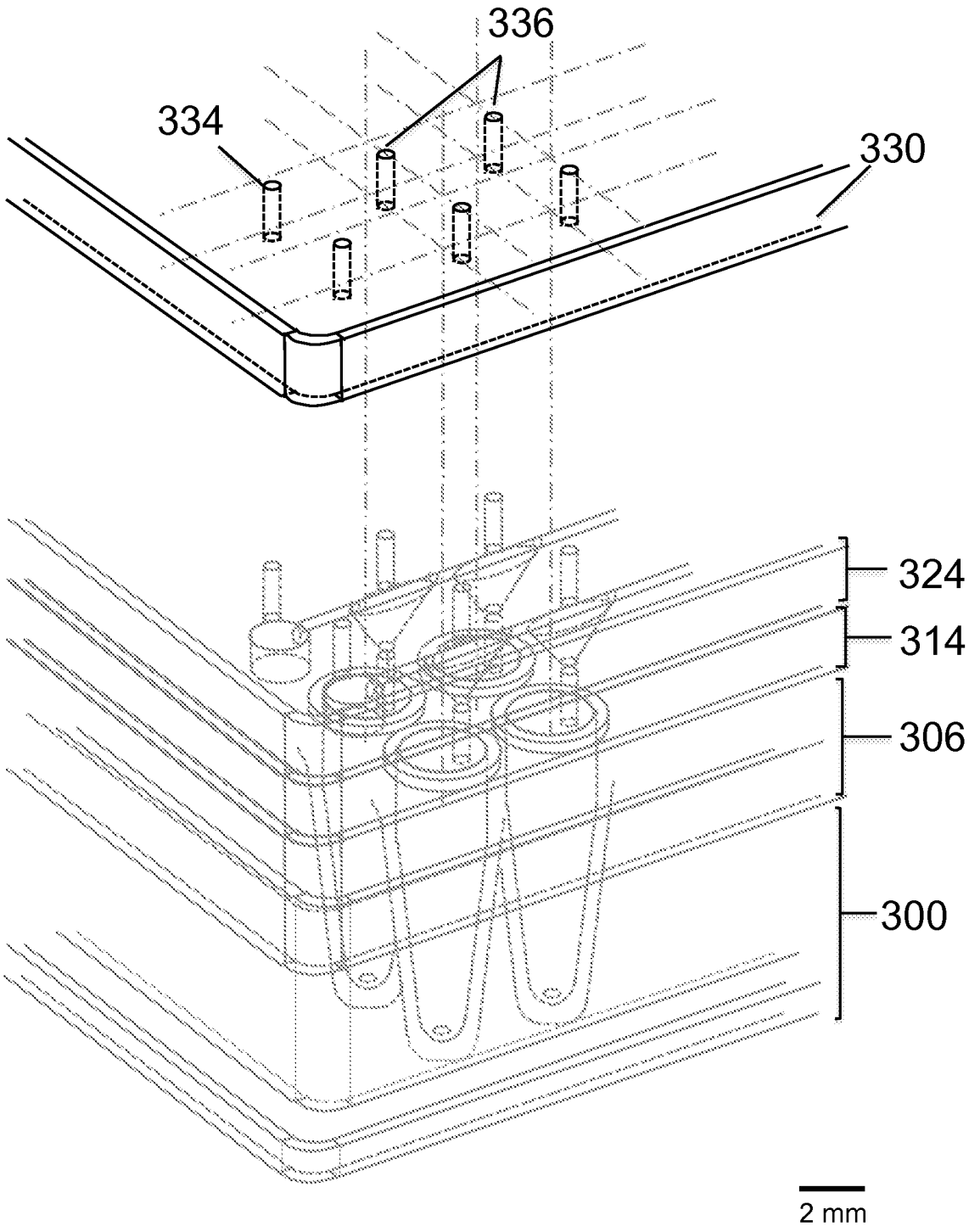



Figure 126

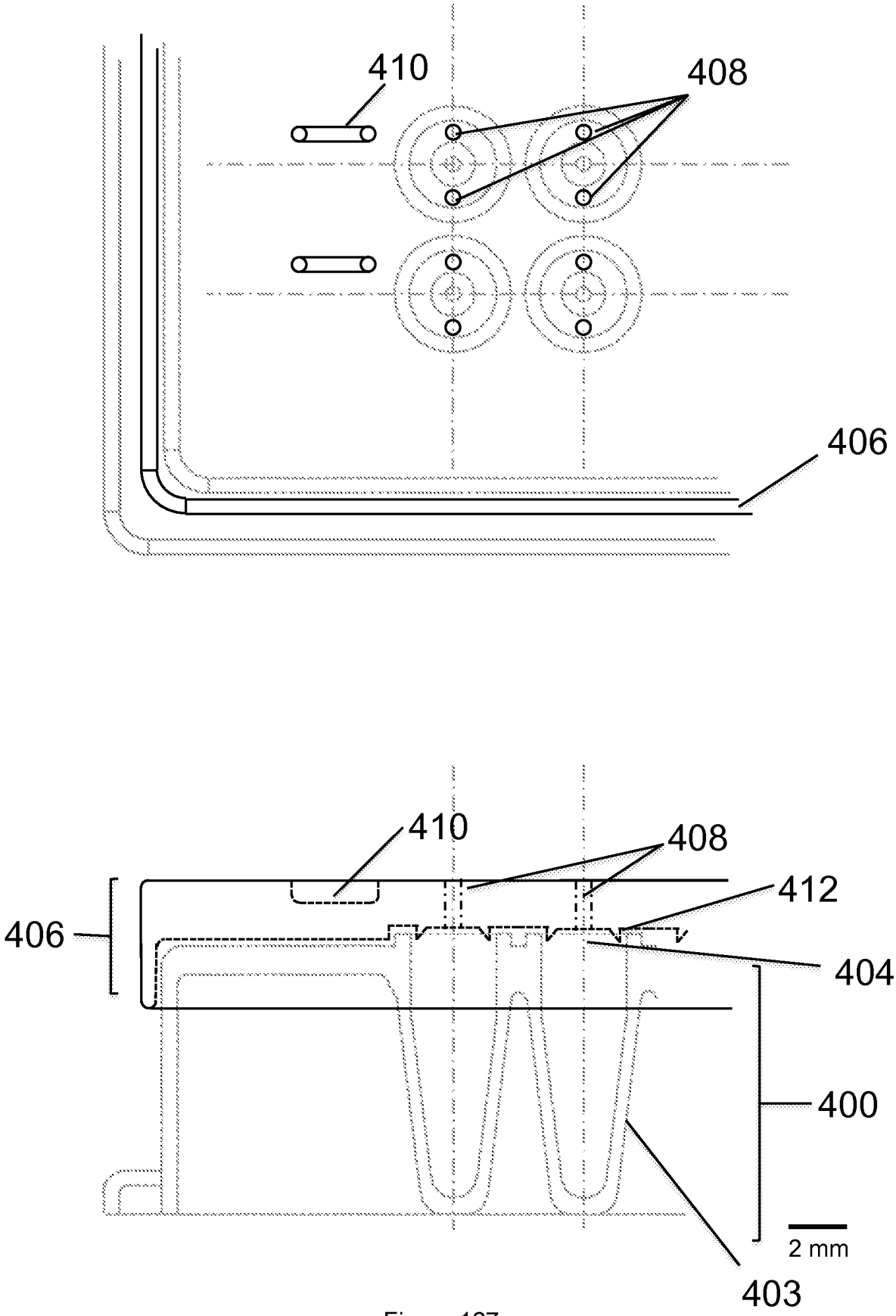



Figure 127

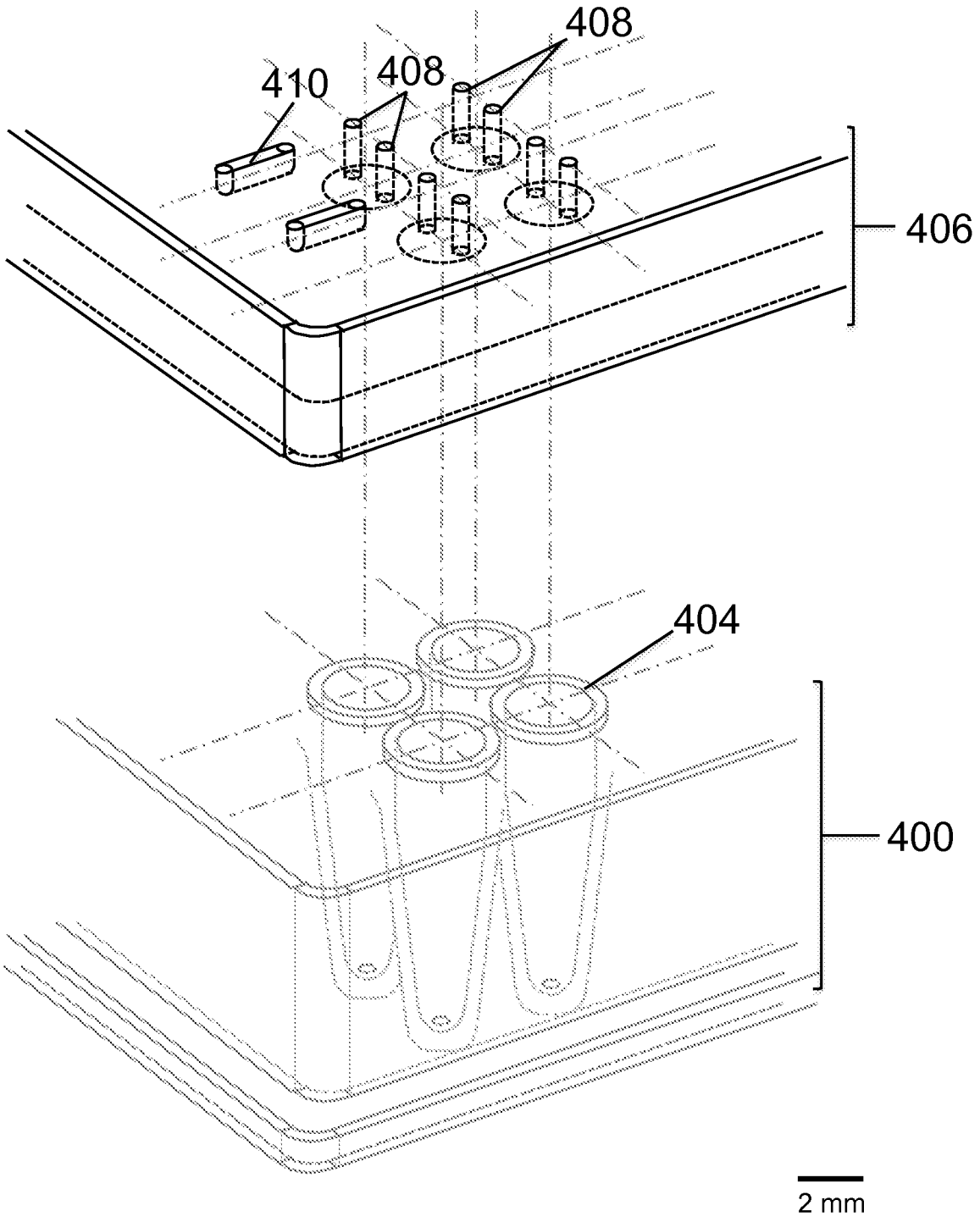



Figure 128

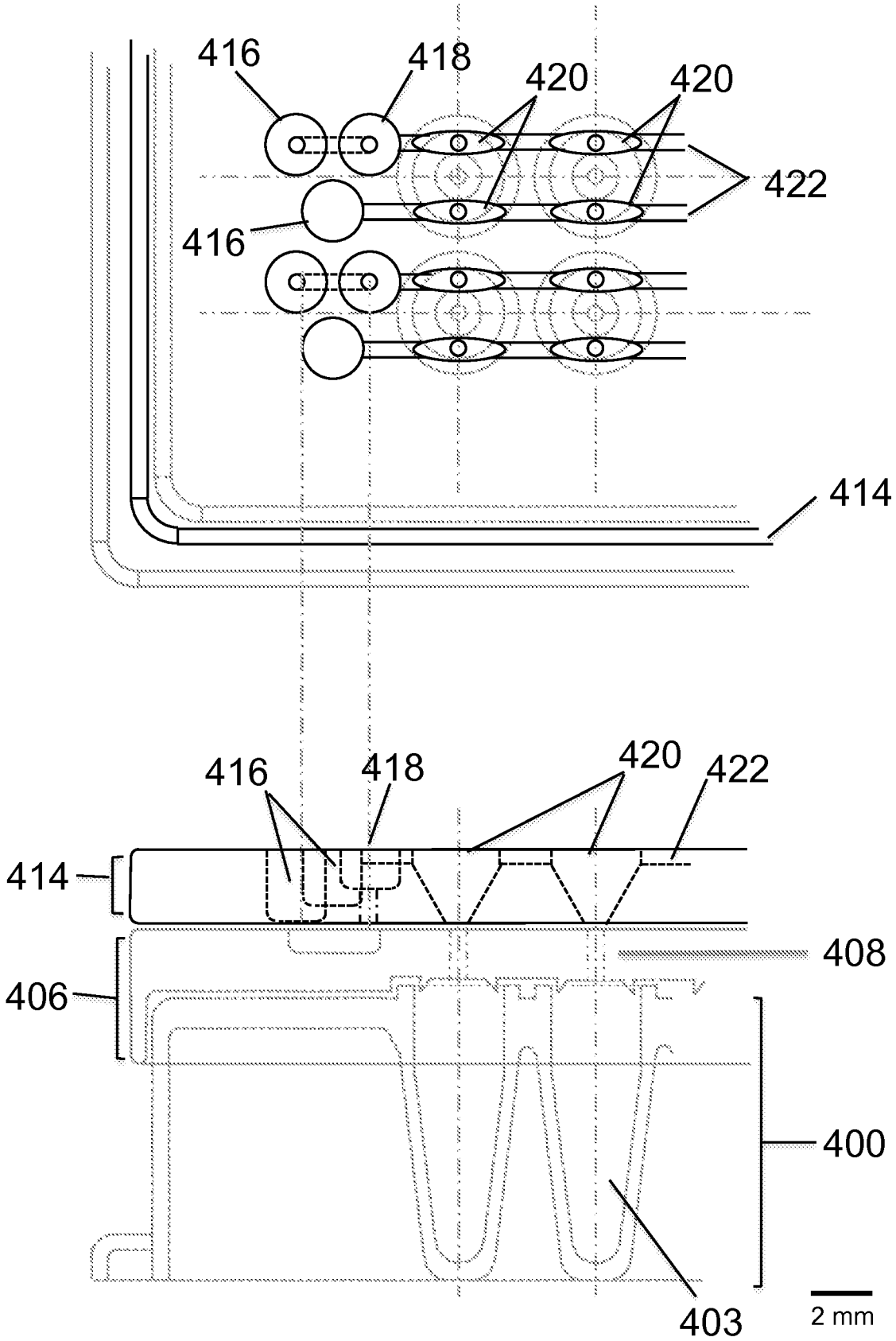

416
418
420
420
422
416
414
416
418
420
422
414
408
406
400
403
2 mm

Figure 129

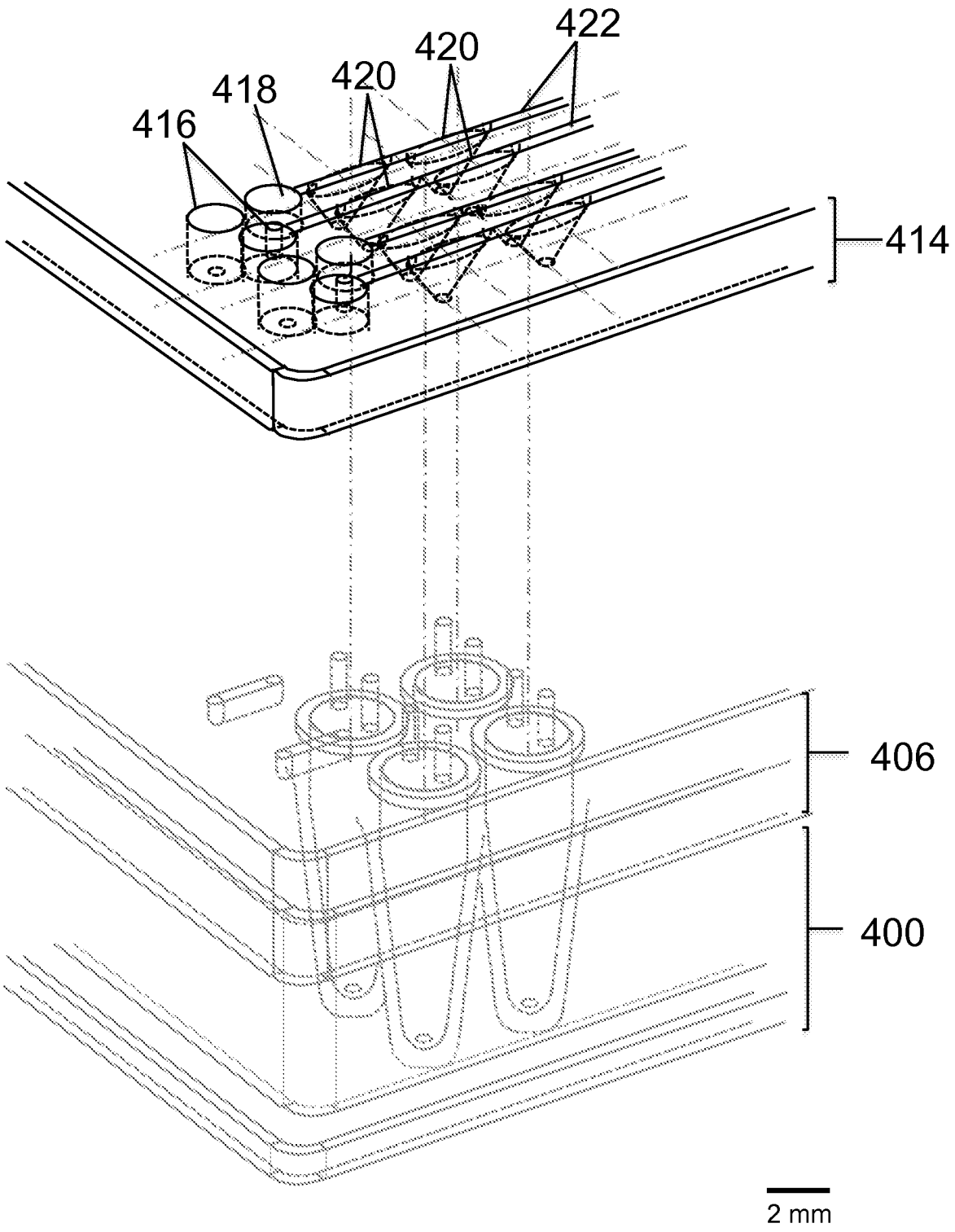



Figure 130

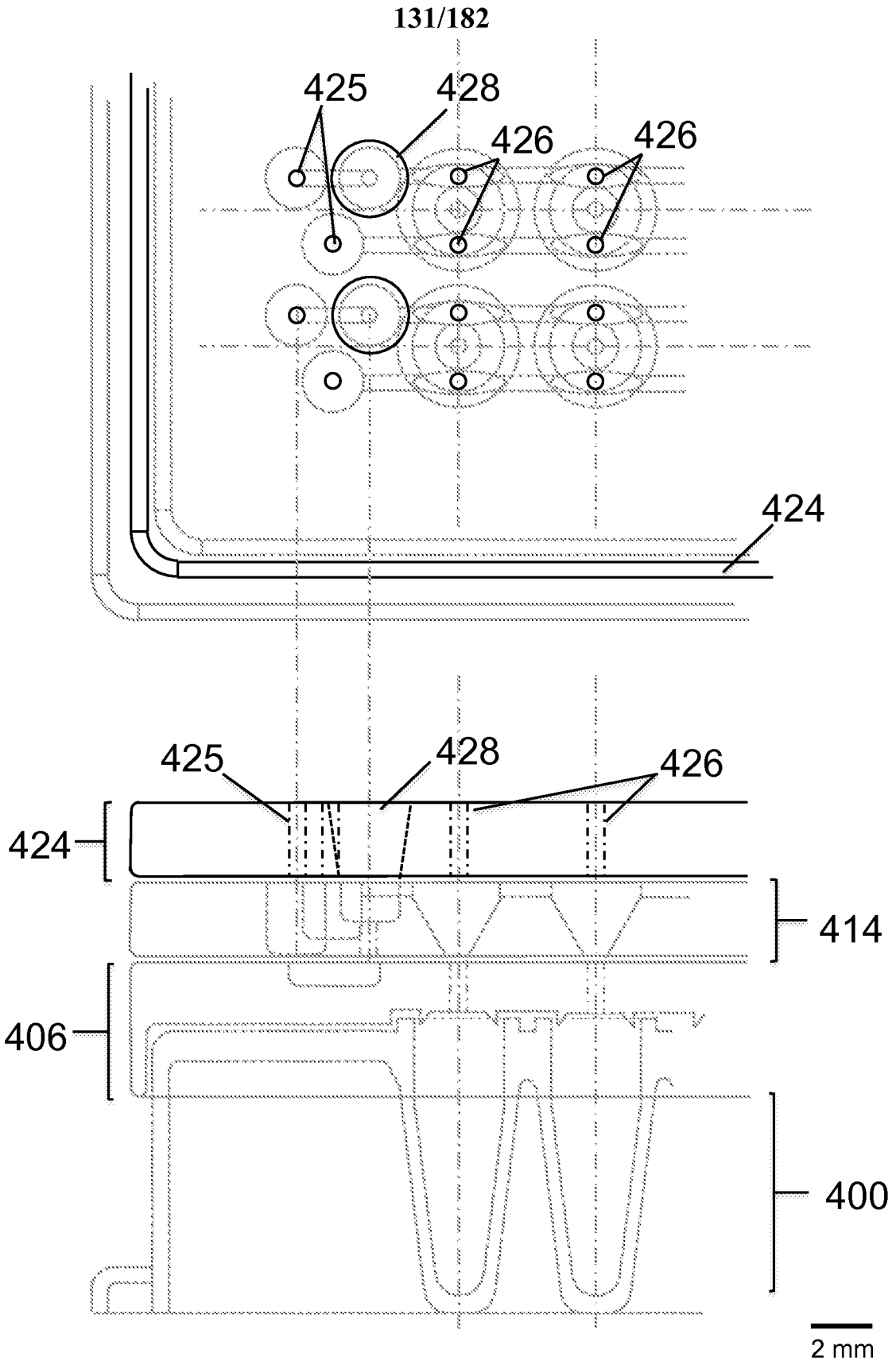



Figure 131

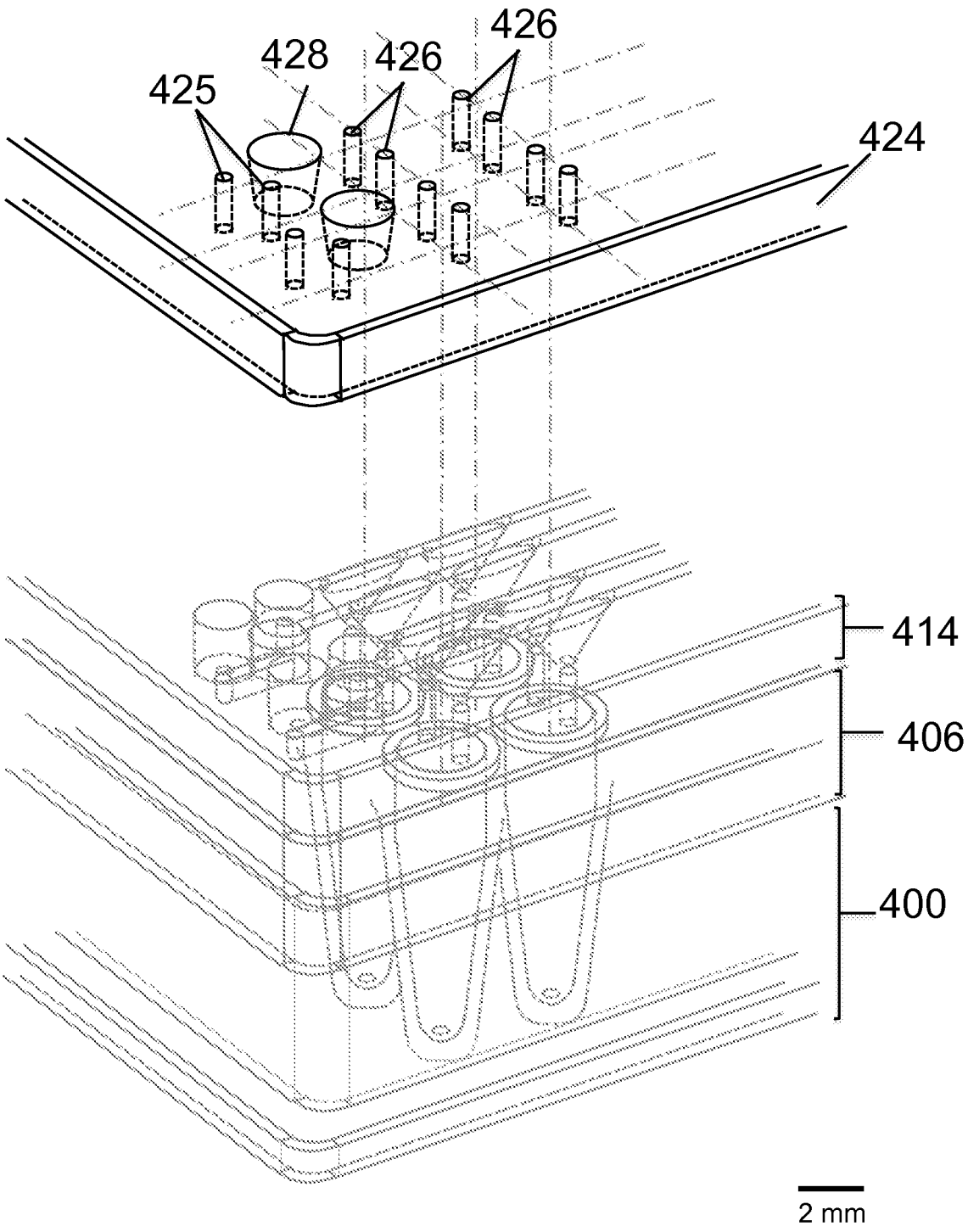



Figure 132

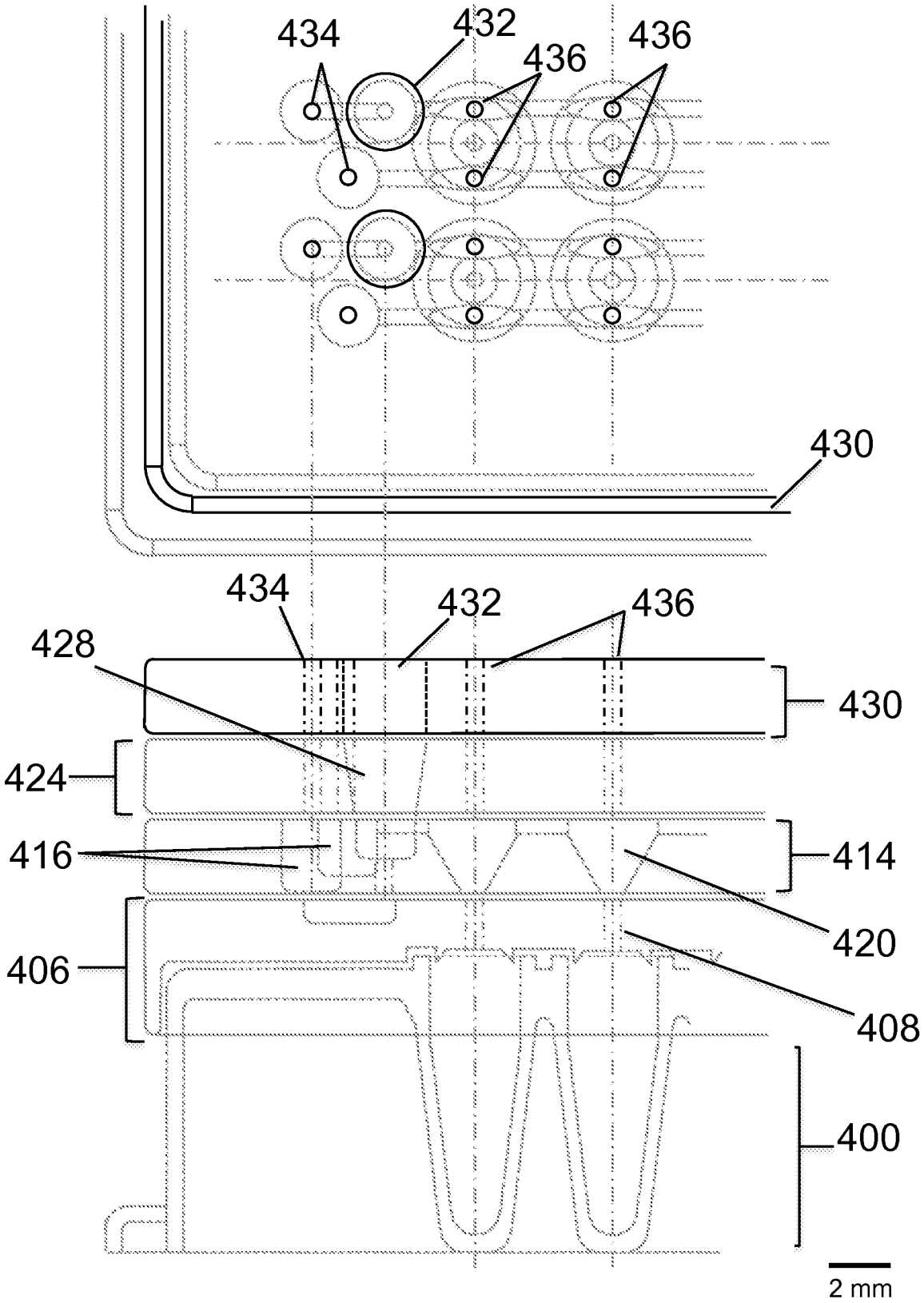

434
432
436
436
430
434
432
436
428
430
424
416
414
420
406
408
400
2 mm

Figure 133

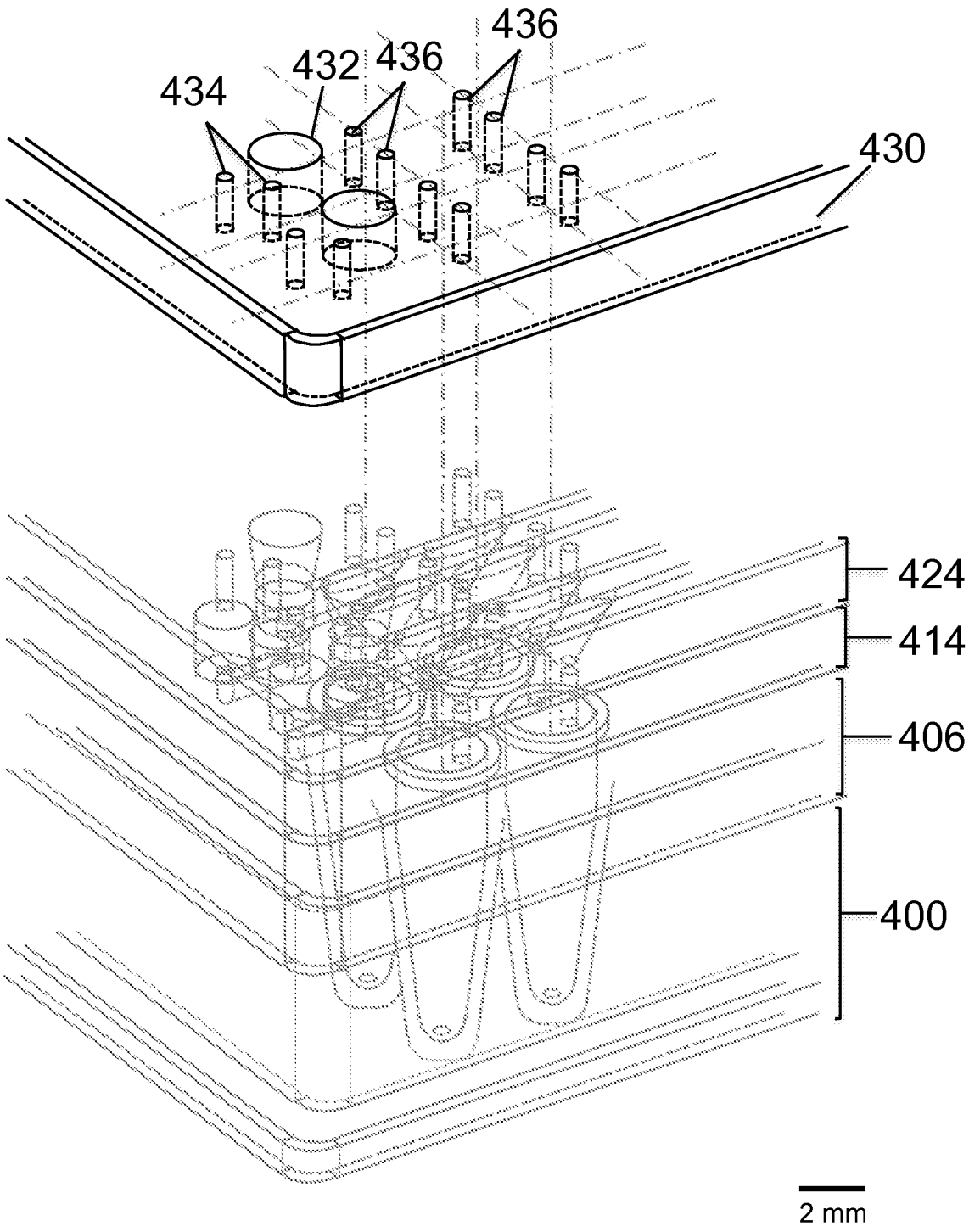



Figure 134

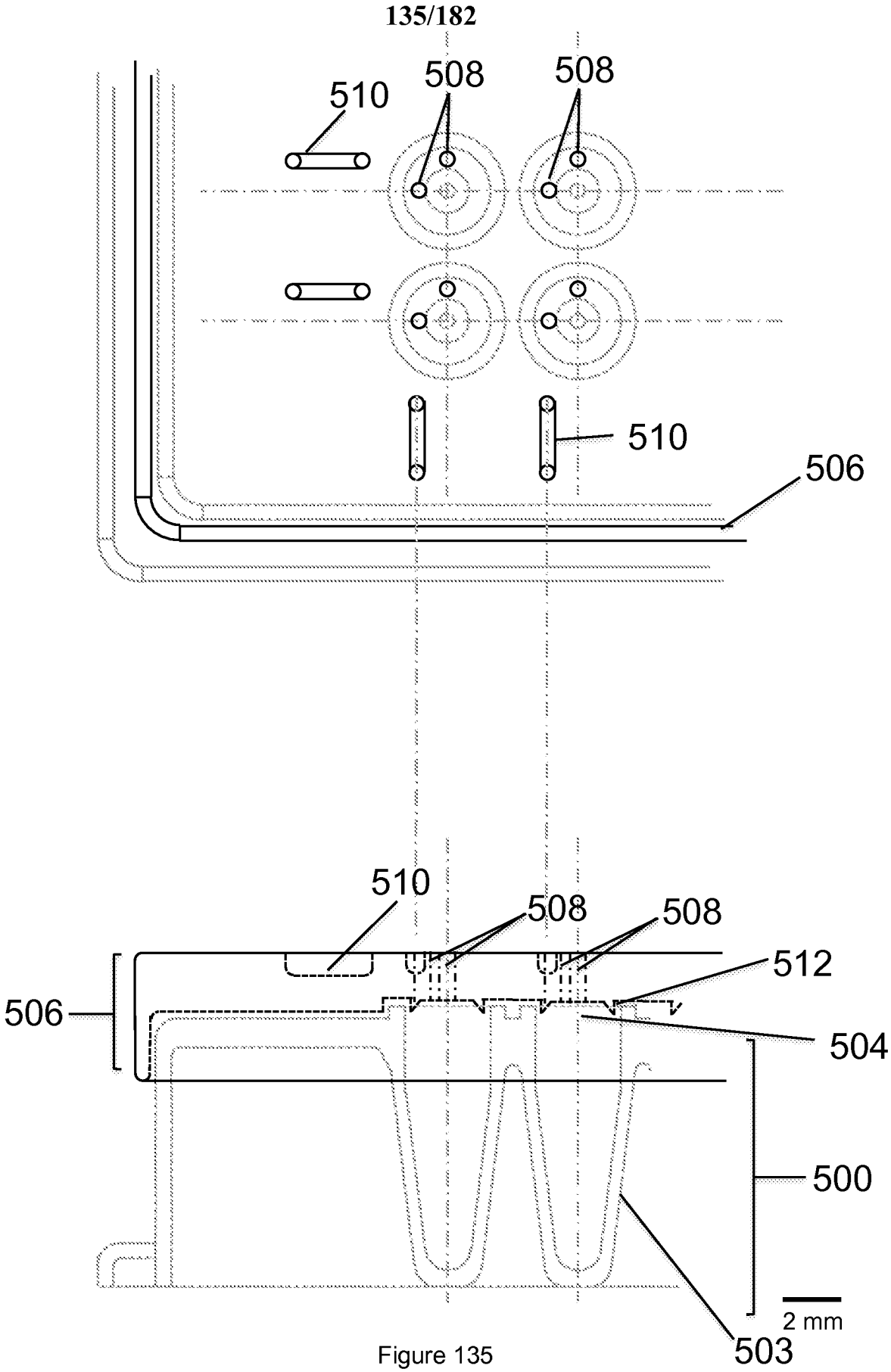



Figure 135

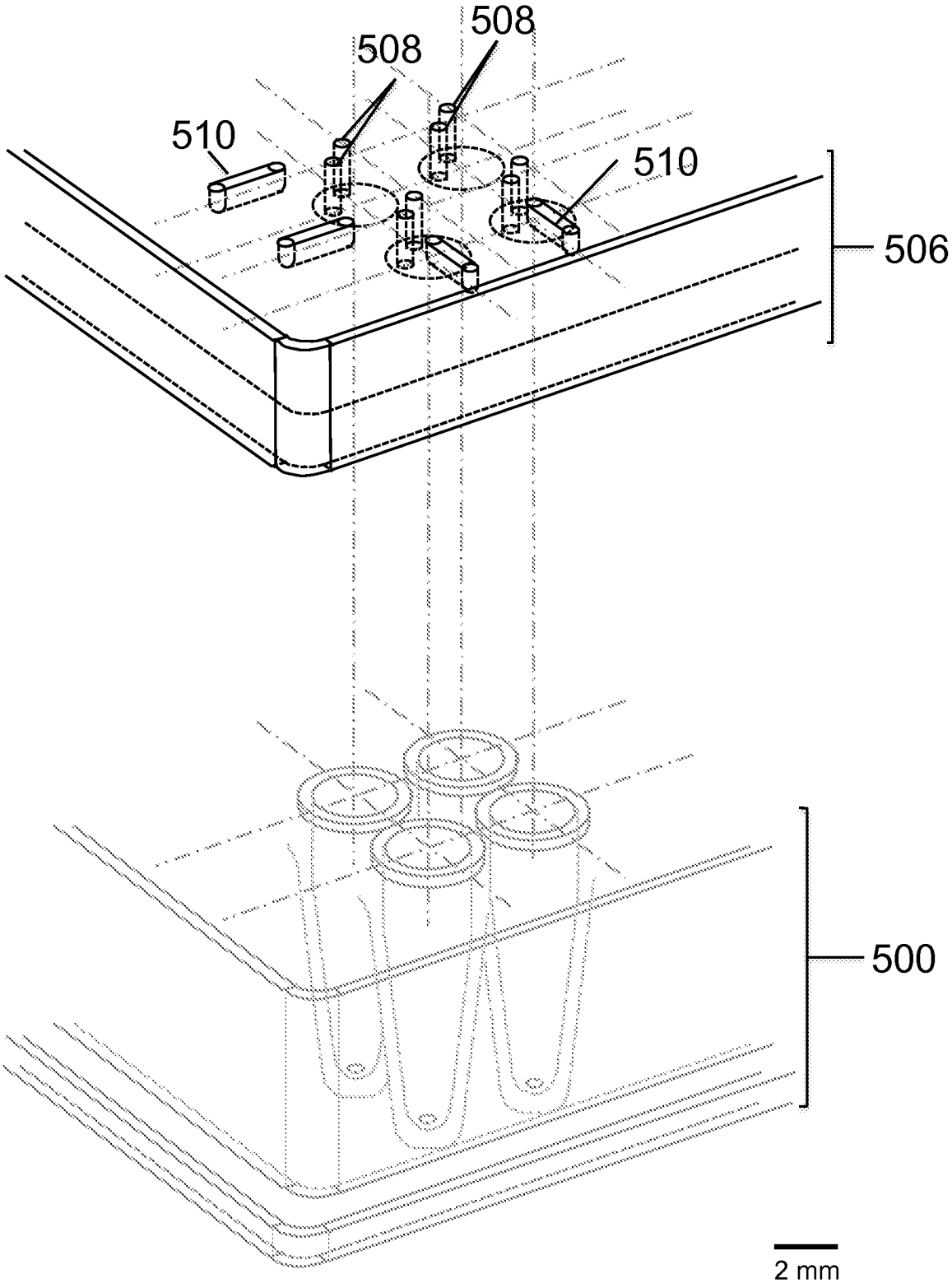



Figure 136

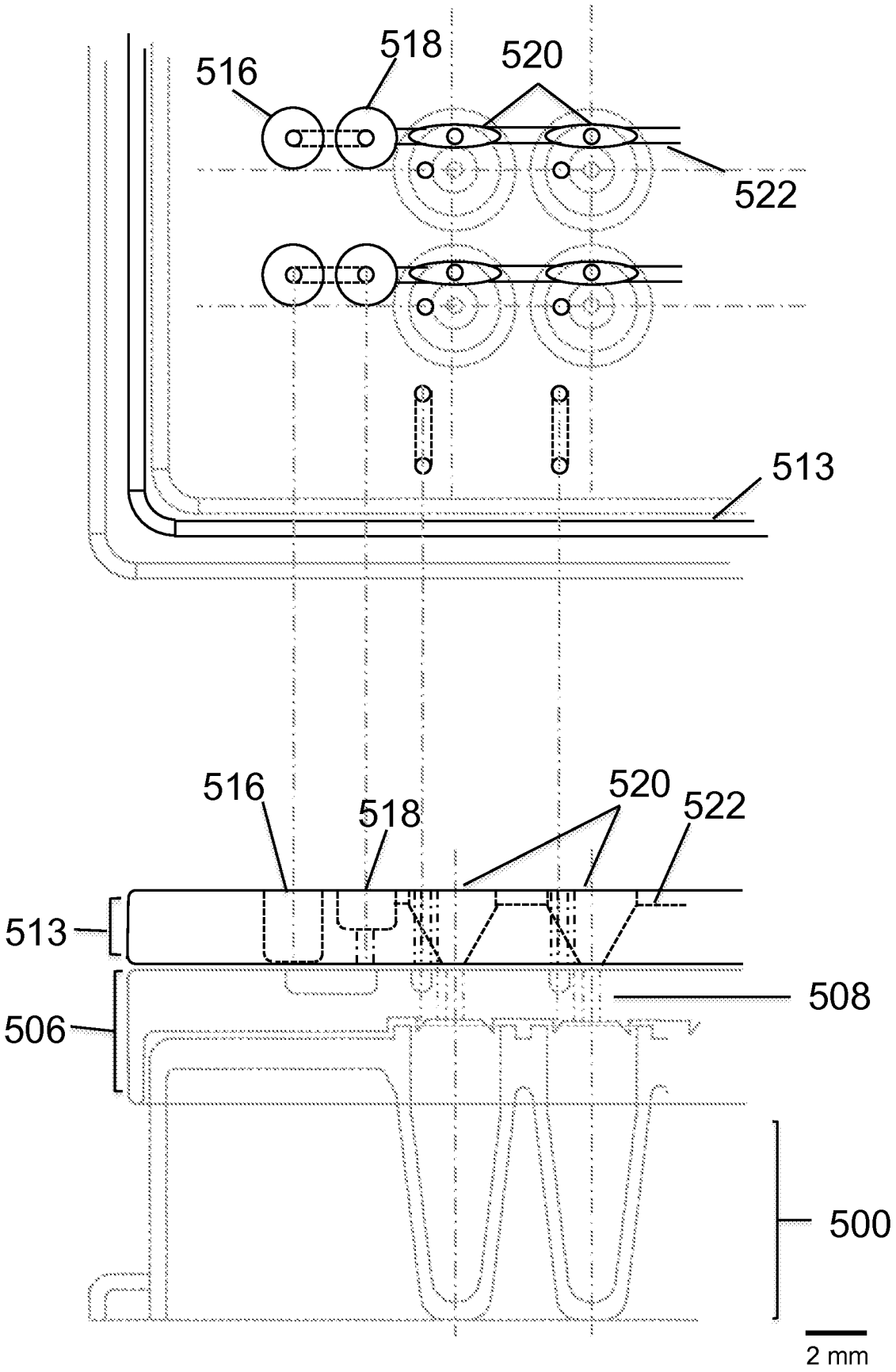



Figure 137

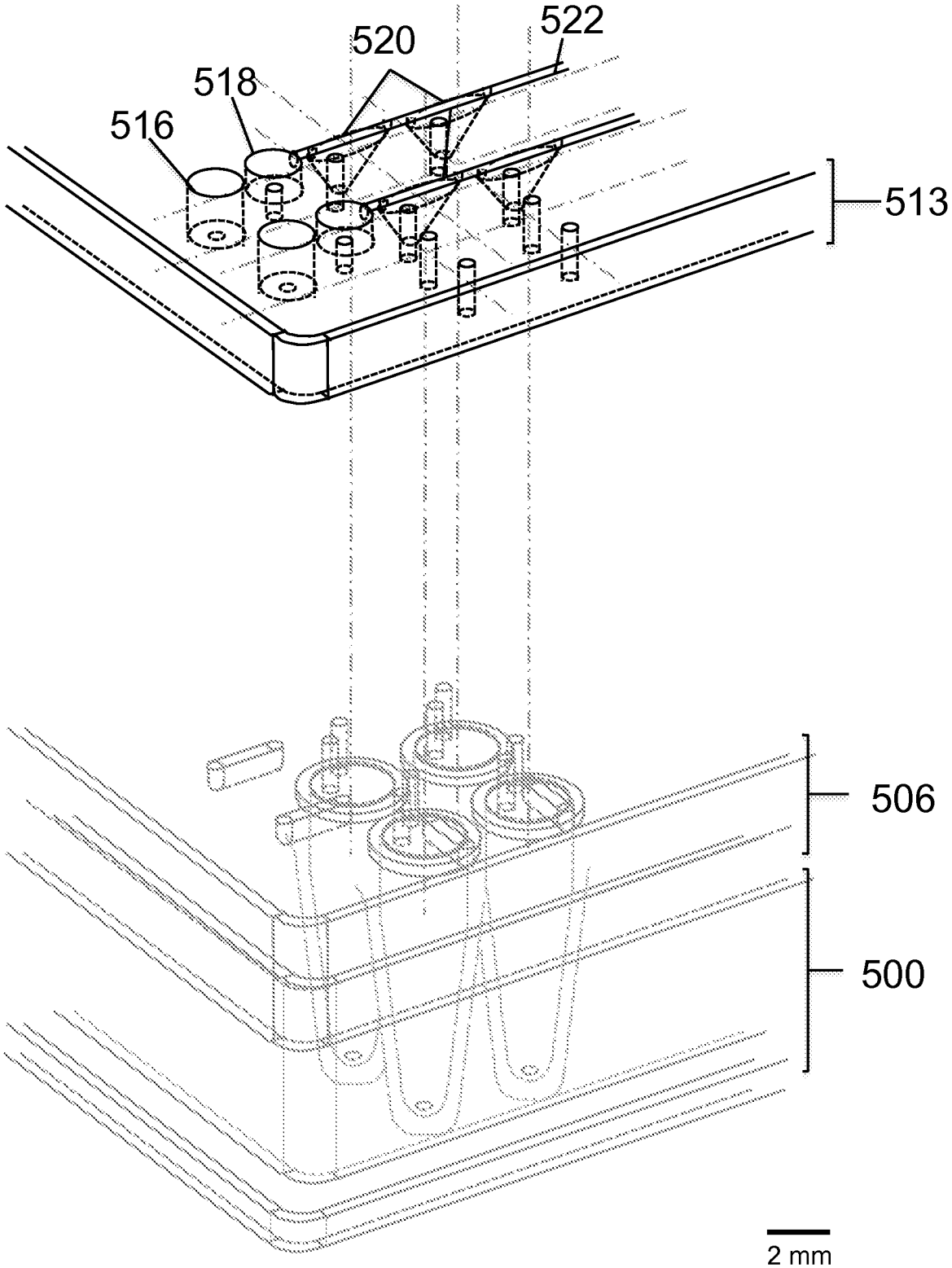



Figure 138

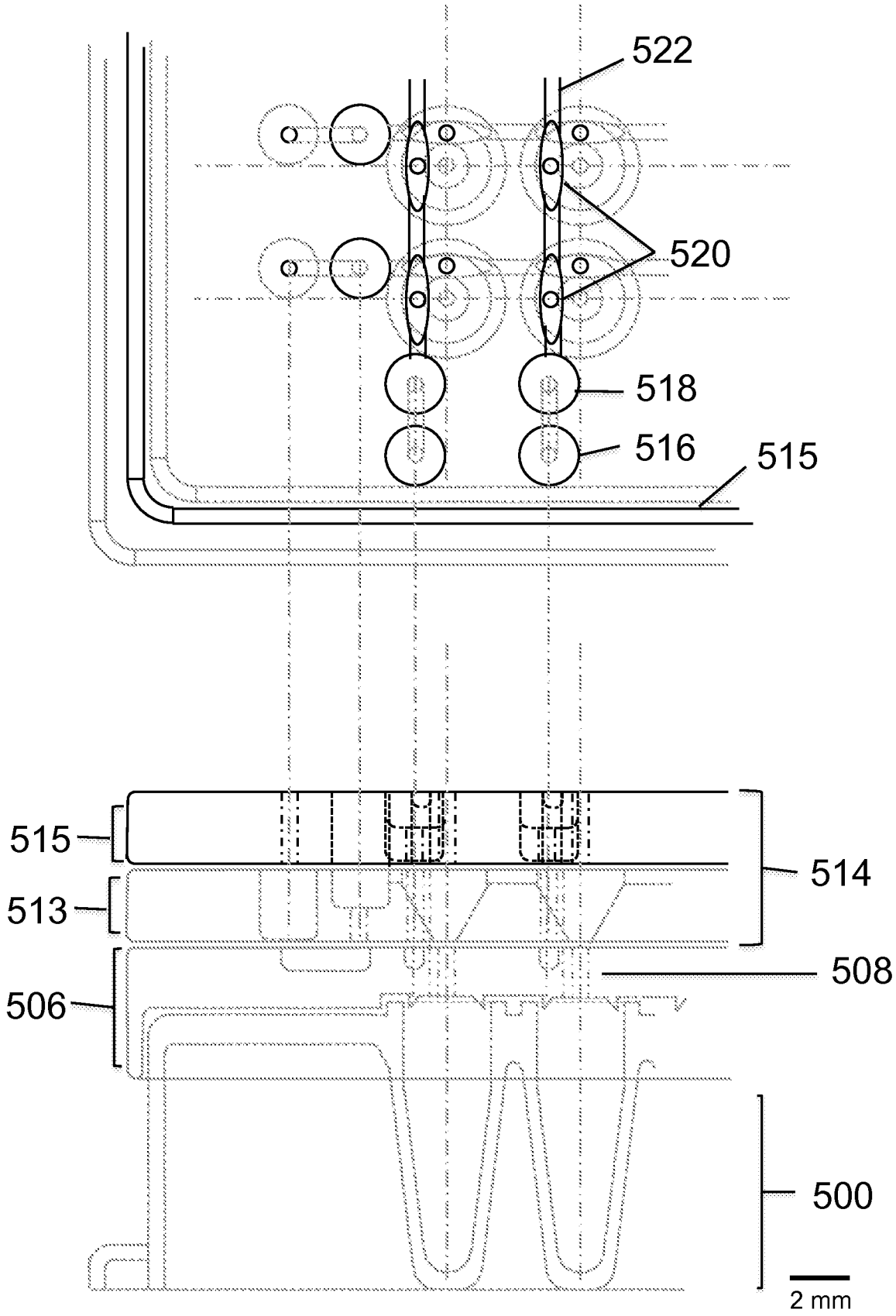



Figure 139

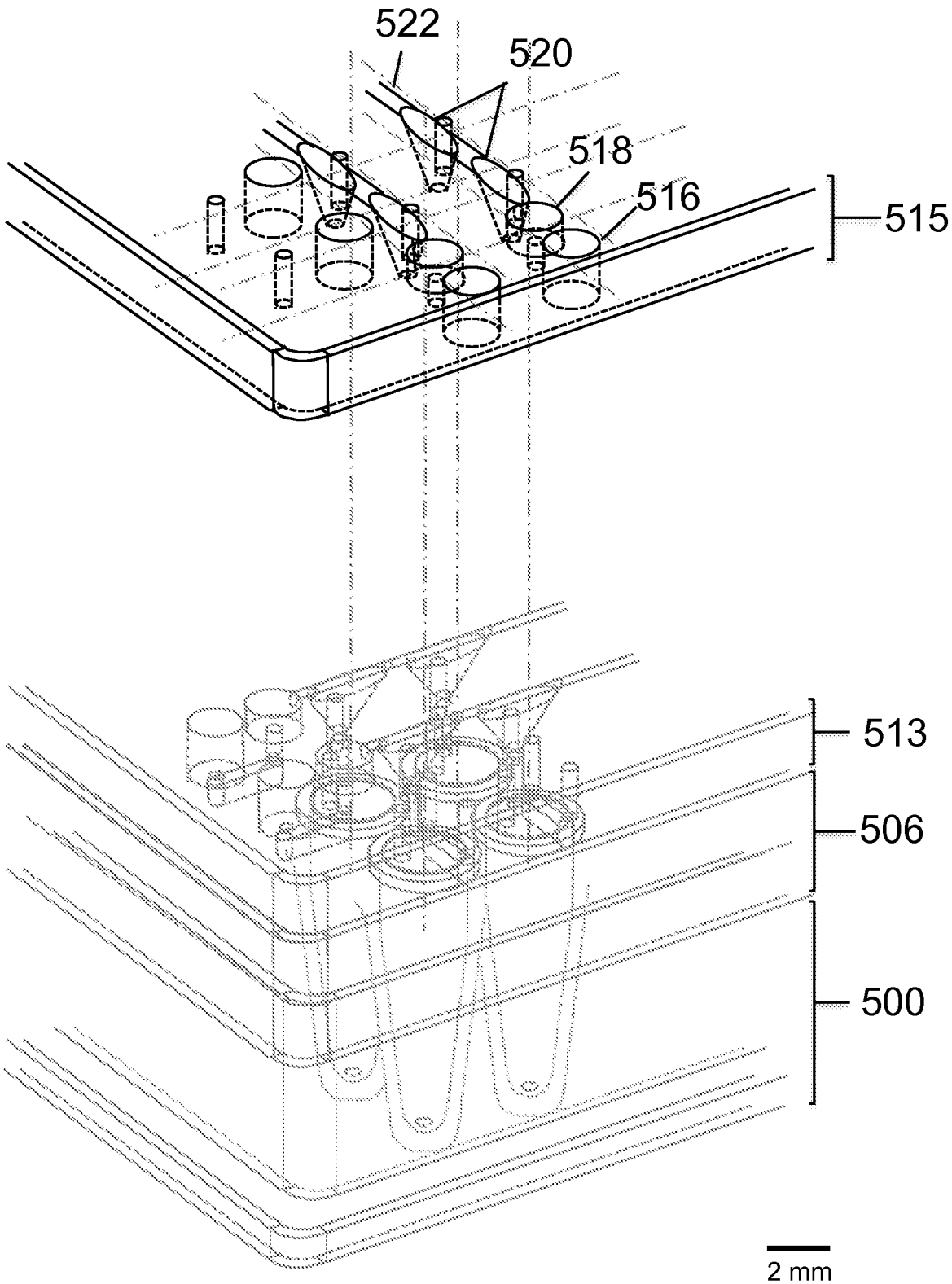



Figure 140

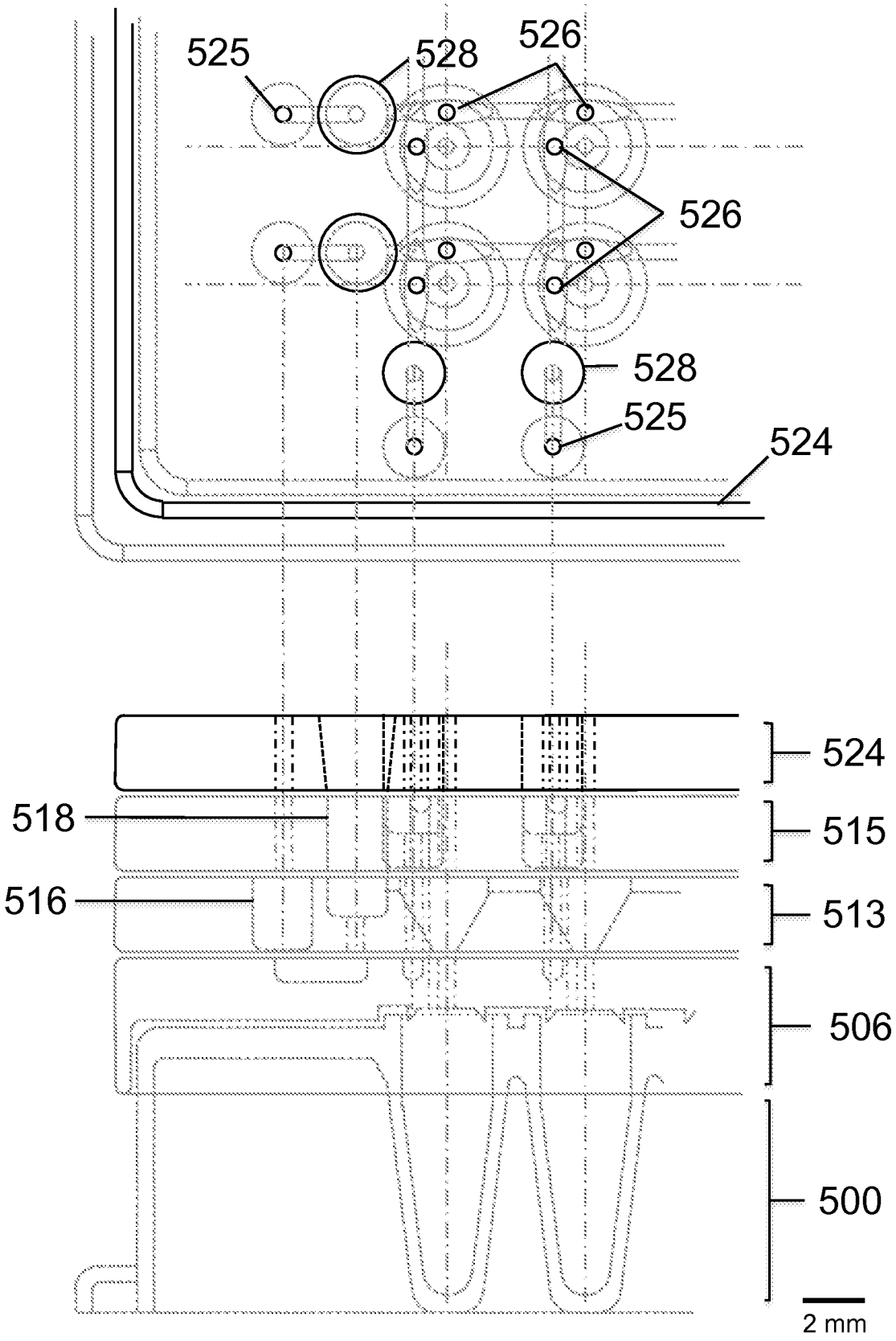



Figure 141

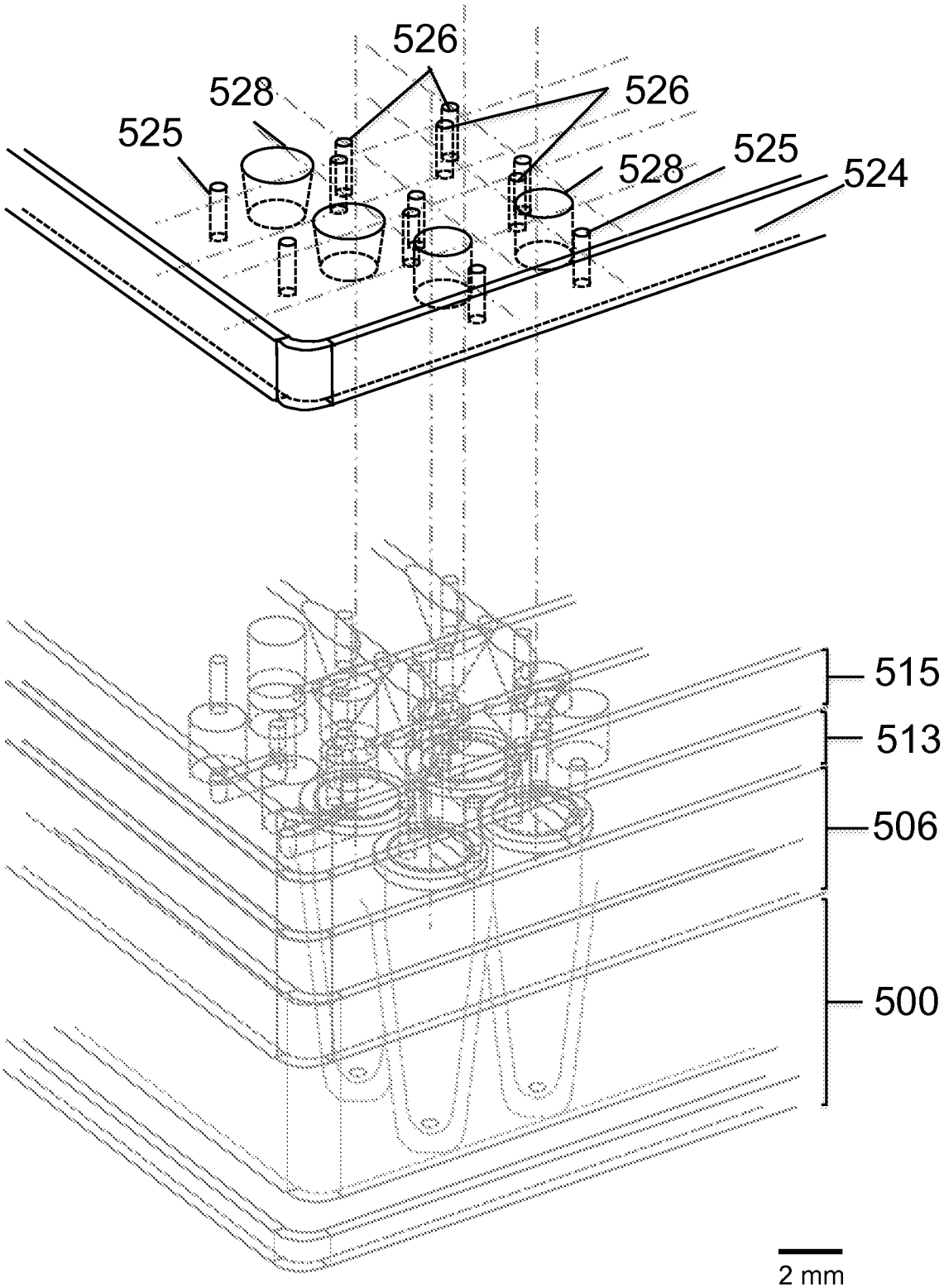



Figure 142

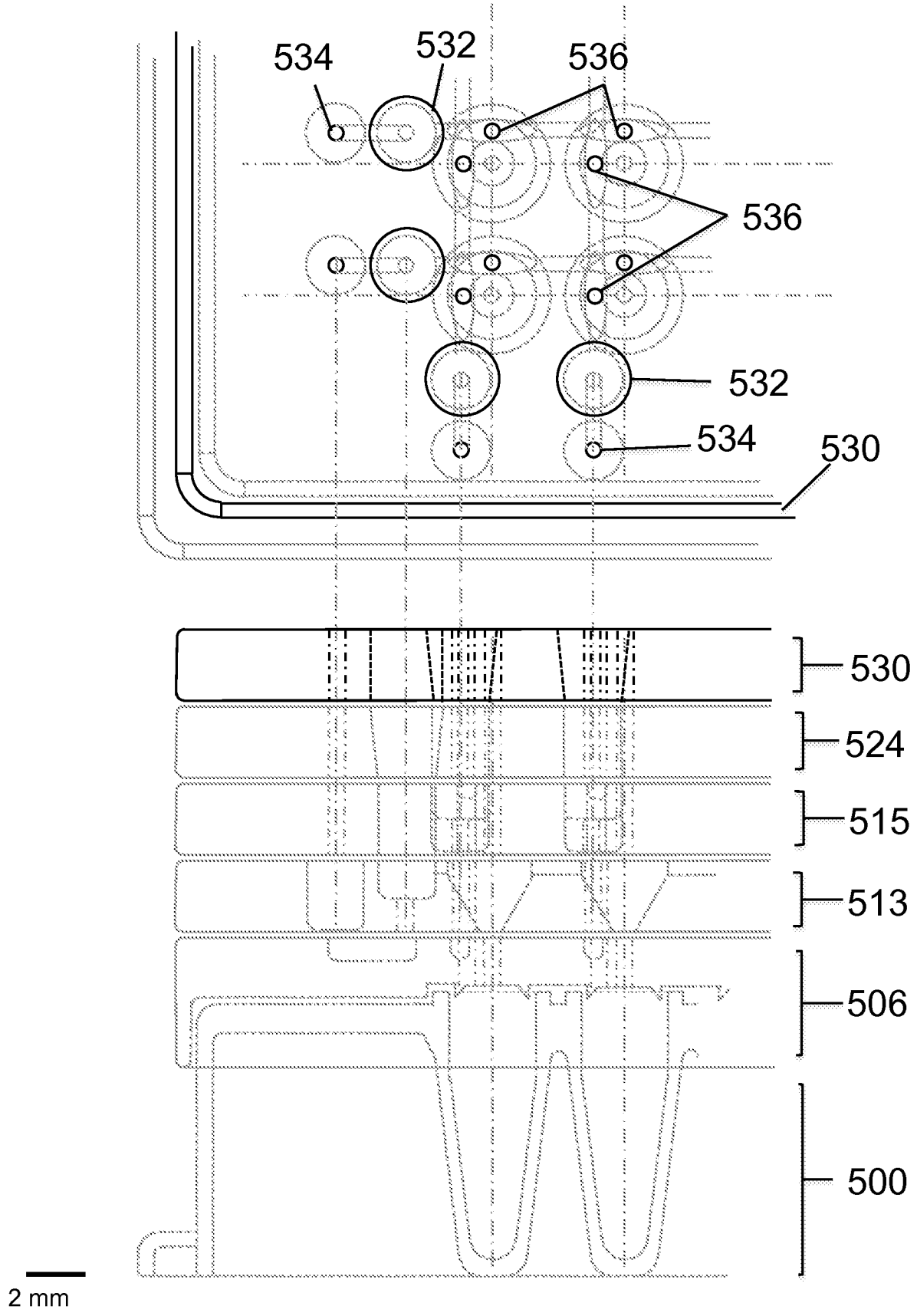



Figure 143

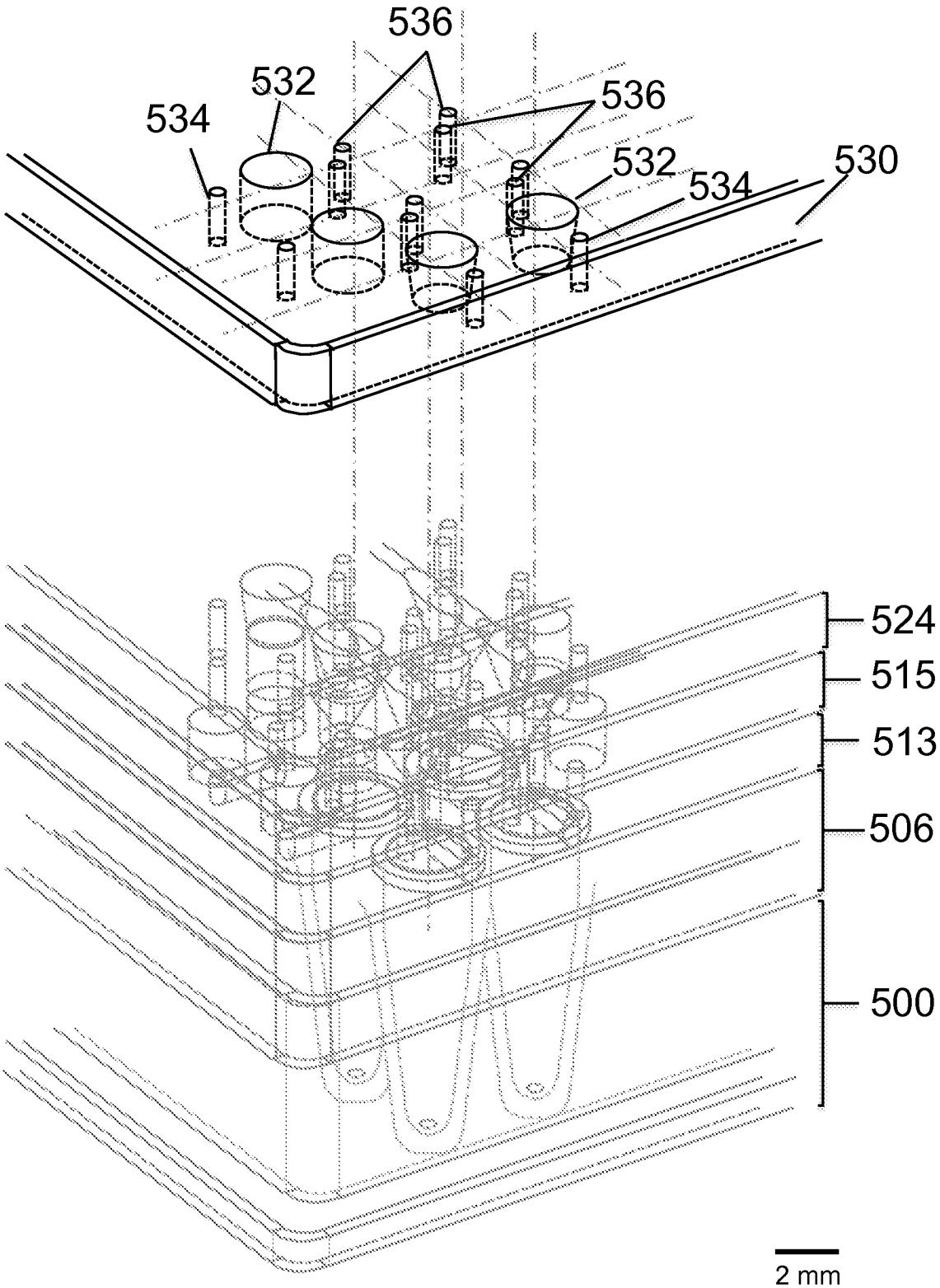



Figure 144

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain mutation-specific ribose bases (mr), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Primers with Wt sequence remain blocked. Preferentially amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked mutation-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

G. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

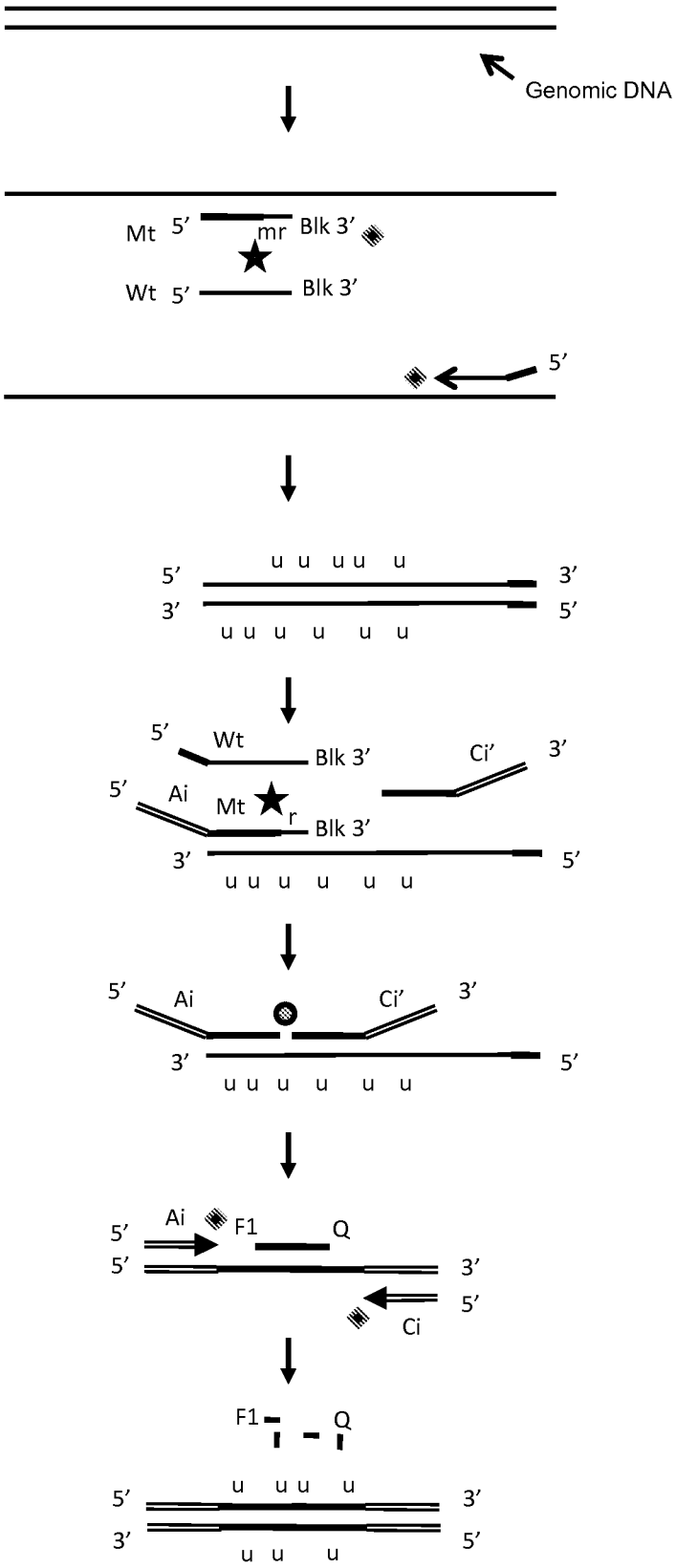



Figure 145

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain mutation-specific ribose bases (mr), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Primers with Wt sequence remain blocked. Preferentially amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Bi', Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked mutation-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

G. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

H. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

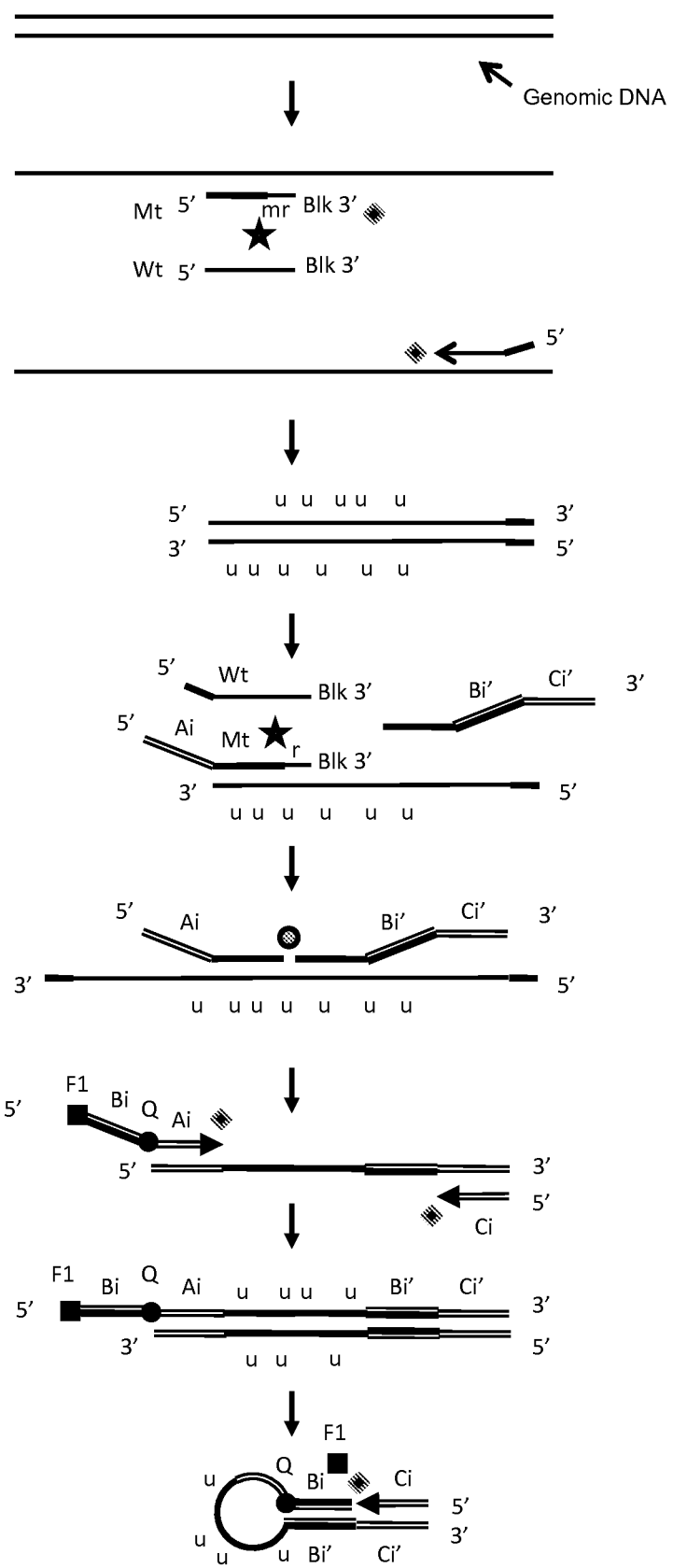



Figure 146

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain mutation-specific ribose bases (mr), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Primers with Wt sequence remain blocked. Preferentially amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain universal tails to enable universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin.

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection, while wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

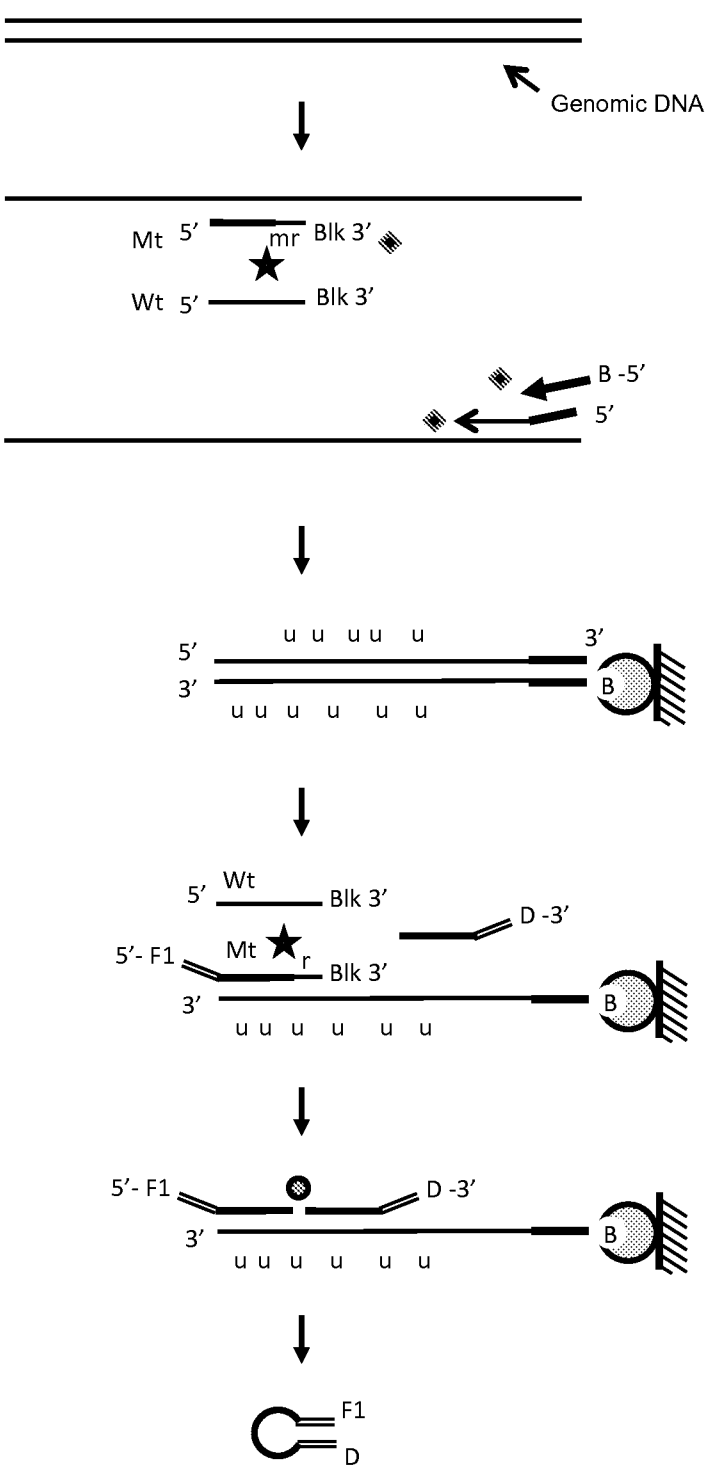



Figure 147

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes facilitate preferential amplification of mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes suppress ligation to Wt sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked mutation-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

G. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

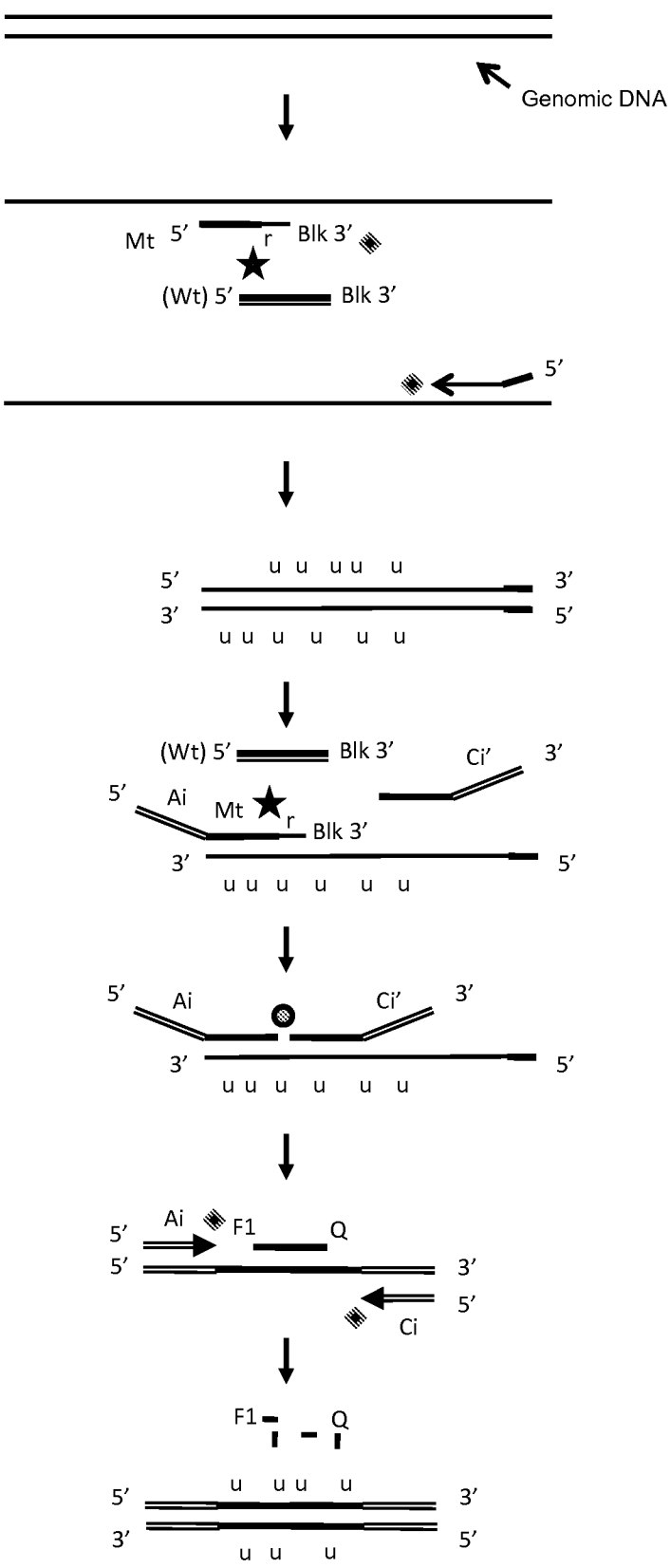



Figure 148

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes facilitate preferential amplification of mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Bi', Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes suppress ligation to Wt sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked mutation-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

G. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

H. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

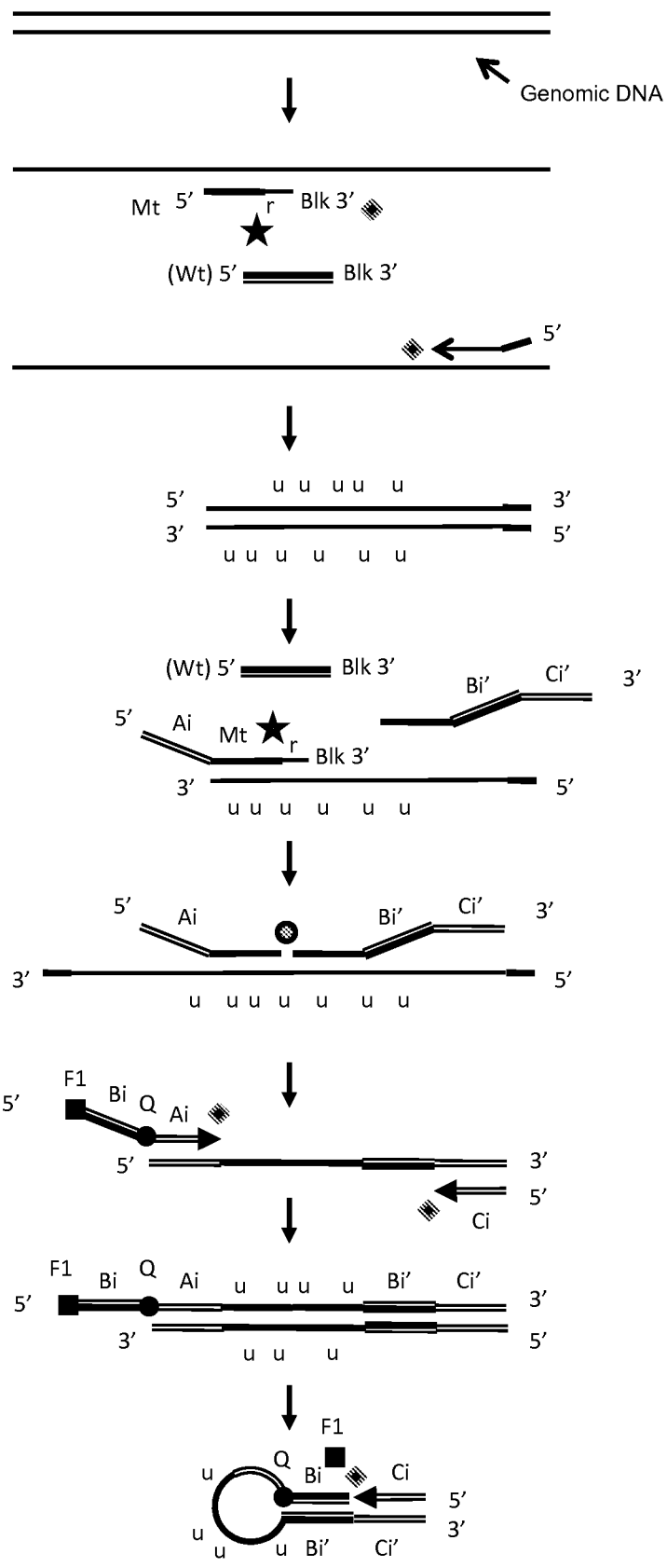



Figure 149

A. PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes facilitate preferential amplification of mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain universal tails to enable universal primer amplification to append a 5' biotin. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Blocking LNA or PNA Wt probes suppress ligation to Wt sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

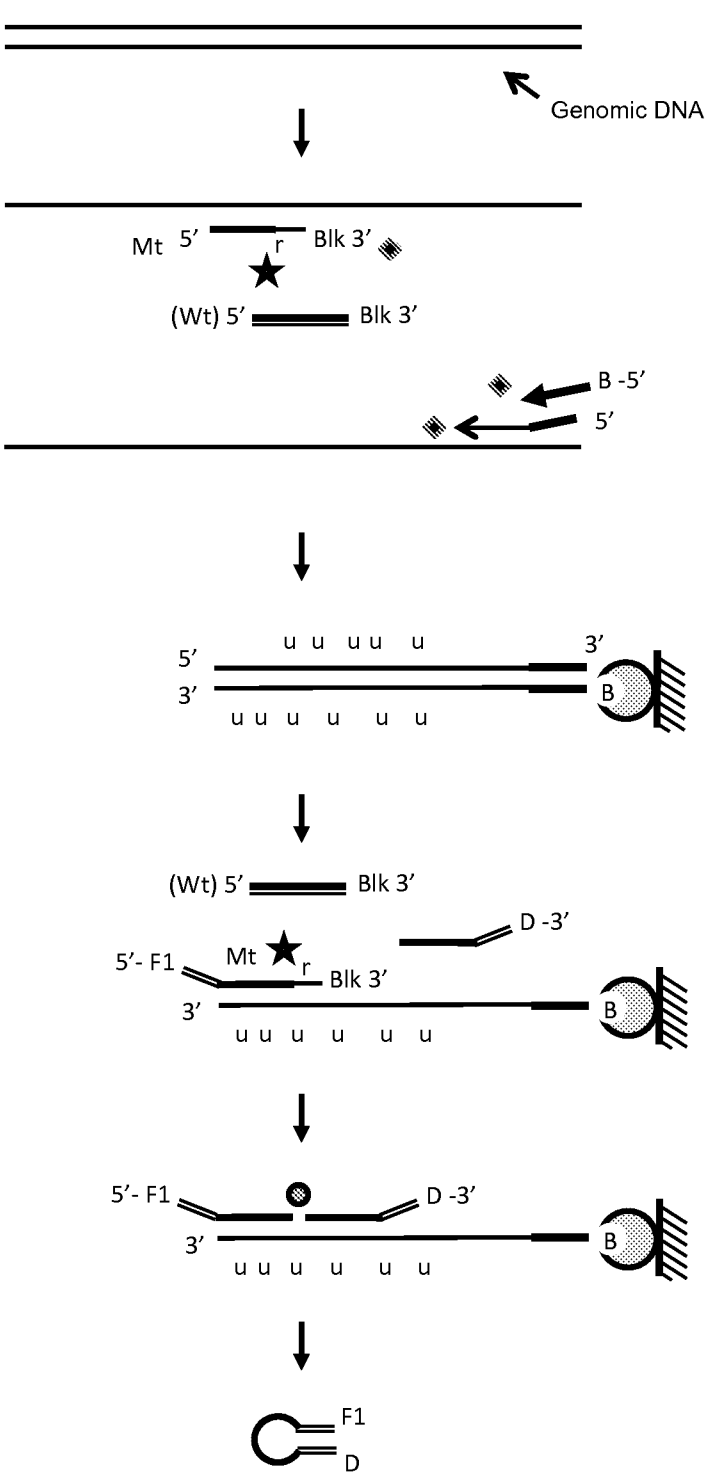



Figure 150

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest un-methylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA probes may be used to limit amplification of originally un-methylated DNA using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides (m) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Blocking LNA or PNA probes suppress ligation to originally un-methylated DNA sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked methyl region-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

G. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

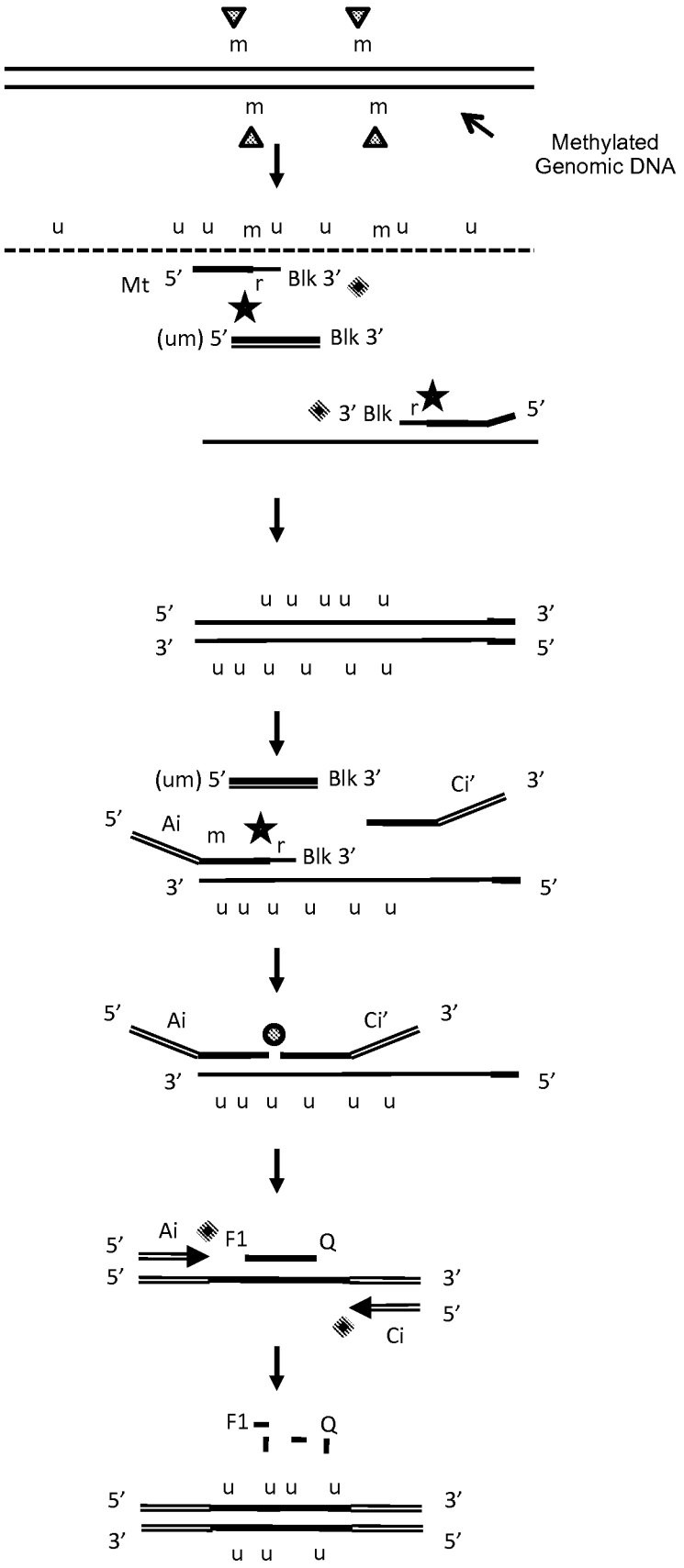



Figure 151

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest un-methylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA probes may be used to limit amplification of originally un-methylated DNA using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides (m) contain tags (Ai, Bi', Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification. Blocking LNA or PNA probes suppress ligation to originally un-methylated DNA sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked methyl region-specific upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

F. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with Unitaq-specific primers (F1-Bi-Q-Ai, Ci).

G. Double-stranded DNA products of PCR; the polymerase blocker stops extension of the bottom strand.

H. After the denaturation step, as the temperature decreases, a hairpin forms between Bi and Bi'. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase extends primer Ci and liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

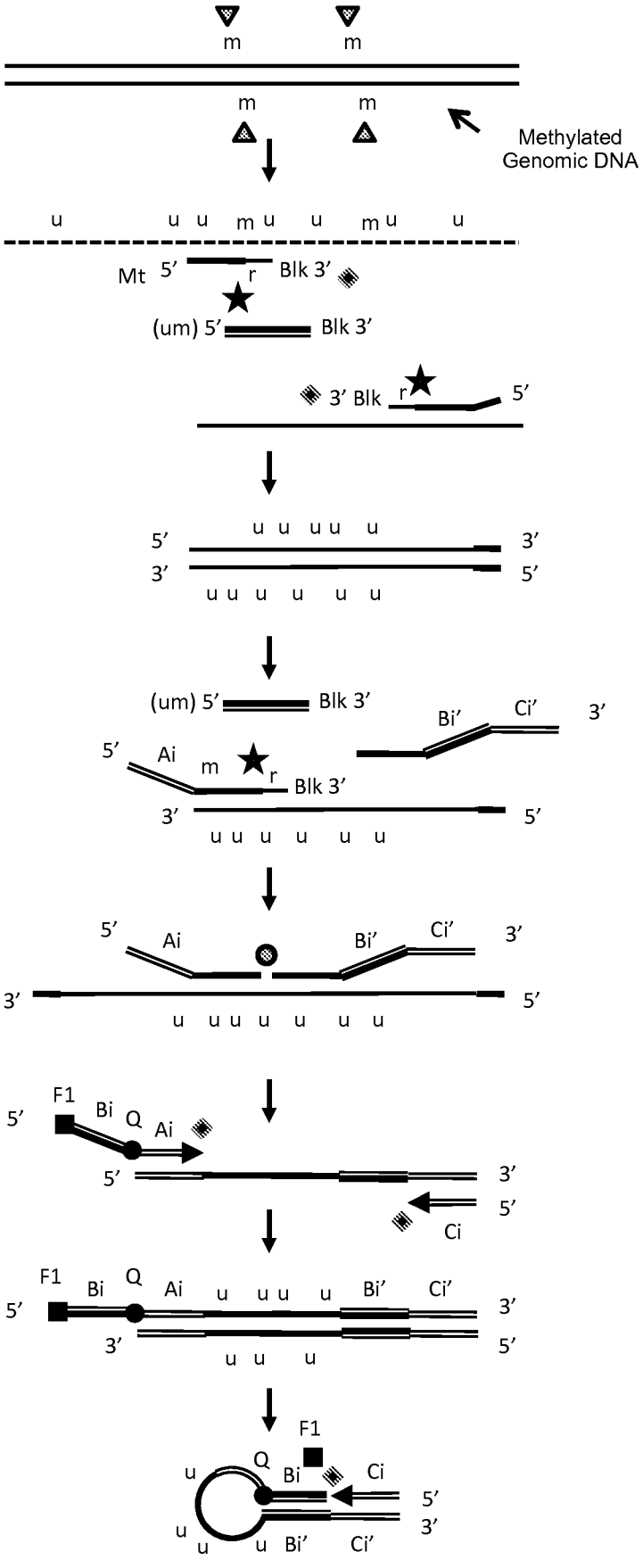



Figure 152

A. PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest un-methylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Locus primers contain ribose bases (r), which are removed with RNaseH2 only when bound to target, thus unblocking primer. Blocking LNA or PNA probes may be used to limit amplification of originally un-methylated DNA using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain universal tails to enable universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support.

D. Methyl region-specific ligation oligonucleotides (m) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection. Blocking LNA or PNA probes suppress ligation to originally un-methylated DNA sequence. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target.

E. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

F. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

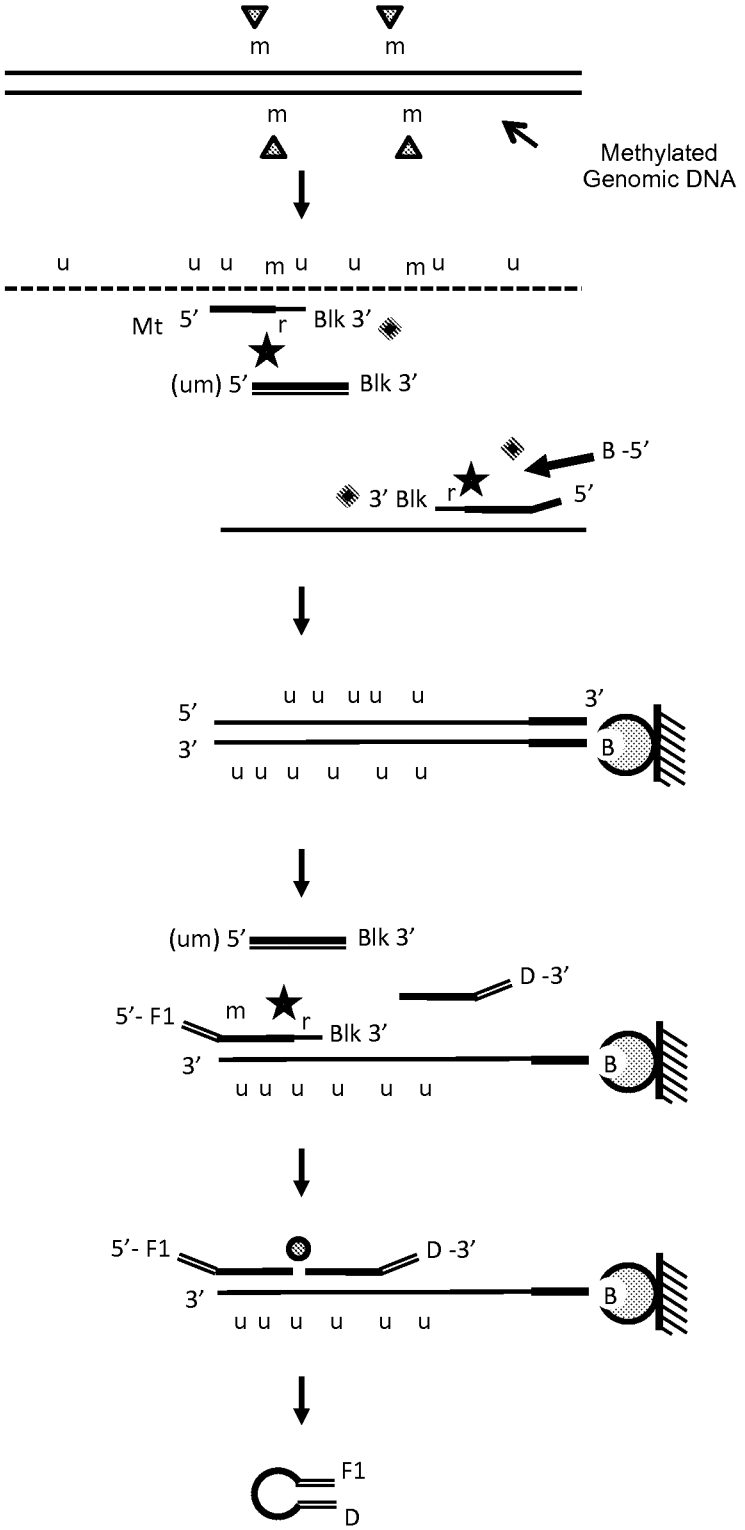



Figure 153

A. Loop-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus-specific primers also contain 5′ sequences complementary to Wt sequence of top strand, and are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

D. In detail: PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5′ nuclease, 3′ nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of Wt bottom strand results in hairpin with perfect match at 3′ end, which is extended by polymerase. (ii) Denaturation of Mt bottom strand results in hairpin with mismatch at 3′ end, which generally is not extended by polymerase. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5′ side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72oC).

E. (i) After extension of hairpin on wild-type DNA, extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72oC and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. (ii) Hairpin sequence of mutant DNA does not extend, and thus denatures at 72oC, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Likewise, top strand product denatures at 72oC, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) wild-type and (ii) mutant template results in preferential amplification of mutant DNA.

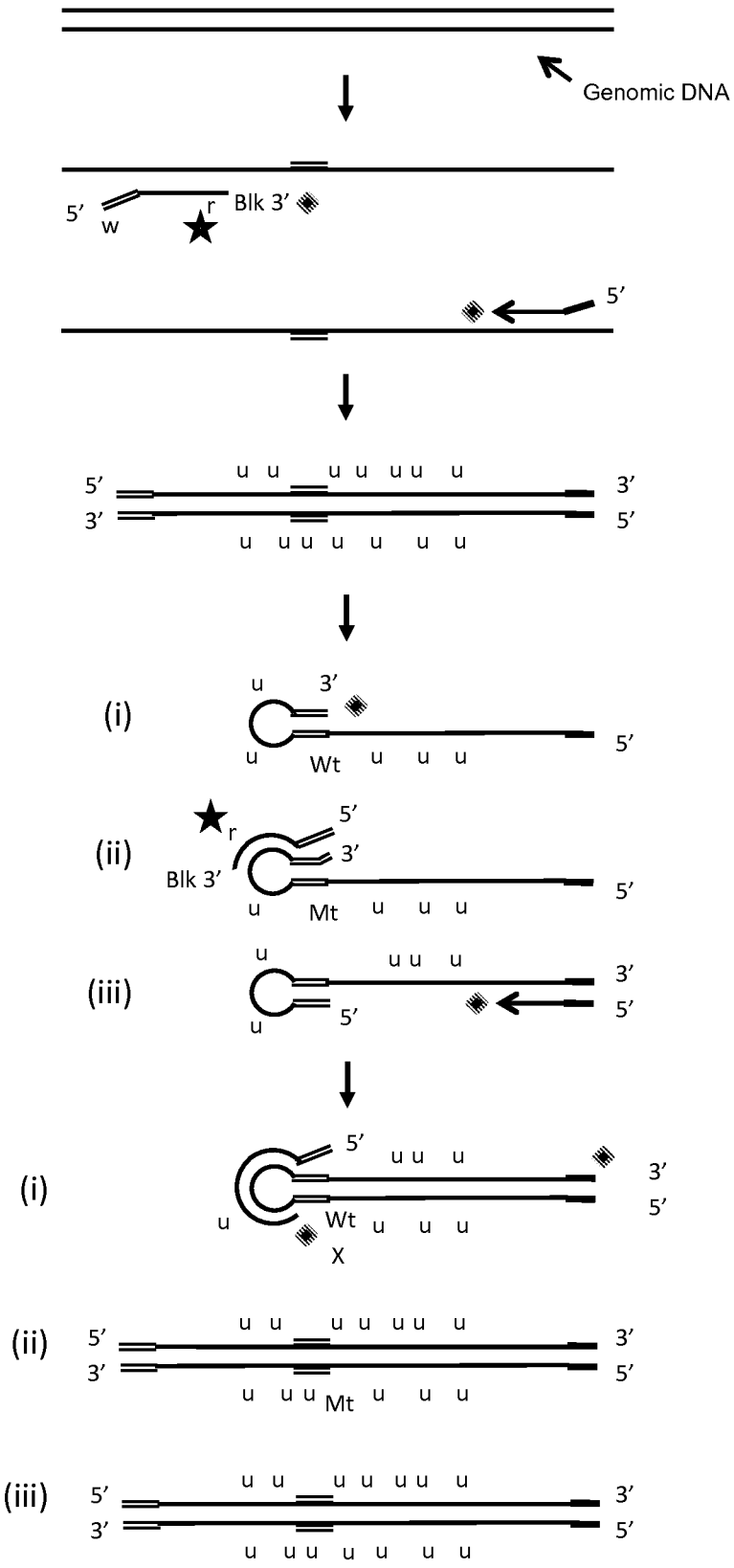



Figure 154

F. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Optional: wild-type sequence on end may be clipped off with restriction endonuclease.)

G. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification, while (optional) wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target. (Optional: wild-type sequence on 3' end may be clipped off with exonuclease III)

H. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

I. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

J. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

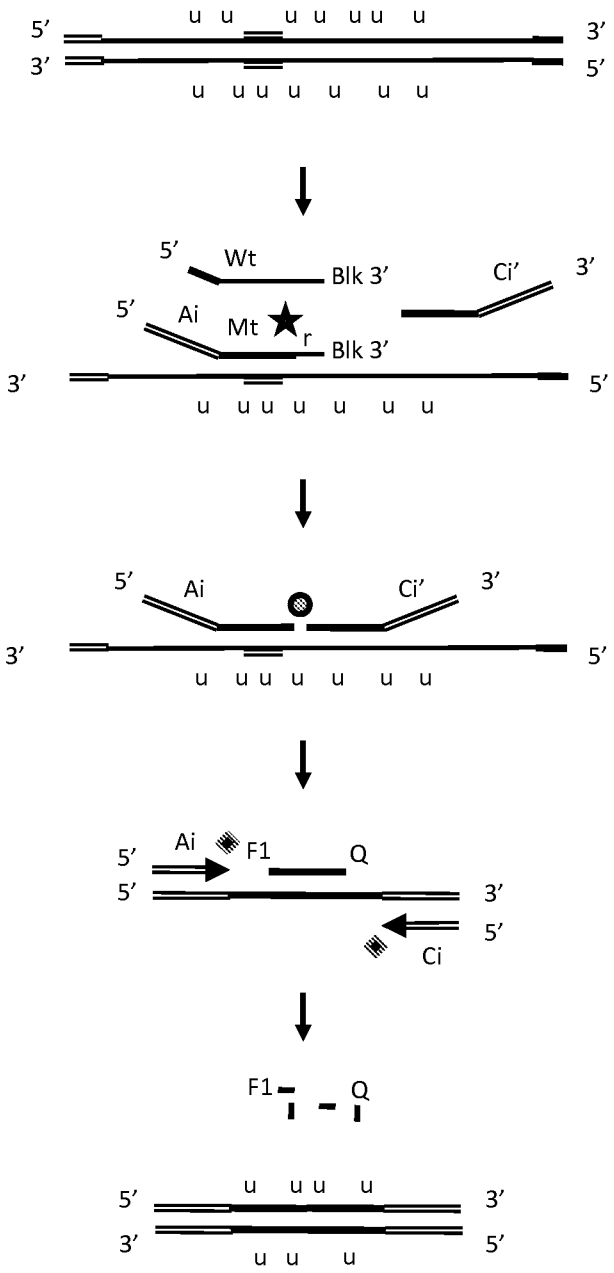



Figure 154 (Cont.)

A. Loop-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level mutation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA.

B. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention. Upstream locus-specific primers also contain 5′ sequences complementary to Wt sequence of top strand, and are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify mutation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain universal tails to enable universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

D. In detail: PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5′ nuclease, 3′ nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of Wt bottom strand results in hairpin with perfect match at 3′ end, which is extended by polymerase. (ii) Denaturation of Mt bottom strand results in hairpin with mismatch at 3′ end, which generally is not extended by polymerase. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5′ side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72oC).

E. (i) After extension of hairpin on wild-type DNA, extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72oC and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. (ii) Hairpin sequence of mutant DNA does not extend, and thus denatures at 72oC, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Likewise, top strand product denatures at 72oC, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) wild-type and (ii) mutant template results in preferential amplification of mutant DNA.

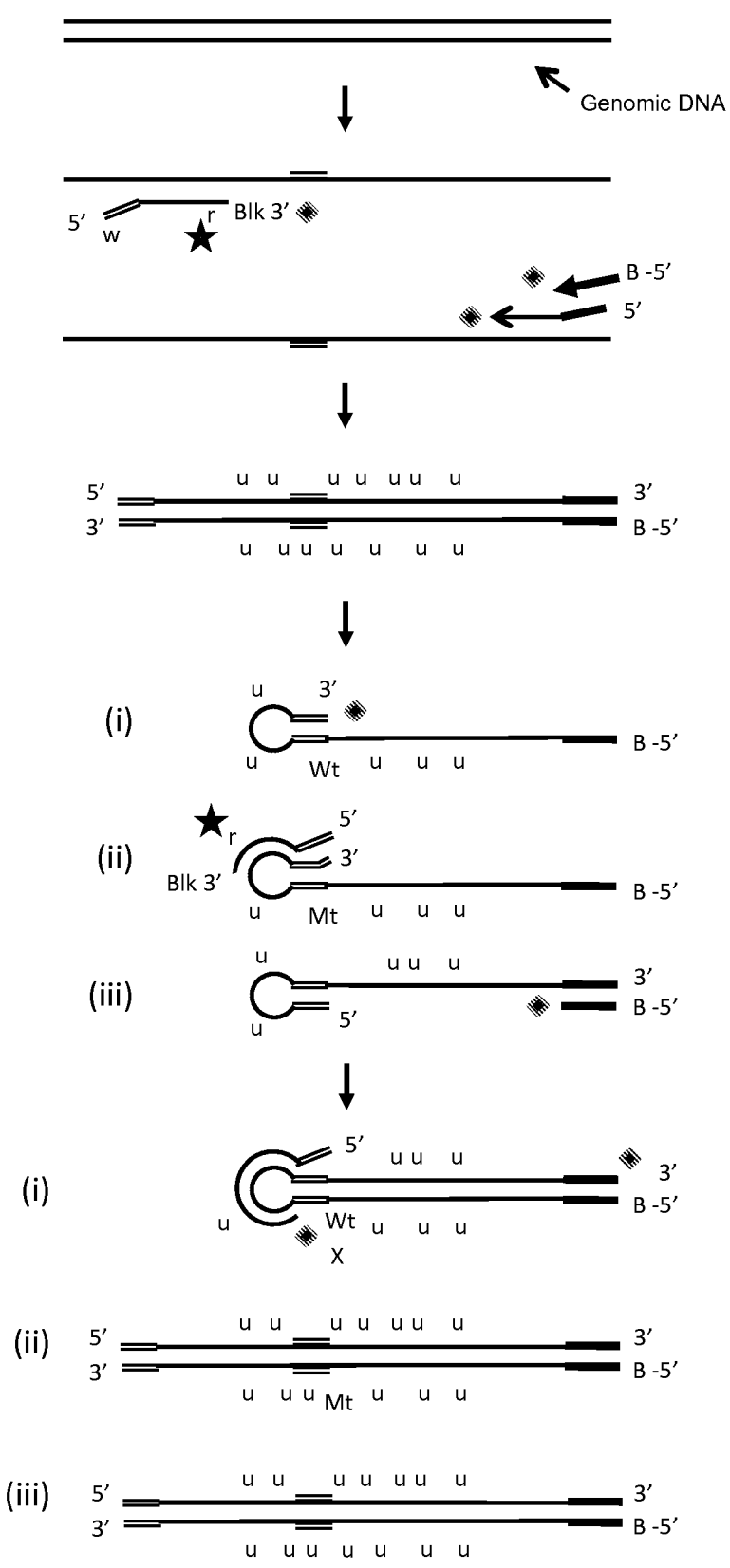



Figure 155

F. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support. Optional: wild-type sequence on end may be clipped off with restriction endonuclease.

G. Mutation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Mt) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection, while (optional) wild-type probe (Wt) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target. (Optional: wild-type sequence on 3' end may be clipped off with exonuclease III)

H. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

I. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

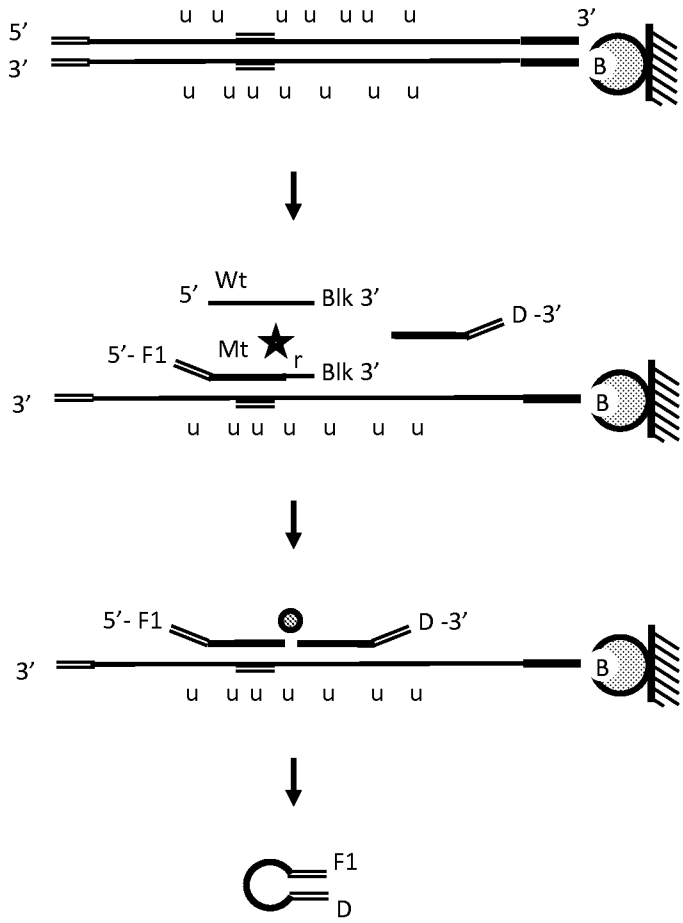



Figure 155 (Cont.)

A. Loop-PCR-LDR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UDG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Upstream locus-specific primers also contain 5′ sequences complementary to bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence of top strand, and are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify methylation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain identical 8-11 base tails to prevent primer dimers. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

D. In detail: PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5′ nuclease, 3′ nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of unmethylated bottom strand results in hairpin with perfect match at 3′ end, which is extended by polymerase. (ii) Denaturation of methylated bottom strand results in hairpin with mismatches, which generally is not extended by polymerase. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5′ side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72oC).

E. (i) After extension of hairpin on unmethylated DNA, extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72oC and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. (ii) Hairpin sequence of methylated DNA does not extend, and thus denatures at 72oC, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Likewise, top strand product denatures at 72oC, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) unmethylated and (ii) methylated template results in preferential amplification of methylated DNA.

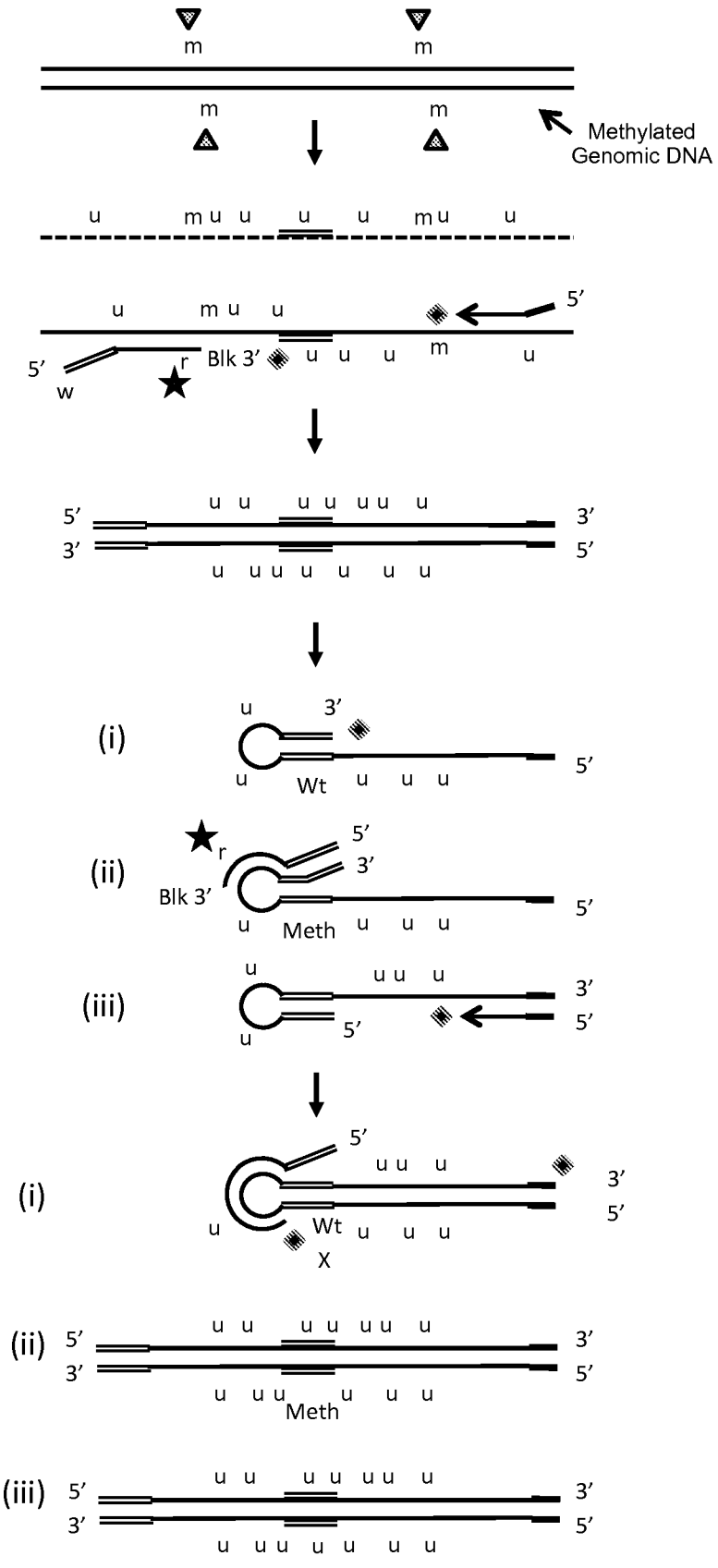



Figure 156

F. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Optional: sequence on end complementary to unmethylated region may be clipped off with restriction endonuclease.

G. Methylation-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Meth) contain tags (Ai, Ci') for subsequent PCR amplification, while (optional) unmethylated probe (Umet) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target. (Optional: wild-type sequence on 3' end may be clipped off with exonuclease III)

H. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together. Aliquot into separate wells for detection.

I. Treat with UDG for carryover prevention, which also destroys original target amplicons. Only authentic LDR products will amplify, when using PCR (and dUTP) with tag-specific primers (Ai, Ci'). Each Taqman probe spans the ligation junction.

J. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

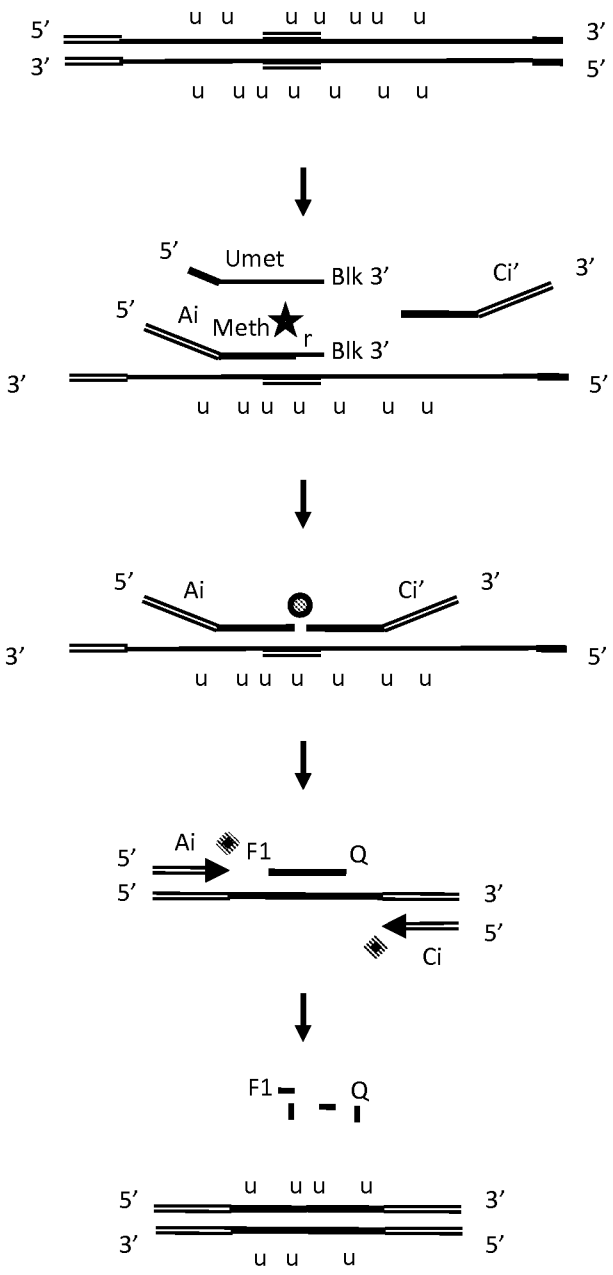



Figure 156 (Cont.)

A. Loop-PCR-qLDR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Treat with Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and UDG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover. Treat with bisulfite, which renders the strands non-complementary.

B. Upstream locus-specific primers also contain 5′ sequences complementary to bisulfite-treated unmethylated sequence of bottom strand, and are unblocked with RNaseH2 only when bound to target. Amplify methylation containing regions using PCR (and dUTP). Downstream primers contain universal tails to enable universal primer amplification to append a 5′ biotin. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

D. In detail: PCR is performed with a polymerase lacking 5′ nuclease, 3′ nuclease, and strand-displacement activity. (i) Denaturation of unmethylated bottom strand results in hairpin with perfect match at 3′ end, which is extended by polymerase. (ii) Denaturation of methylated bottom strand results in hairpin with mismatches, which generally is not extended by polymerase. (iii) Denaturation of top strand results in hairpin on 5′ side, which denatures during the extend step of PCR (72oC).

E. (i) After extension of hairpin on unmethylated DNA, extended hairpin sequence does not denature at 72oC and prevents upstream primer from generating full-length top strand. (ii) Hairpin sequence of methylated DNA does not extend, and thus denatures at 72oC, enabling upstream primer to generate full-length top strand. (iii) Likewise, top strand product denatures at 72oC, allowing polymerase to generate full-length bottom strand. The difference in hairpin extension preference of upstream primers with (i) unmethylated and (ii) methylated template results in preferential amplification of methylated DNA.

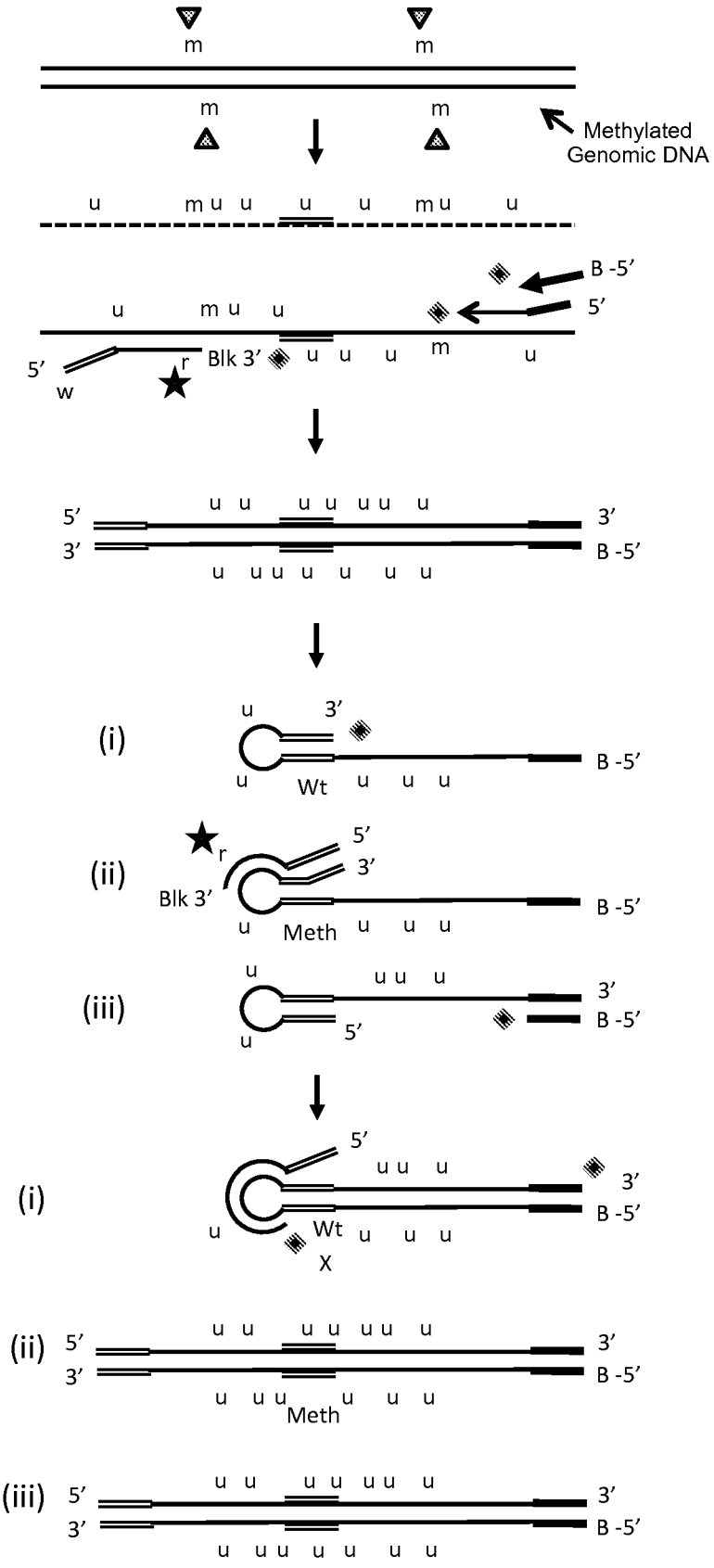



Figure 157

F. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. Separate product from primers and capture biotinylated product on solid support. Optional: sequence on end complementary to unmethylated region may be clipped off with restriction endonuclease.

G. Methytion-specific ligation oligonucleotides (Meth) contain tails for subsequent FRET detection, while (optional) unmethylated probe (Umet) does not. Upstream ligation primer contains block, which may be removed by cleaving ribose base with RNaseH2 only when hybridized to target. (Optional: wild-type sequence on 3' end may be clipped off with exonuclease III)

H. Ligase covalently seals the unblocked upstream and phosphorylated downstream oligonucleotides together.

I. Wash away unligated primers. Denature product from target, then detect, and enumerate FRET signal.

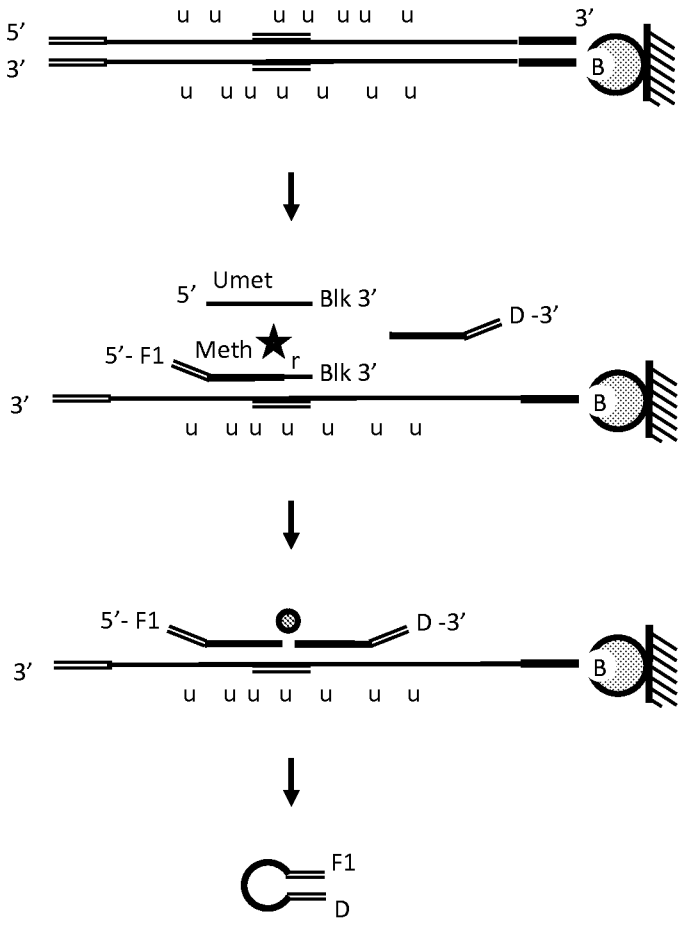



Figure 157 (Cont.)

A. PCR-qPCR carryover prevention reaction to detect low-level methylation. Isolate genomic or cfDNA. Optional: enrich for methylated DNA using antibodies. Treat with methyl-sensitive restriction endonucleases Bsh1236I (CG^CG) and HinP1I (G^CGC), and UNG (37oC, 30-60 minutes) to completely digest unmethylated DNA and prevent carryover.

B. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with locus-specific primers. Perform limited cycle amplification (12-20) to maintain relative ratios of different amplicons. (Optional: aliquot into 12, 24, 48, or 96 wells prior to PCR.)

C. PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention. (Products lack methyl groups, providing additional protection.)

D. Optional: Aliquot into separate wells for detection. Amplify methyl containing regions using PCR (and dUTP) with nested locus-specific primers and internal Taqman probes.

E. The 5'->3' nuclease activity of Taq polymerase liberates the fluorescent group to generate signal. (PCR products incorporate dU, allowing for carryover prevention.)

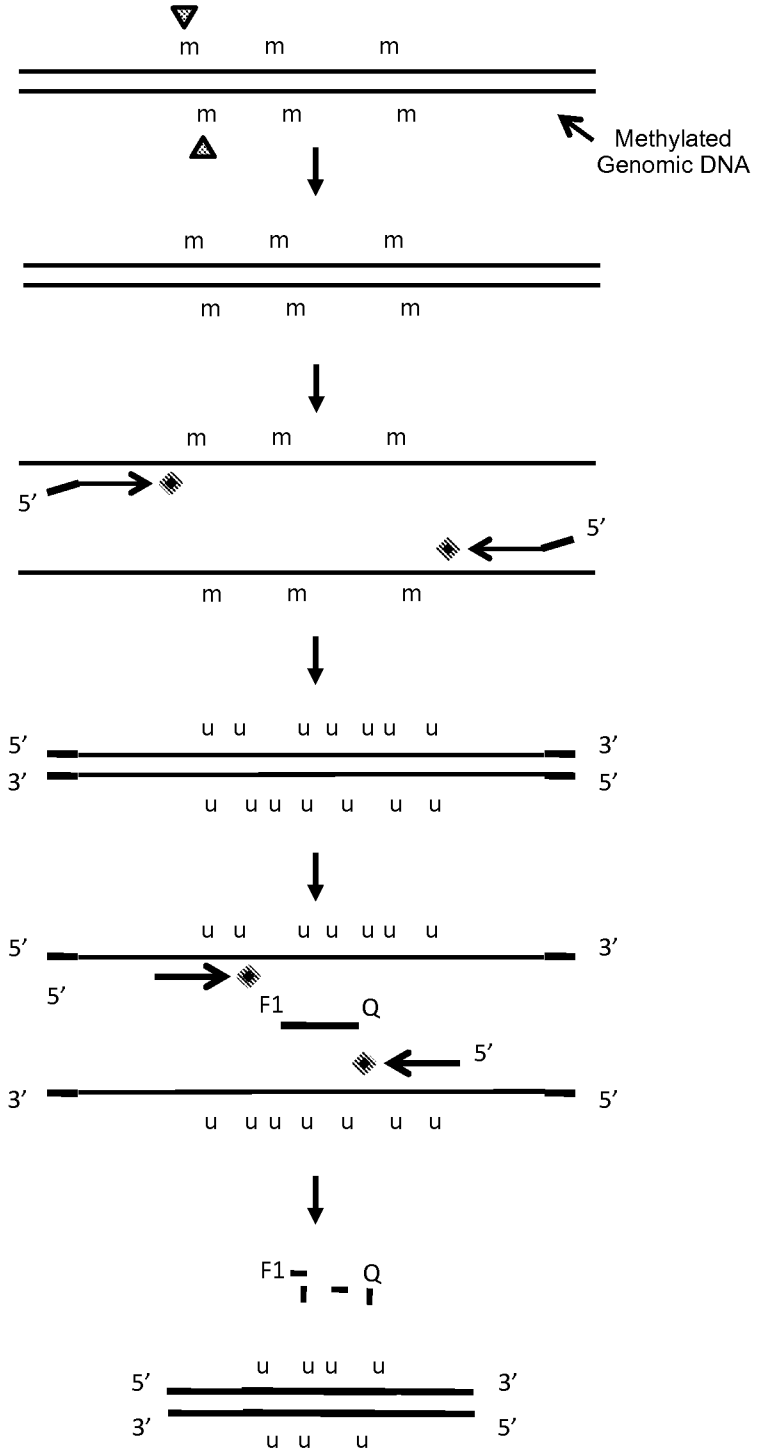



Figure 158

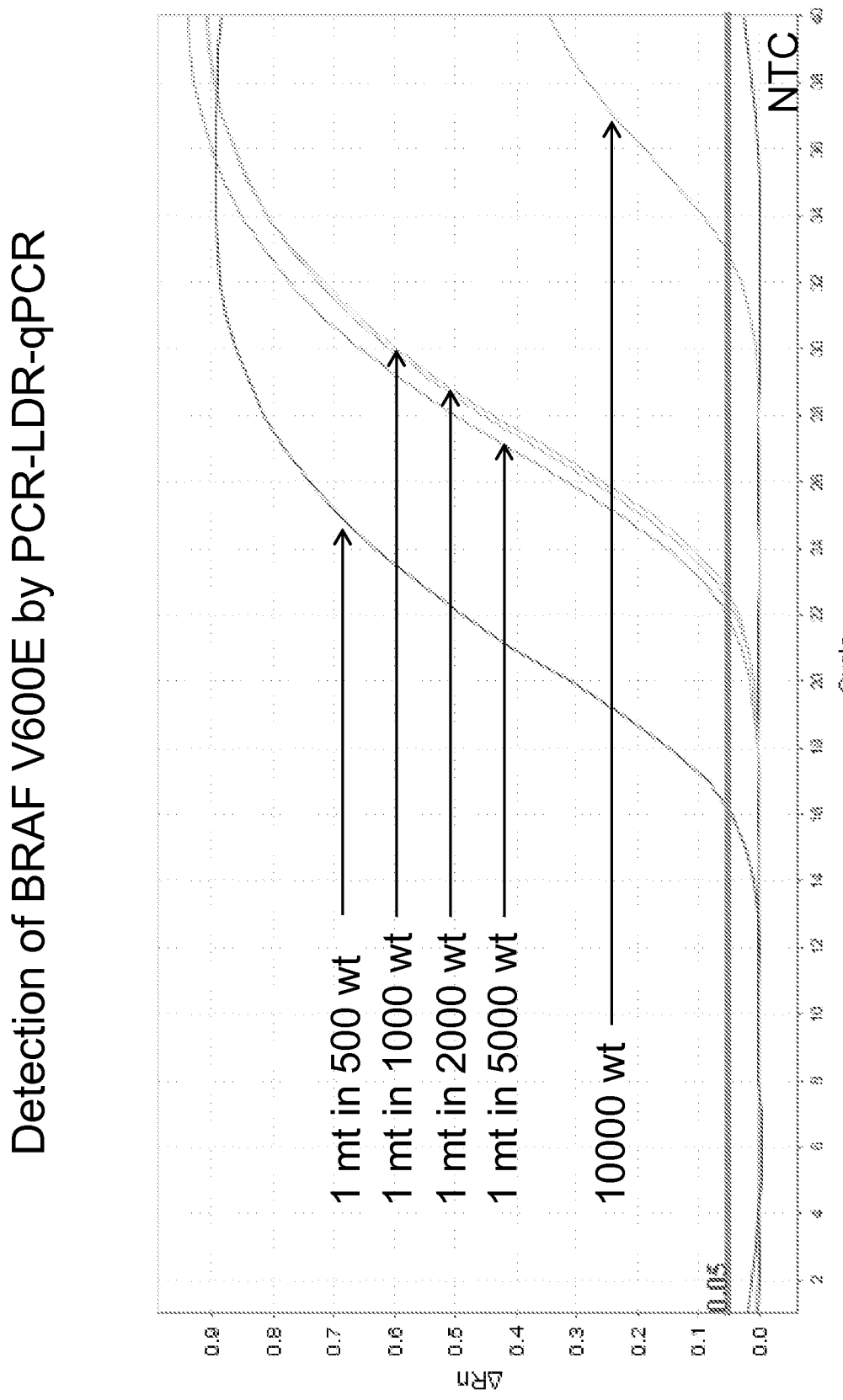

Detection of BRAF V600E by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
0.05
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 159

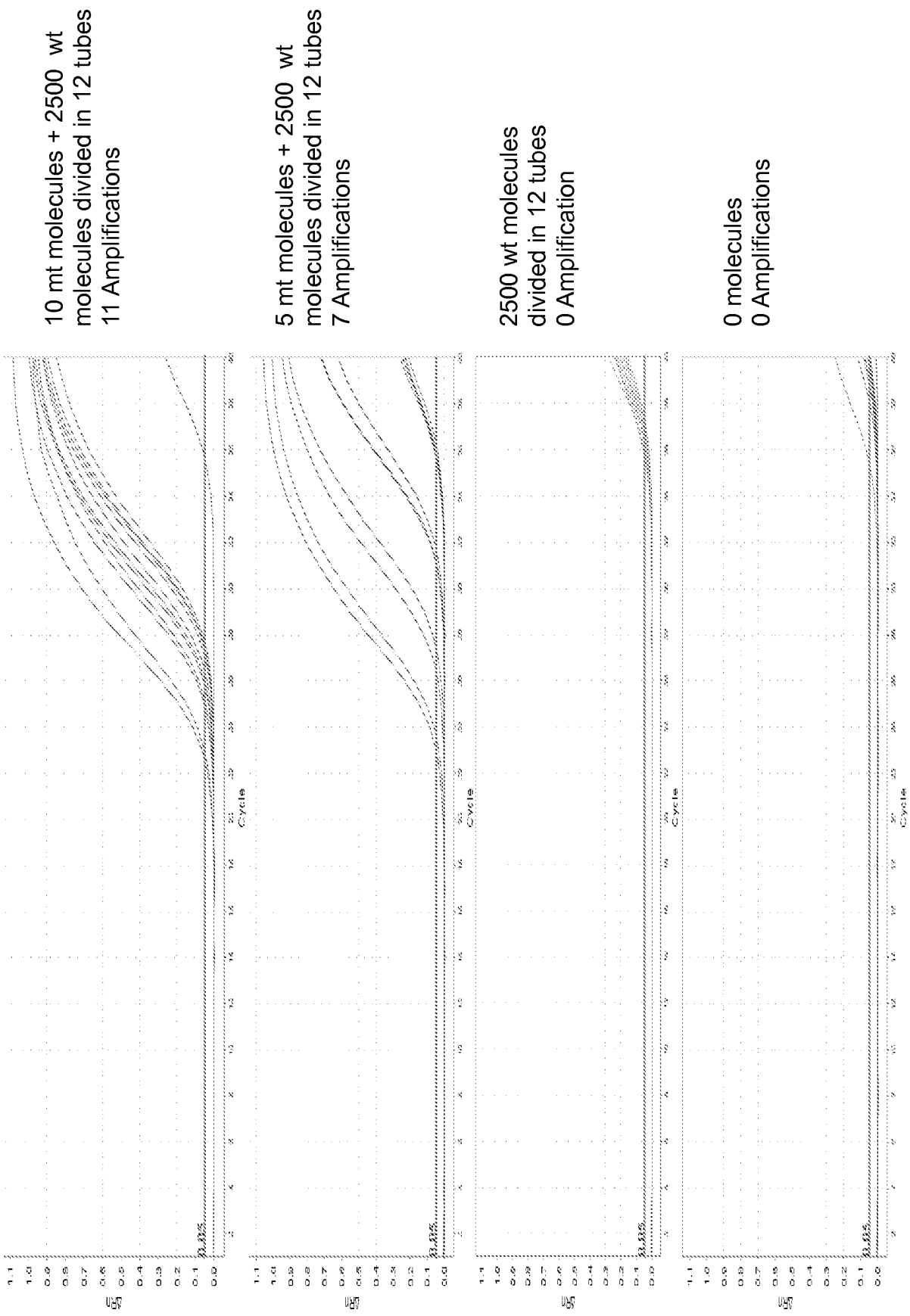

Single molecule detection of BRAF V600E by PCR-LDR-qPCR
10 mt molecules + 2500 wt
molecules divided in 12 tubes
11 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 2500 wt
molecules divided in 12 tubes
7 Amplifications
2500 wt molecules
divided in 12 tubes
0 Amplification
0 molecules
0 Amplifications
Cycle

Figure 160

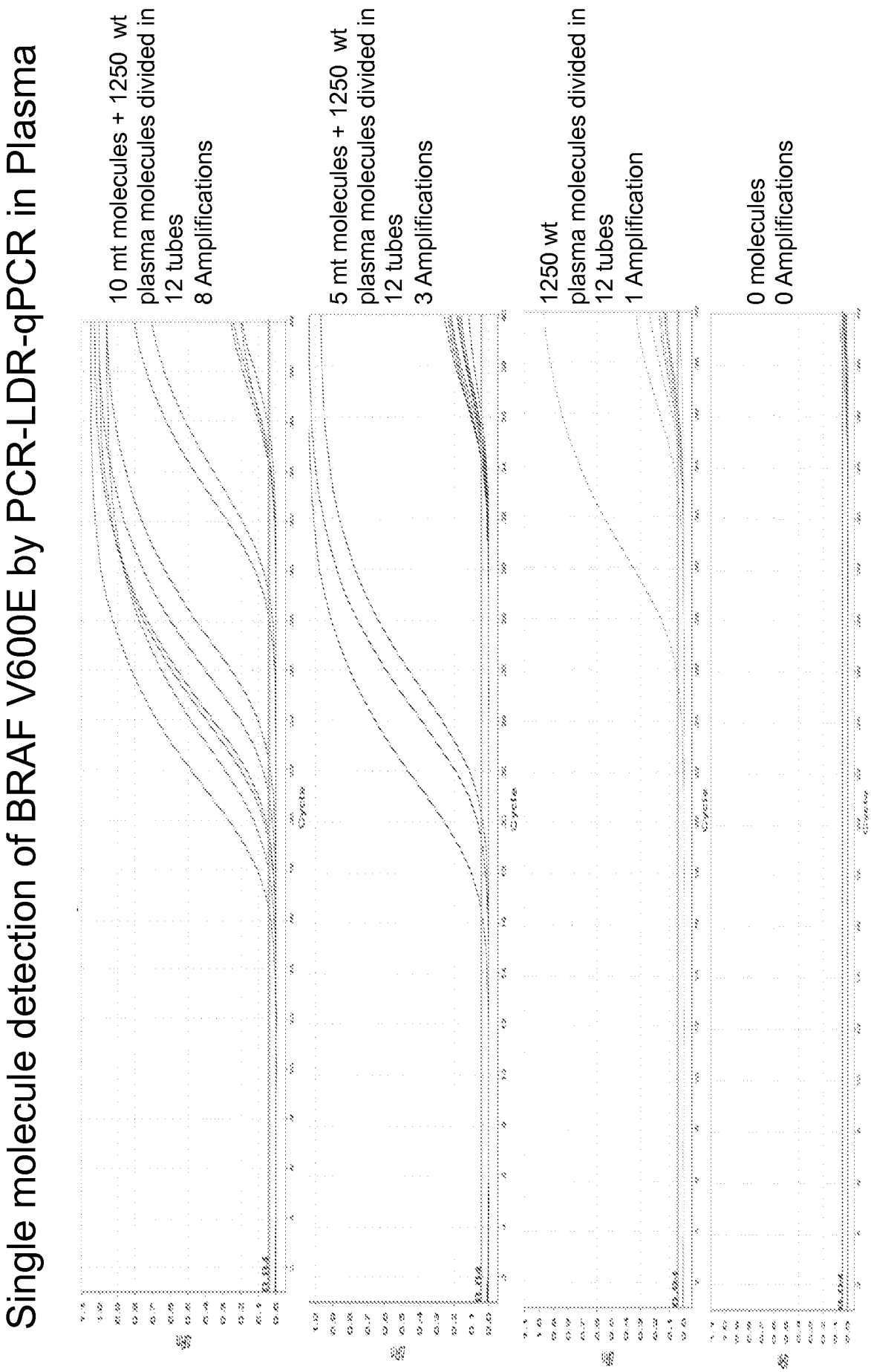

Single molecule detection of BRAF V600E by PCR-LDR-qPCR in Plasma
10 mt molecules + 1250 wt plasma molecules divided in 12 tubes
8 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 1250 wt plasma molecules divided in 12 tubes
3 Amplifications
1250 wt plasma molecules divided in 12 tubes
1 Amplification
0 molecules
0 Amplifications

Figure 161

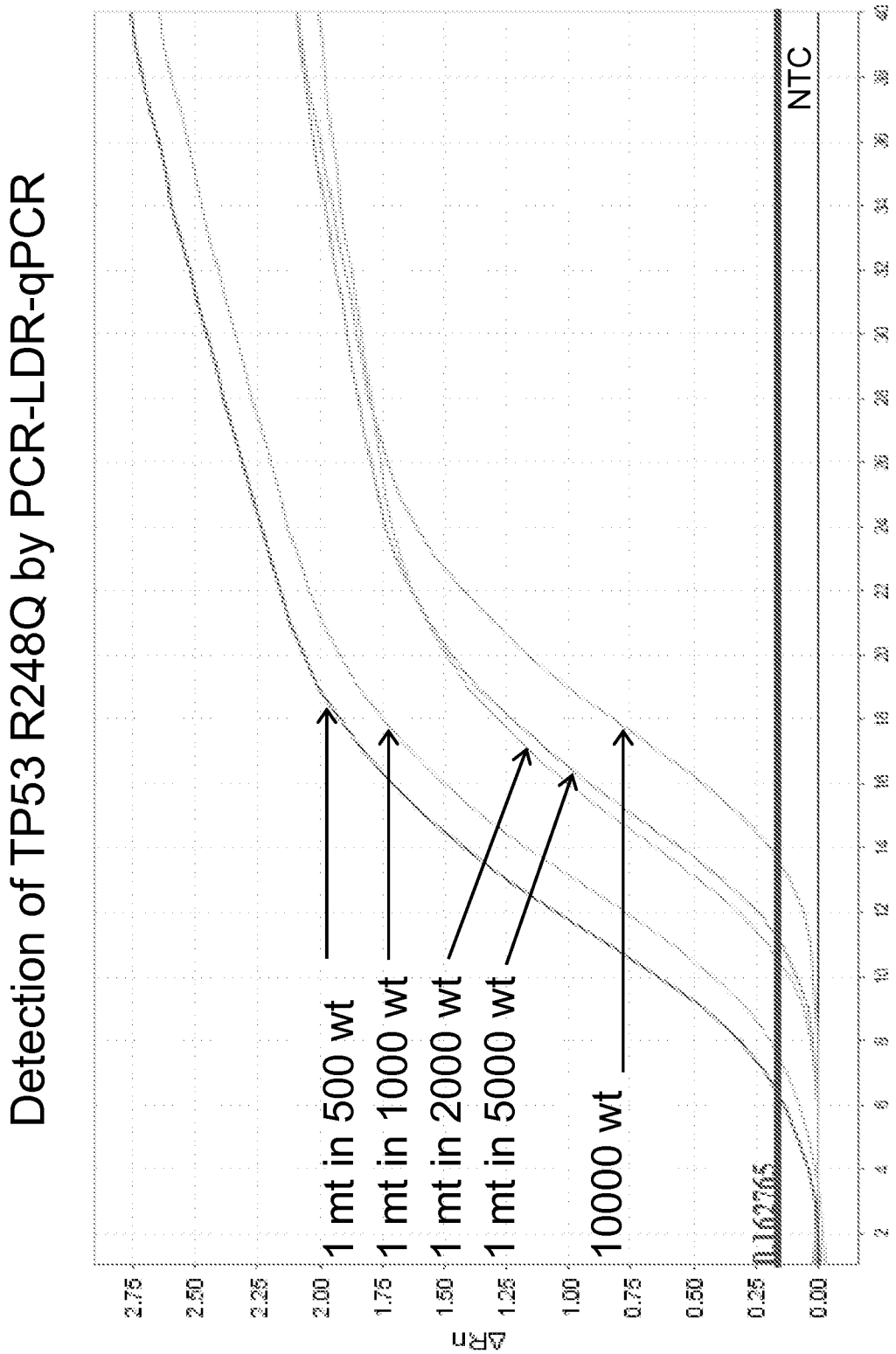

Detection of TP53 R248Q by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 162

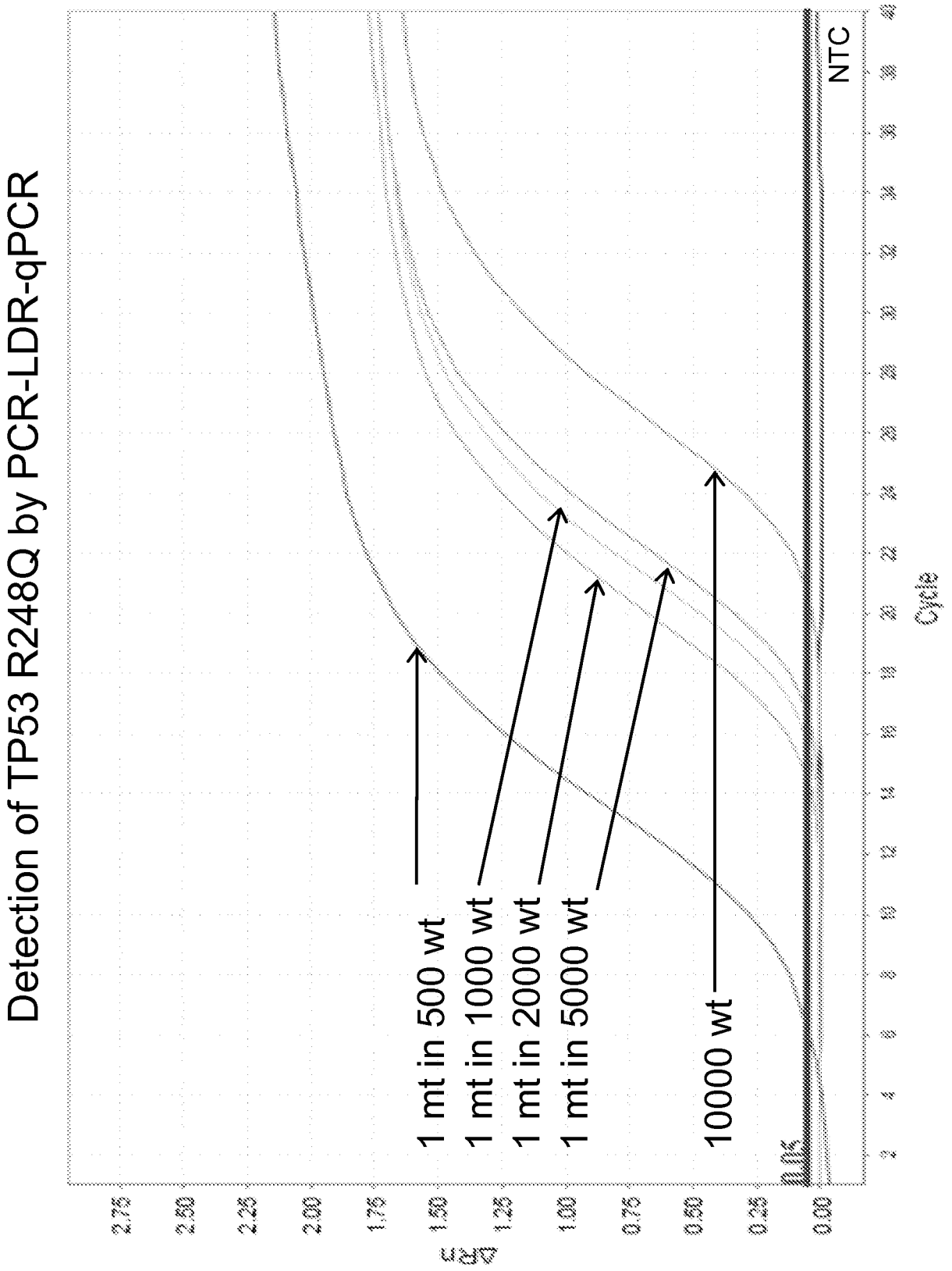

Detection of TP53 R248Q by PCR-LDR-qPCR
dRn
Cycle
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
NTC

Figure 163

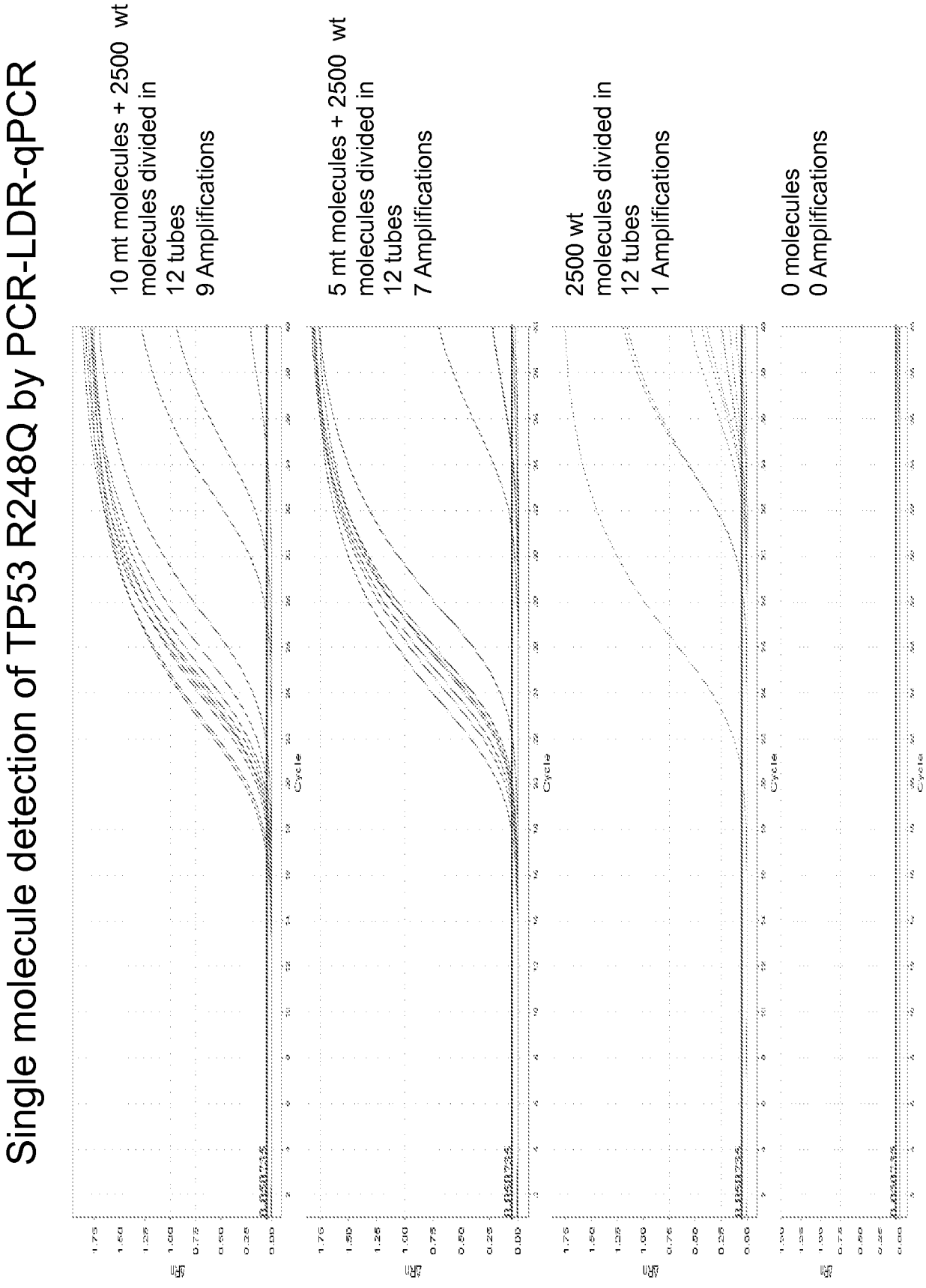

Single molecule detection of TP53 R248Q by PCR-LDR-qPCR
10 mt molecules + 2500 wt molecules divided in 12 tubes
9 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 2500 wt molecules divided in 12 tubes
7 Amplifications
2500 wt molecules divided in 12 tubes
1 Amplifications
0 molecules
0 Amplifications
Cycle

Figure 164

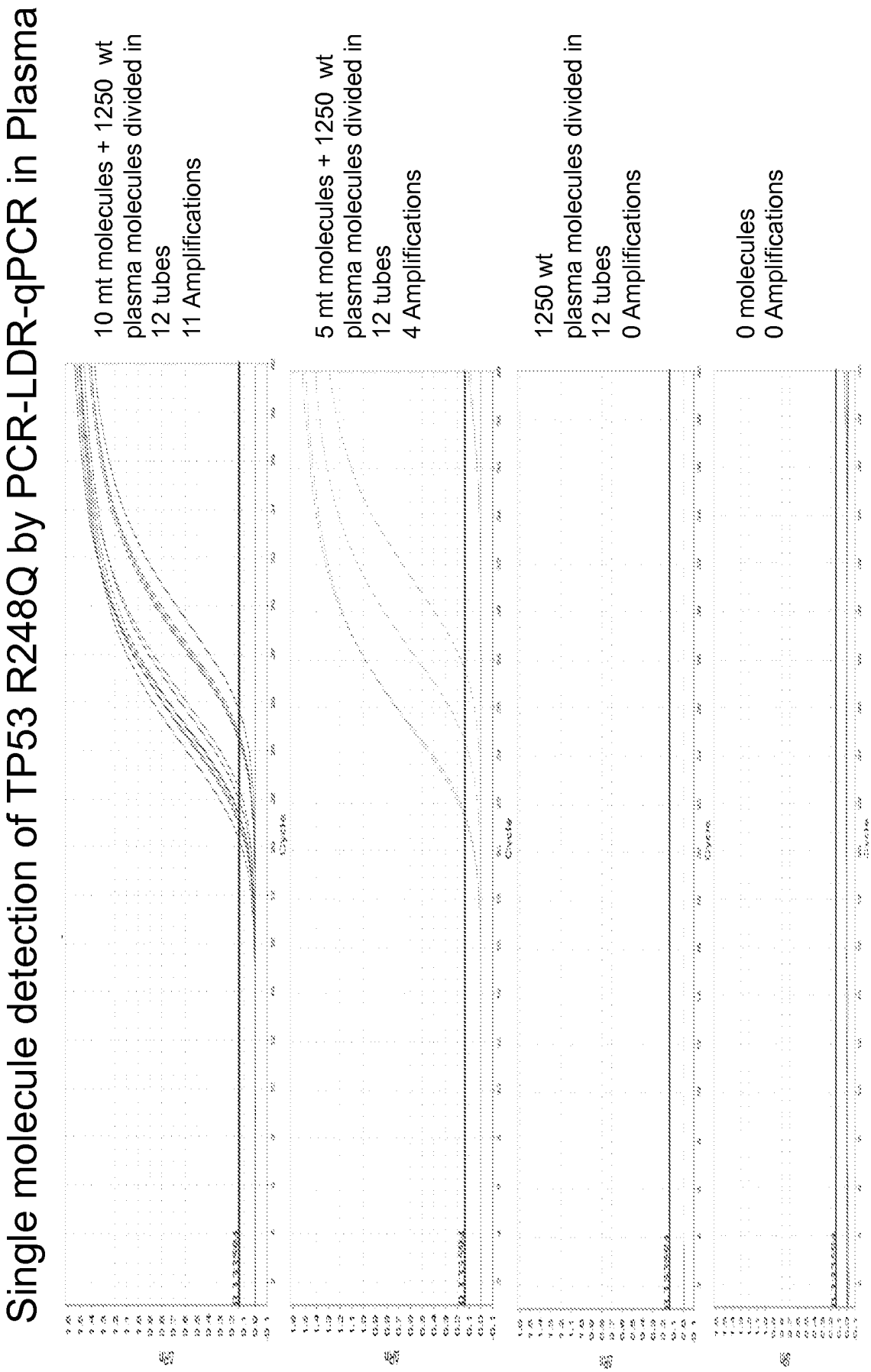

Single molecule detection of TP53 R248Q by PCR-LDR-qPCR in Plasma
10 mt molecules + 1250 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
11 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 1250 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
4 Amplifications
1250 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
0 Amplifications
0 molecules
0 Amplifications

Figure 165

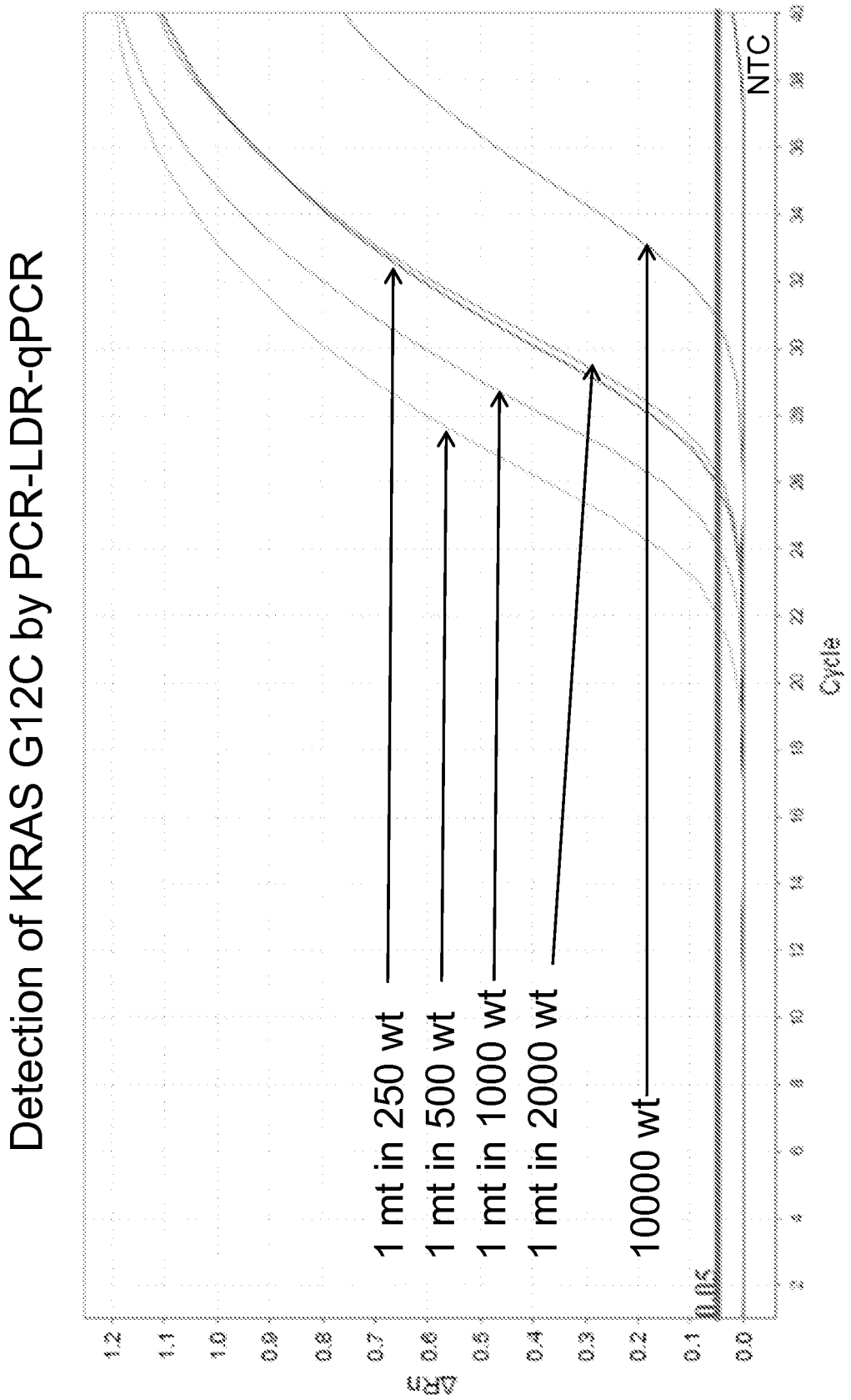

Detection of KRAS G12C by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 250 wt
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
Cycle
dRn

Figure 166

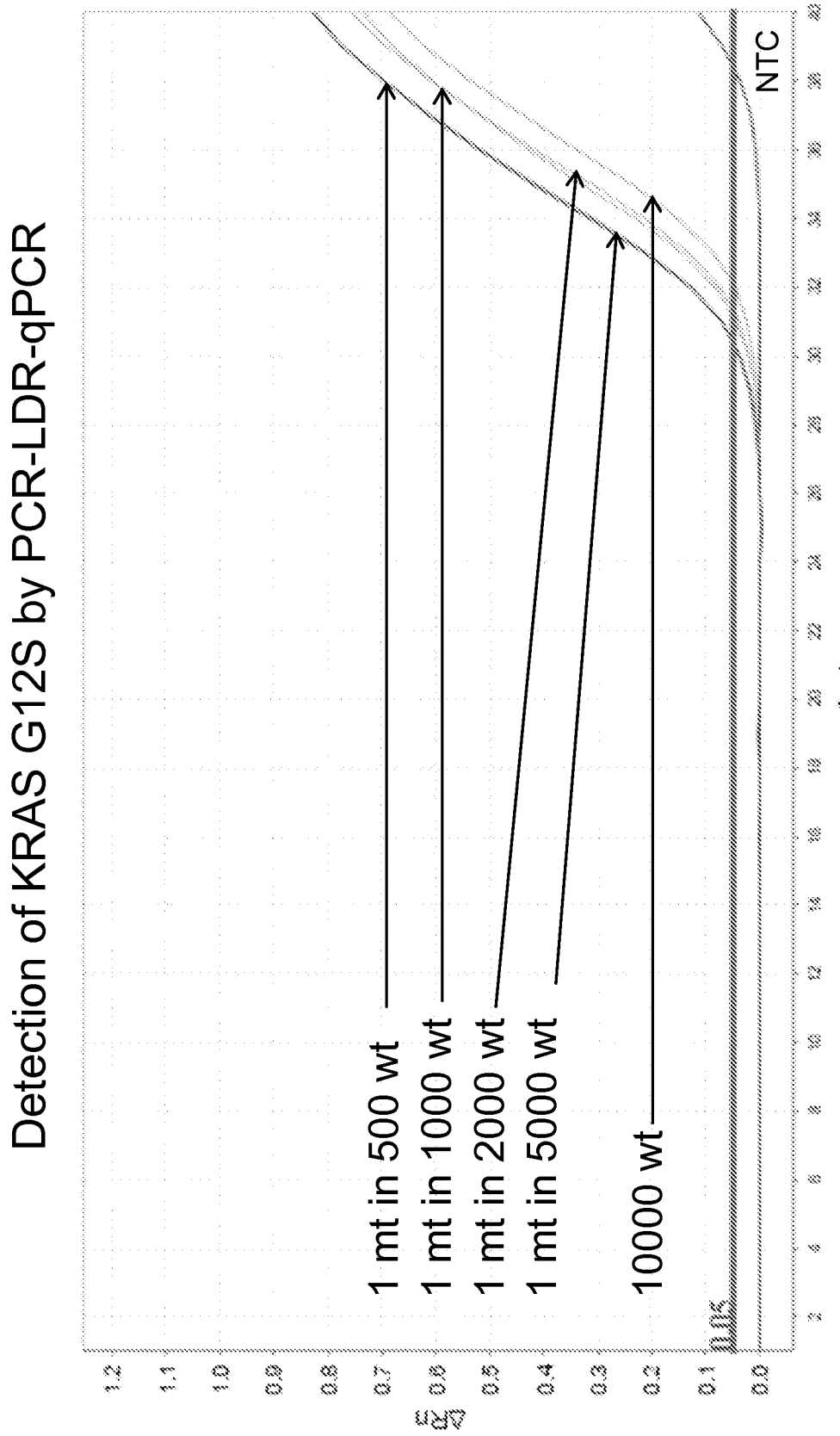

Detection of KRAS G12S by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 167

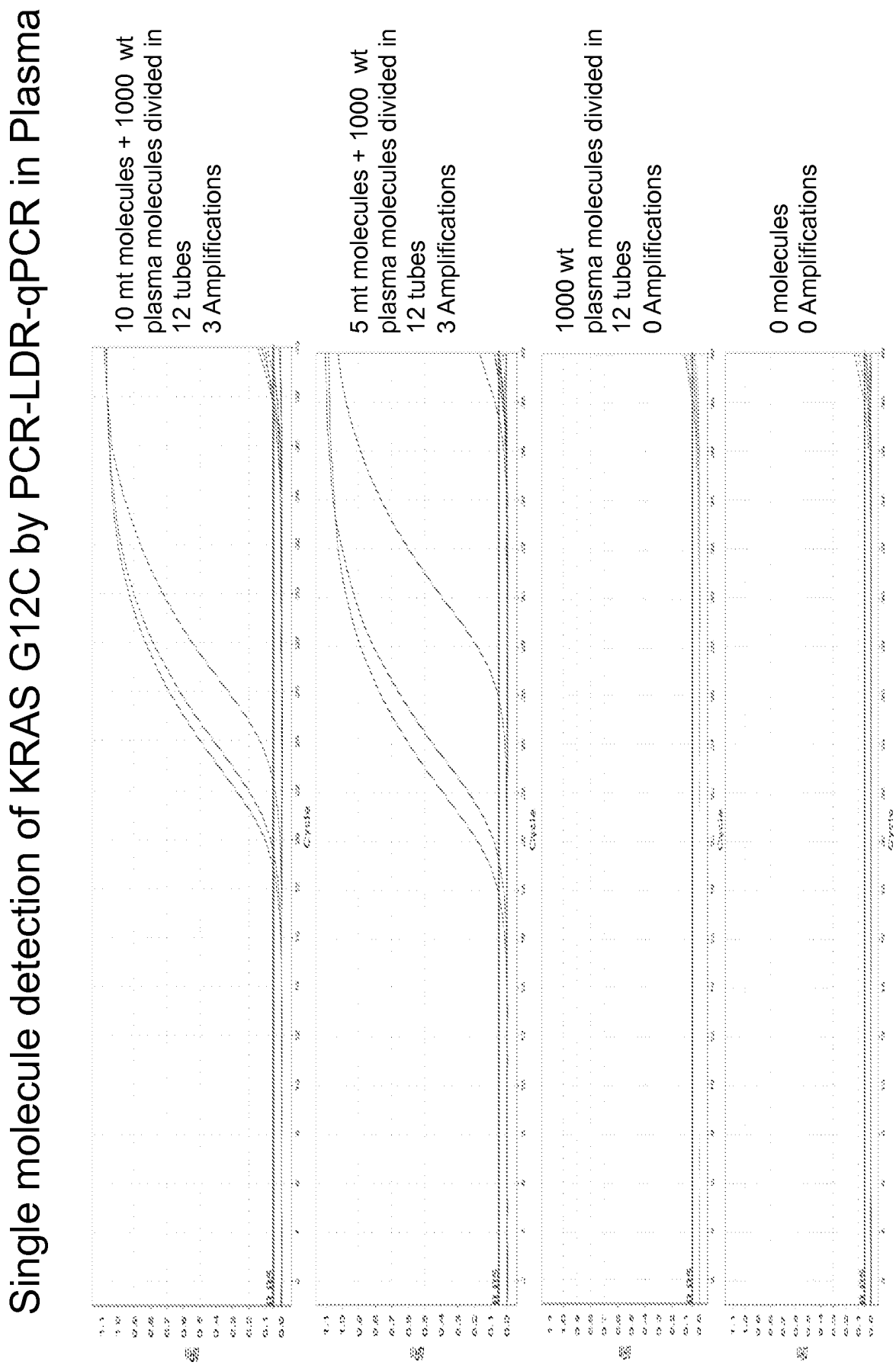

Single molecule detection of KRAS G12C by PCR-LDR-qPCR in Plasma
10 mt molecules + 1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
3 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
3 Amplifications
1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
0 Amplifications
0 molecules
0 Amplifications

Figure 168

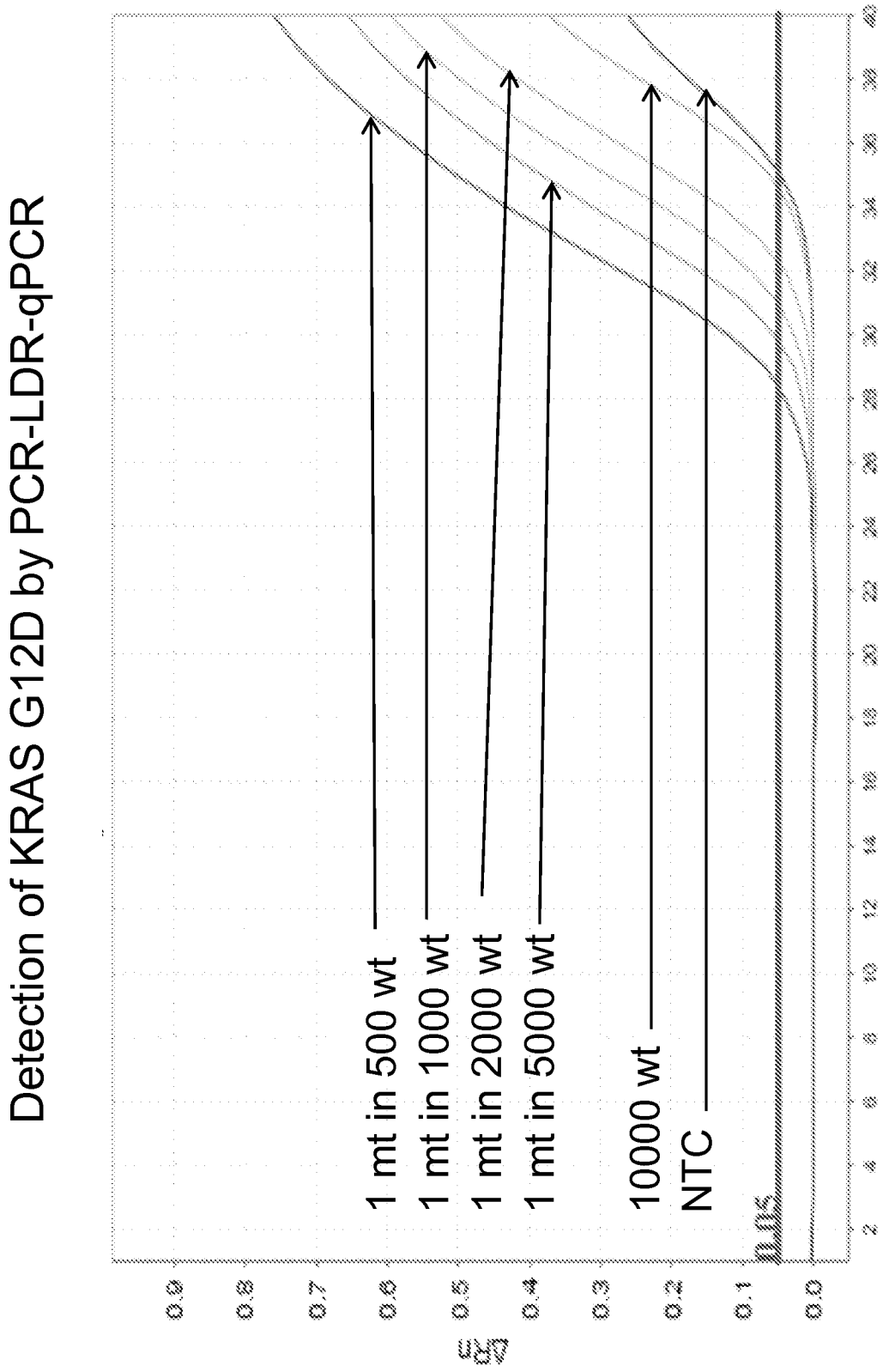

Detection of KRAS G12D by PCR-LDR-qPCR
ΔRn
Cycle
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
0.6
0.7
0.8
0.9
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
16
18
20
22
24
26
28
30
32
34
36
38
40

Figure 169

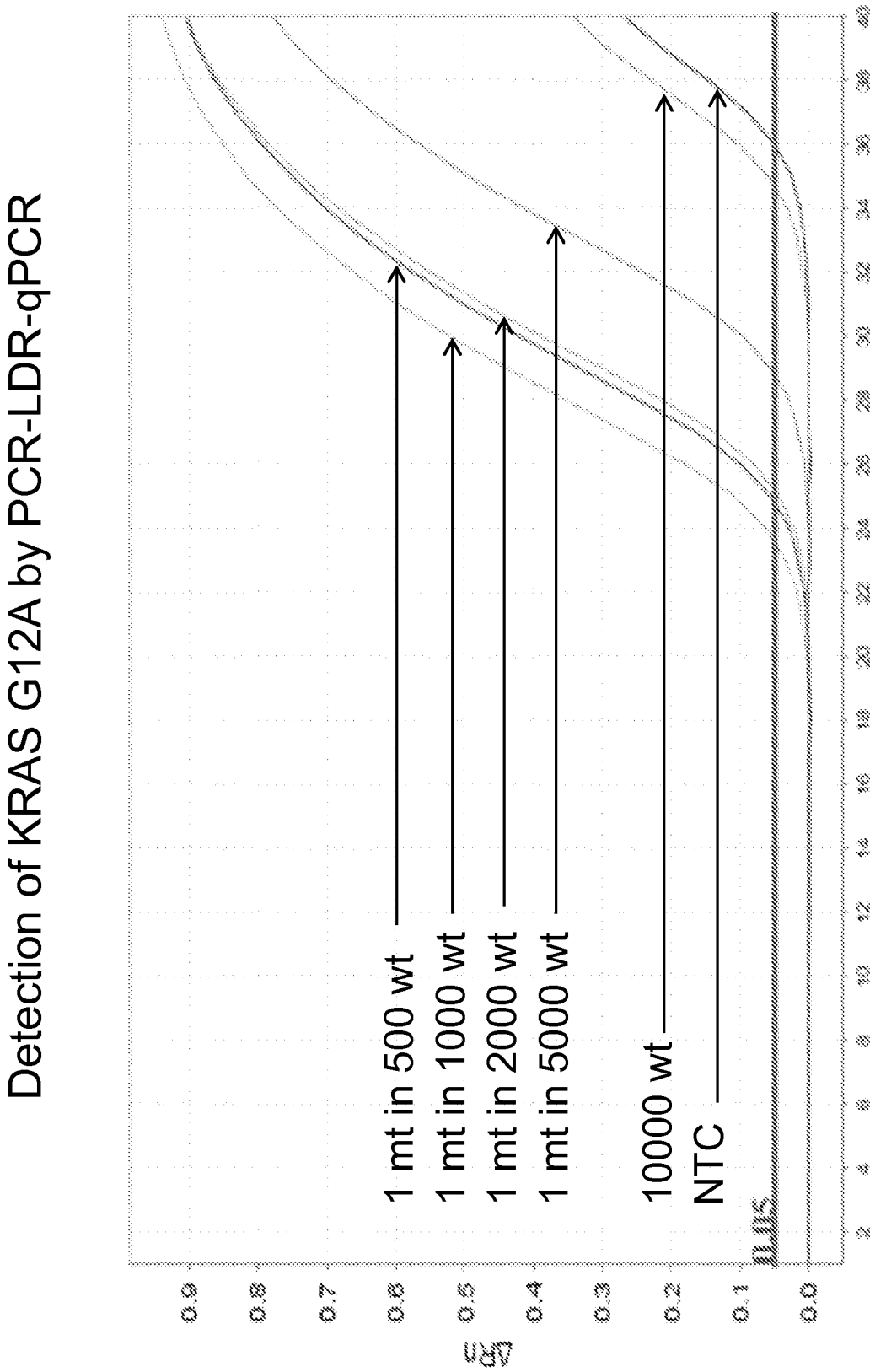

Detection of KRAS G12A by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
1 mt in 5000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 170

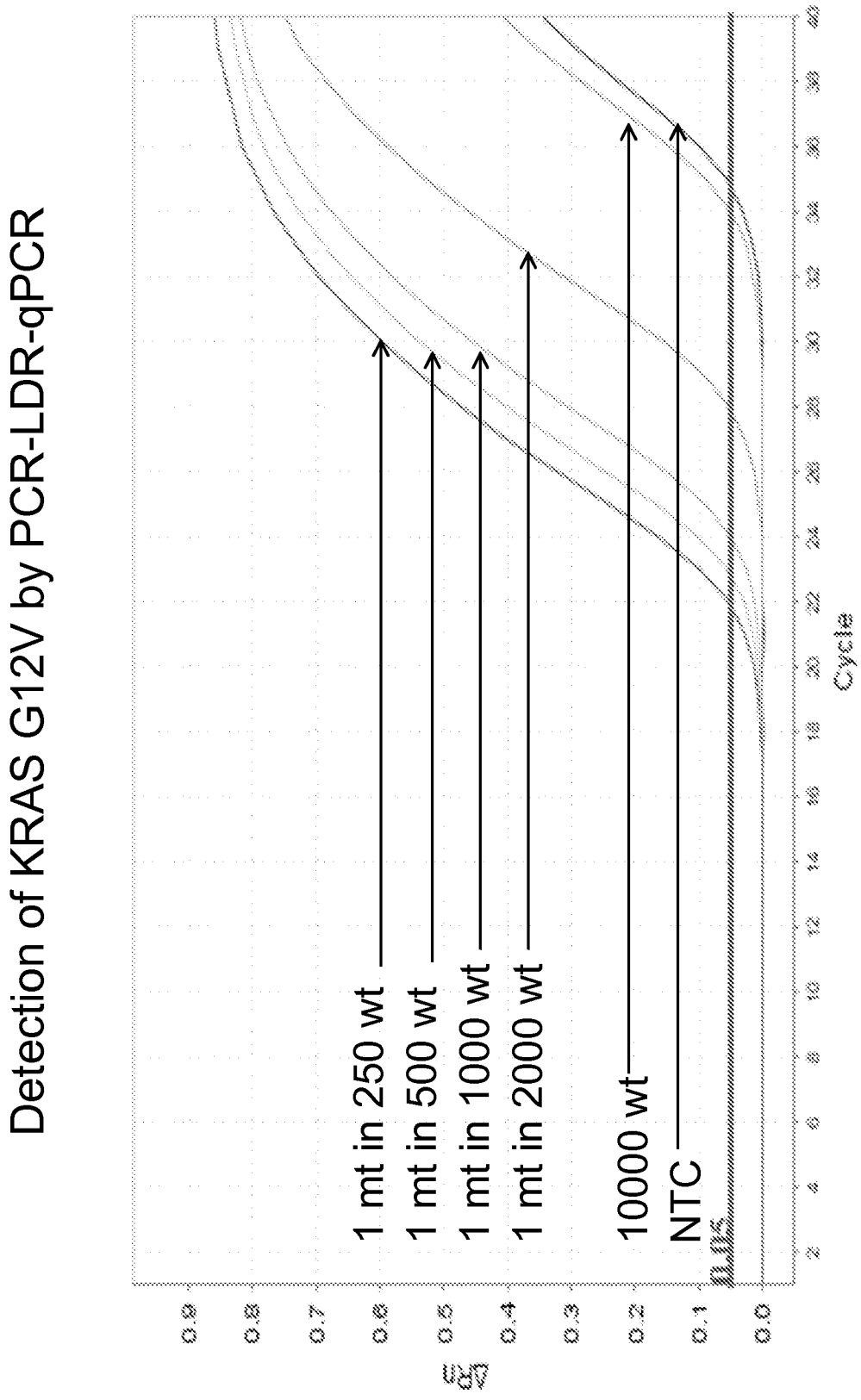

Detection of KRAS G12V by PCR-LDR-qPCR
1 mt in 250 wt
1 mt in 500 wt
1 mt in 1000 wt
1 mt in 2000 wt
10000 wt
NTC
LLOQ
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 171

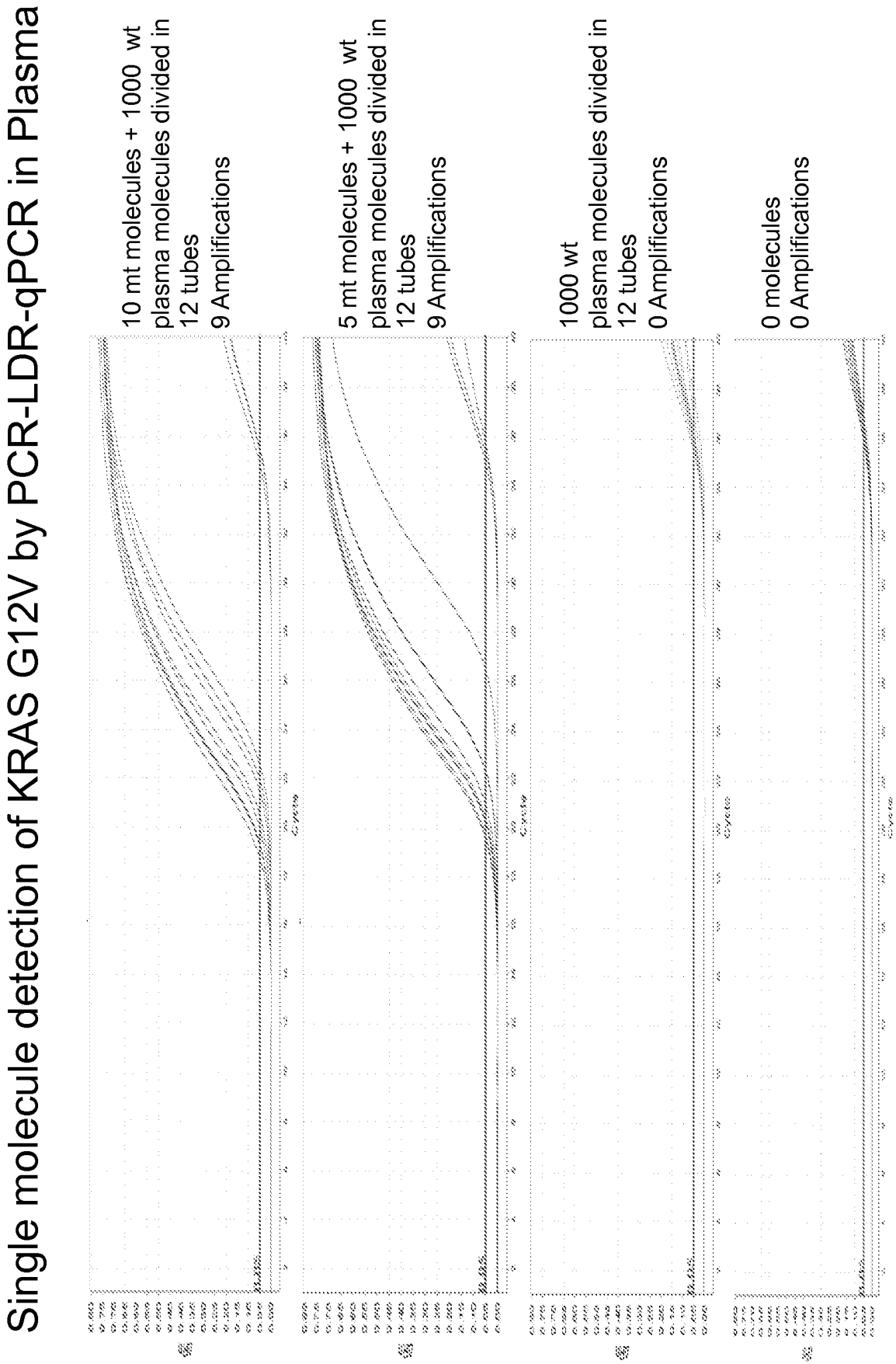

Single molecule detection of KRAS G12V by PCR-LDR-qPCR in Plasma
10 mt molecules + 1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
9 Amplifications
5 mt molecules + 1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
9 Amplifications
1000 wt
plasma molecules divided in
12 tubes
0 Amplifications
0 molecules
0 Amplifications

Figure 172

Detection of methylation at VIM-S3 by PCR-LDR-qPCR

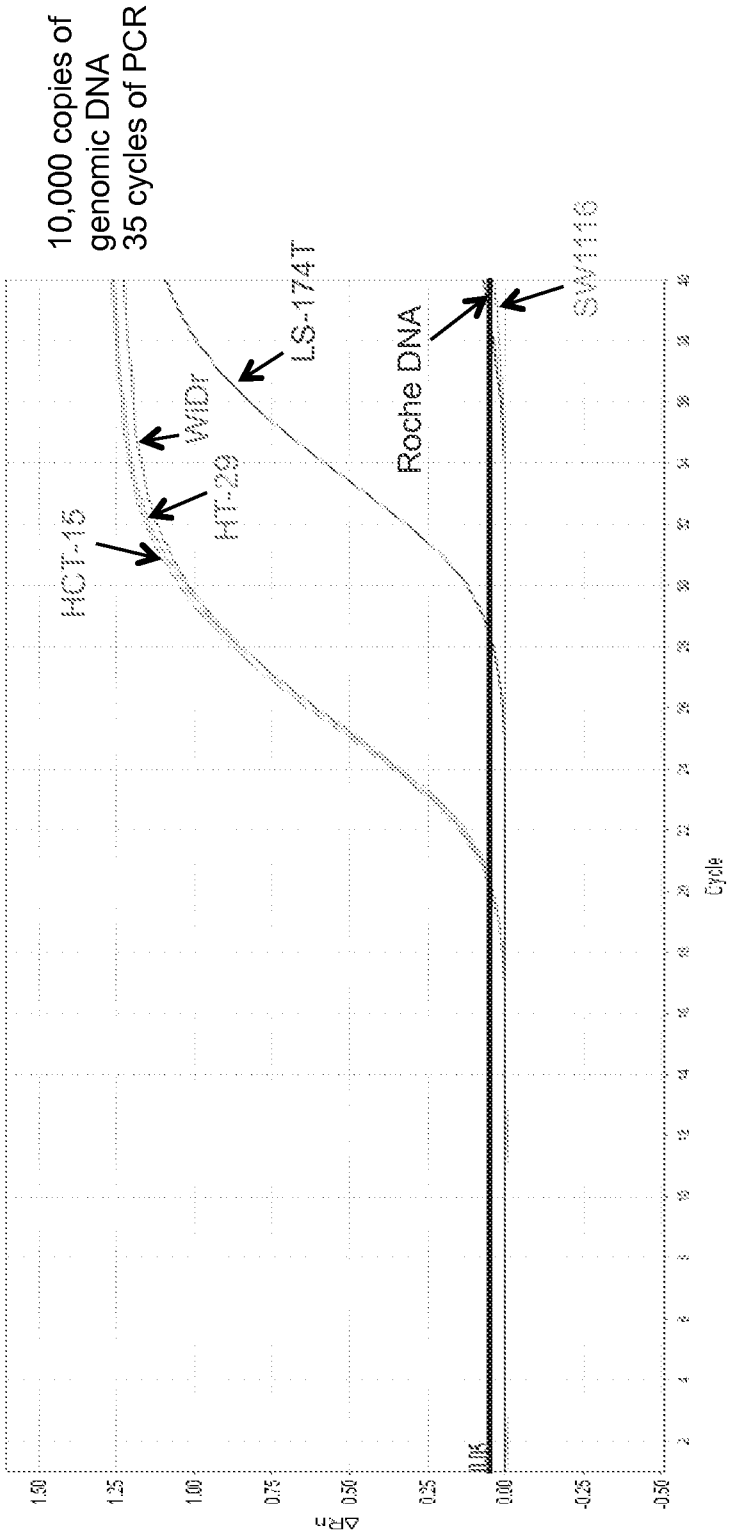



Figure 173

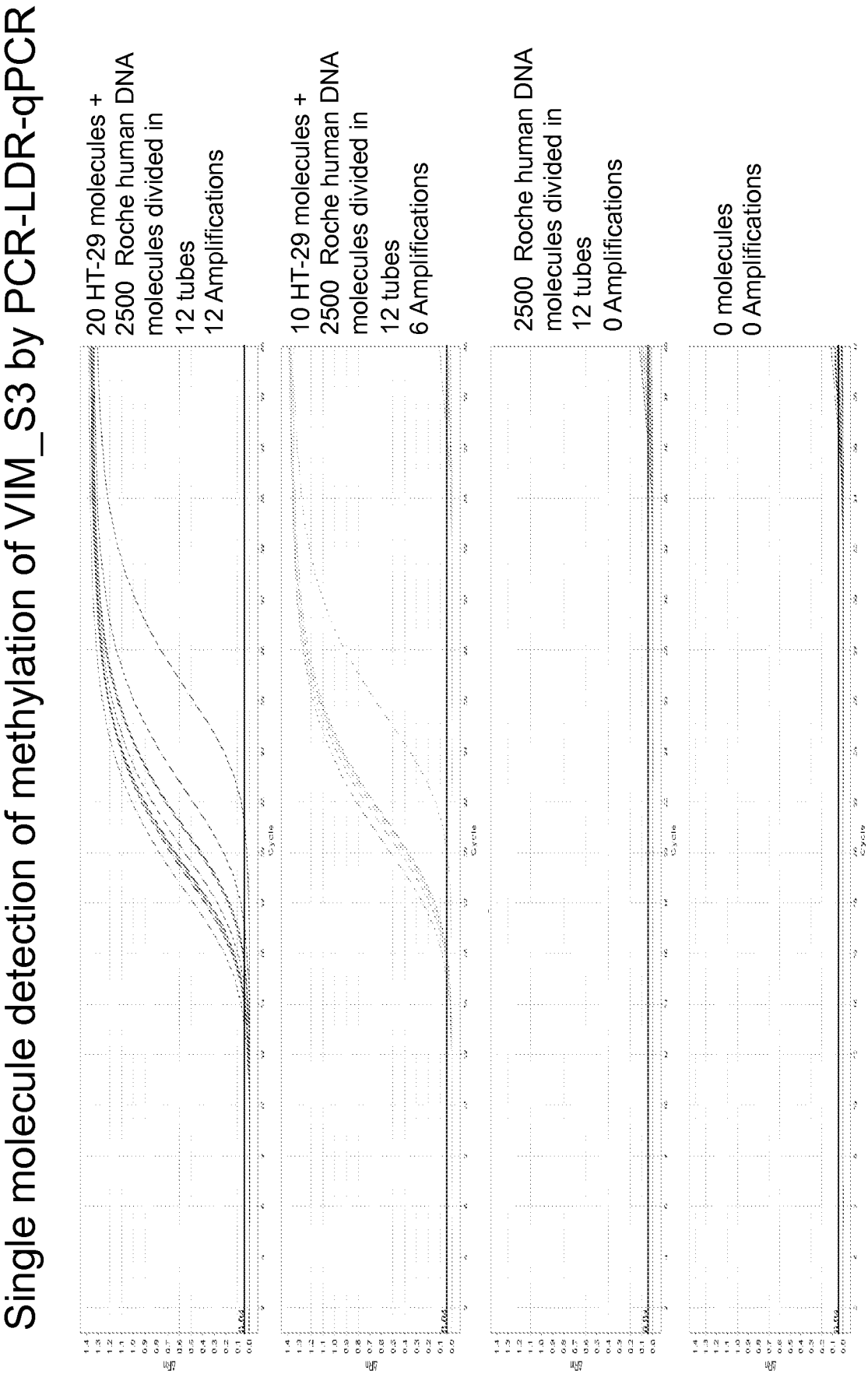

Single molecule detection of methylation of VIM_S3 by PCR-LDR-qPCR
20 HT-29 molecules + 2500 Roche human DNA molecules divided in 12 tubes 12 Amplifications
10 HT-29 molecules + 2500 Roche human DNA molecules divided in 12 tubes 6 Amplifications
2500 Roche human DNA molecules divided in 12 tubes 0 Amplifications
0 molecules 0 Amplifications
Cycle

Figure 174

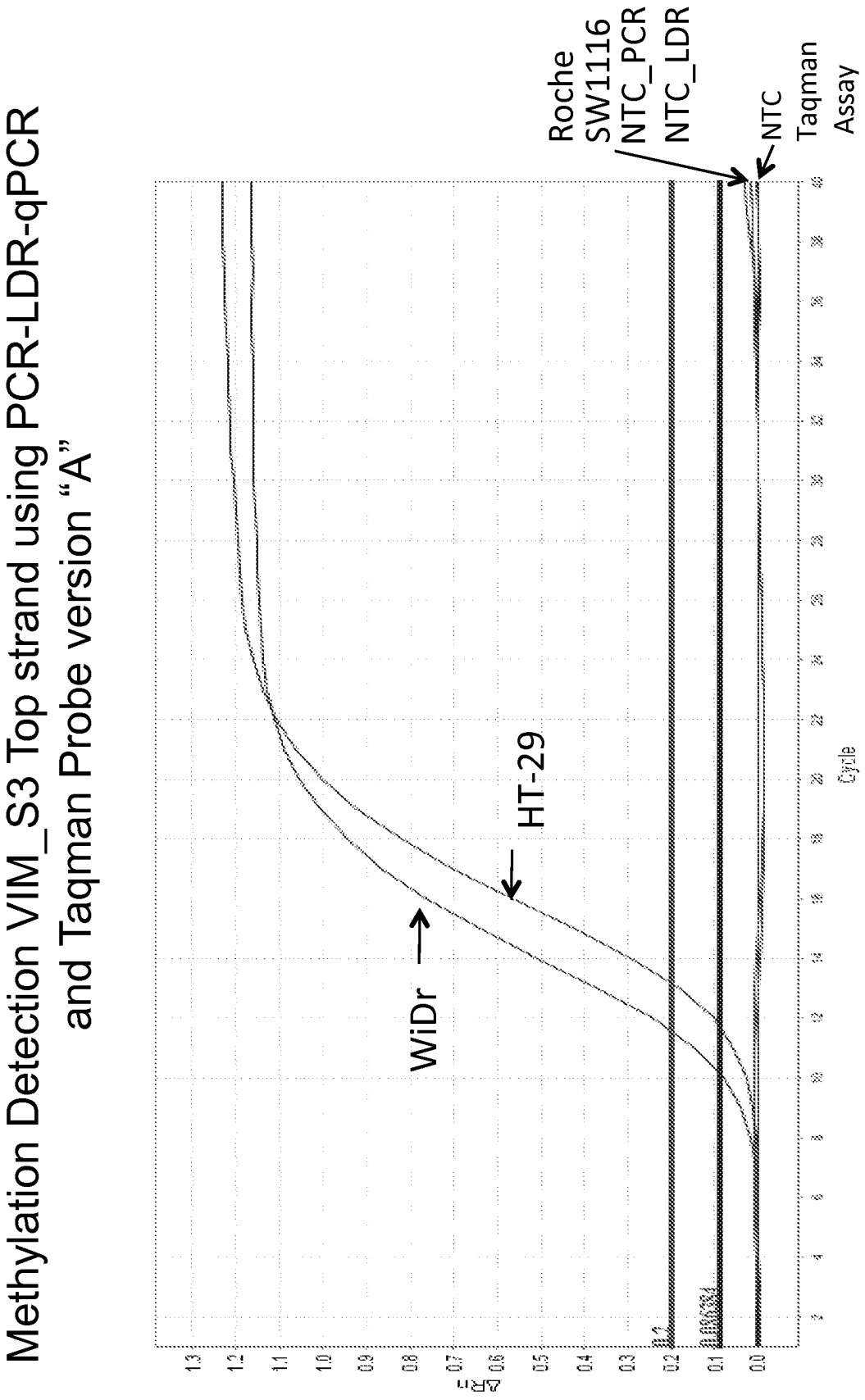

Methylation Detection VIM_S3 Top strand using PCR-LDR-qPCR and Taqman Probe version "A"
Roche SW1116 NTC_PCR NTC_LDR
NTC Taqman Assay
HT-29
WiDr
Cycle

Figure 175

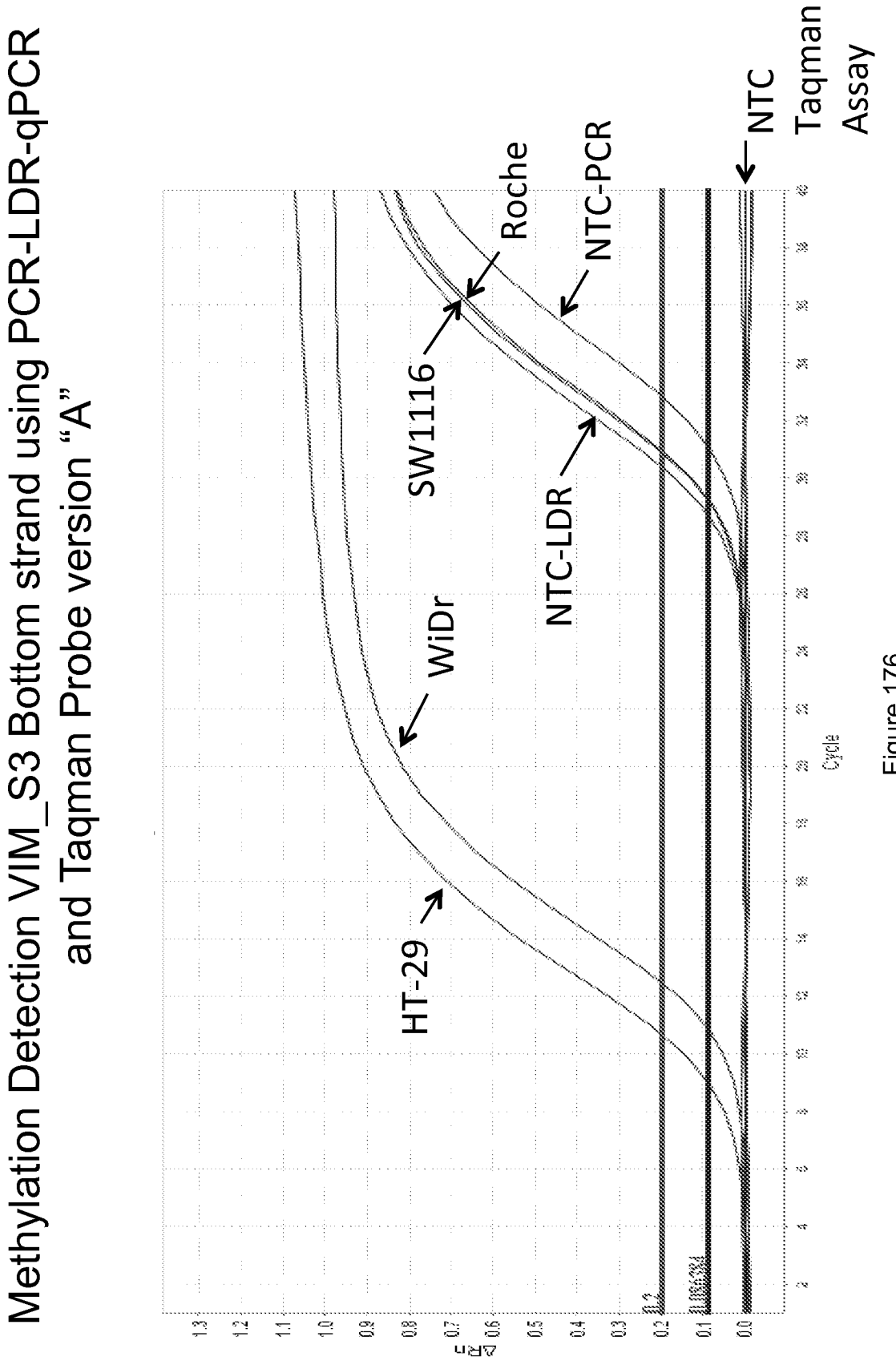

Methylation Detection VIM_S3 Bottom strand using PCR-LDR-qPCR and Taqman Probe version "A"
HT-29
WiDr
SW1116
Roche
NTC-LDR
NTC-PCR
NTC
Taqman Assay
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 176

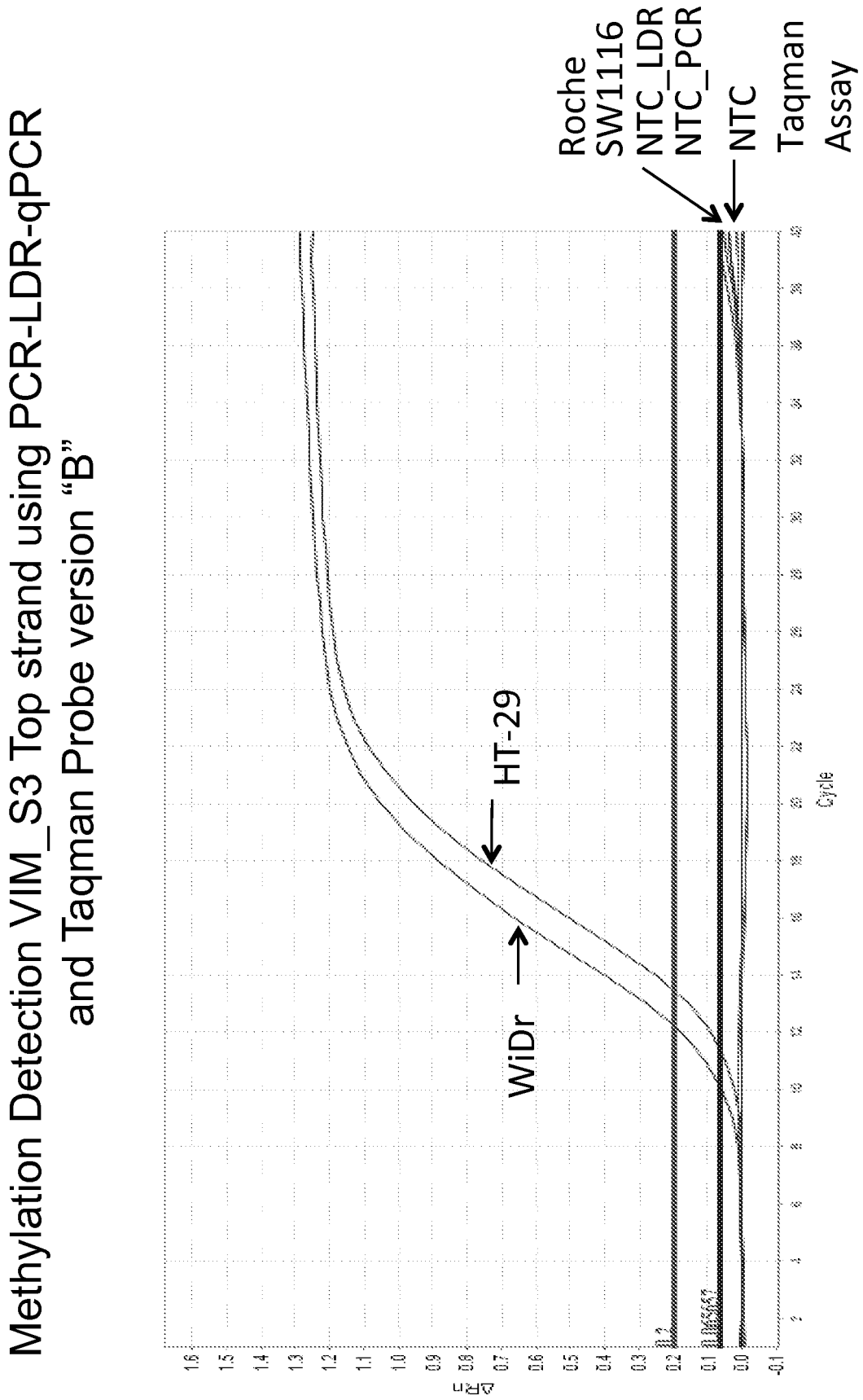

Methylation Detection VIM_S3 Top strand using PCR-LDR-qPCR
and Taqman Probe version "B"
Roche SW1116
NTC_LDR
NTC_PCR
NTC
Taqman Assay
HT-29
WiDr
ΔRn
Cycle

Figure 177

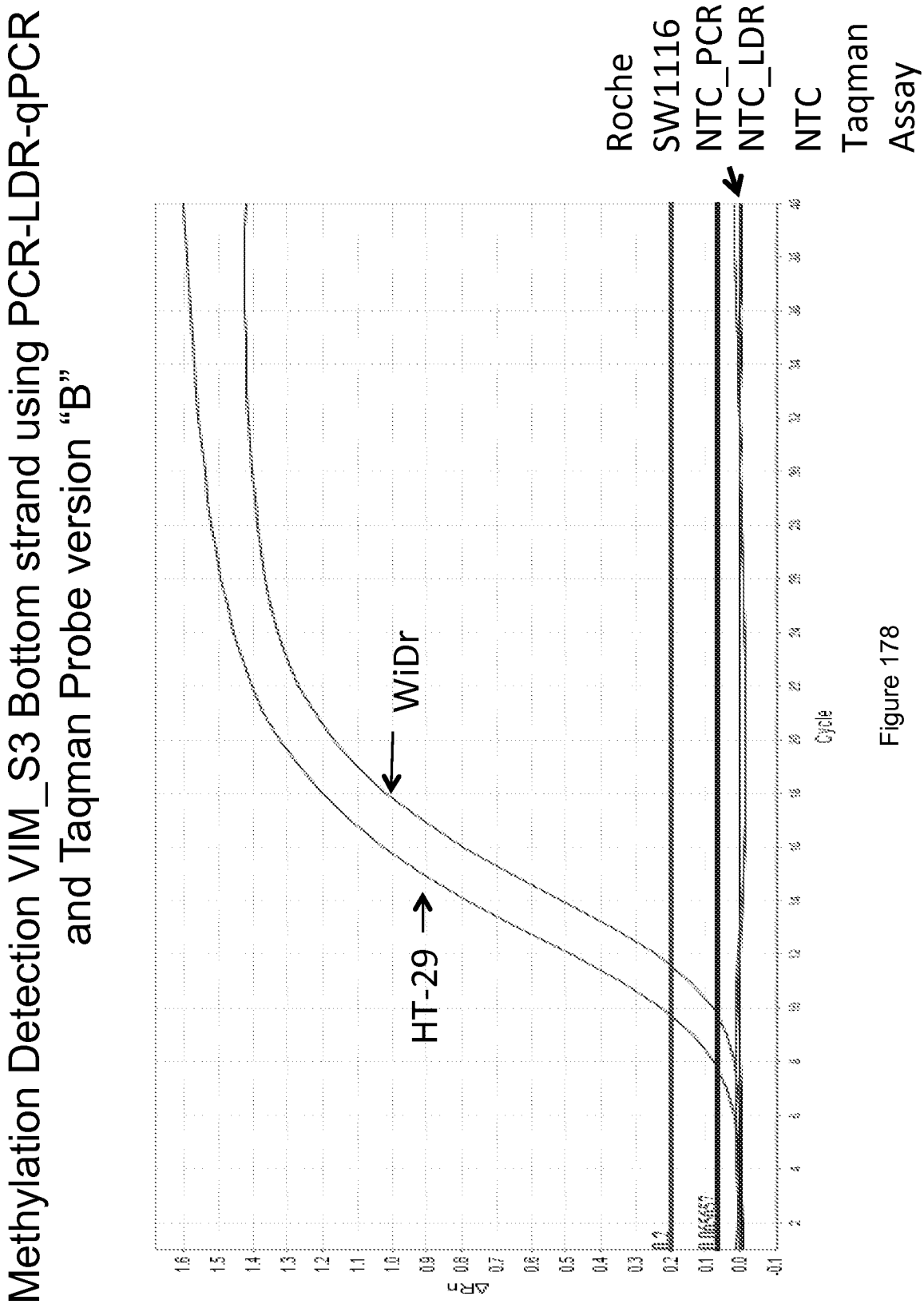
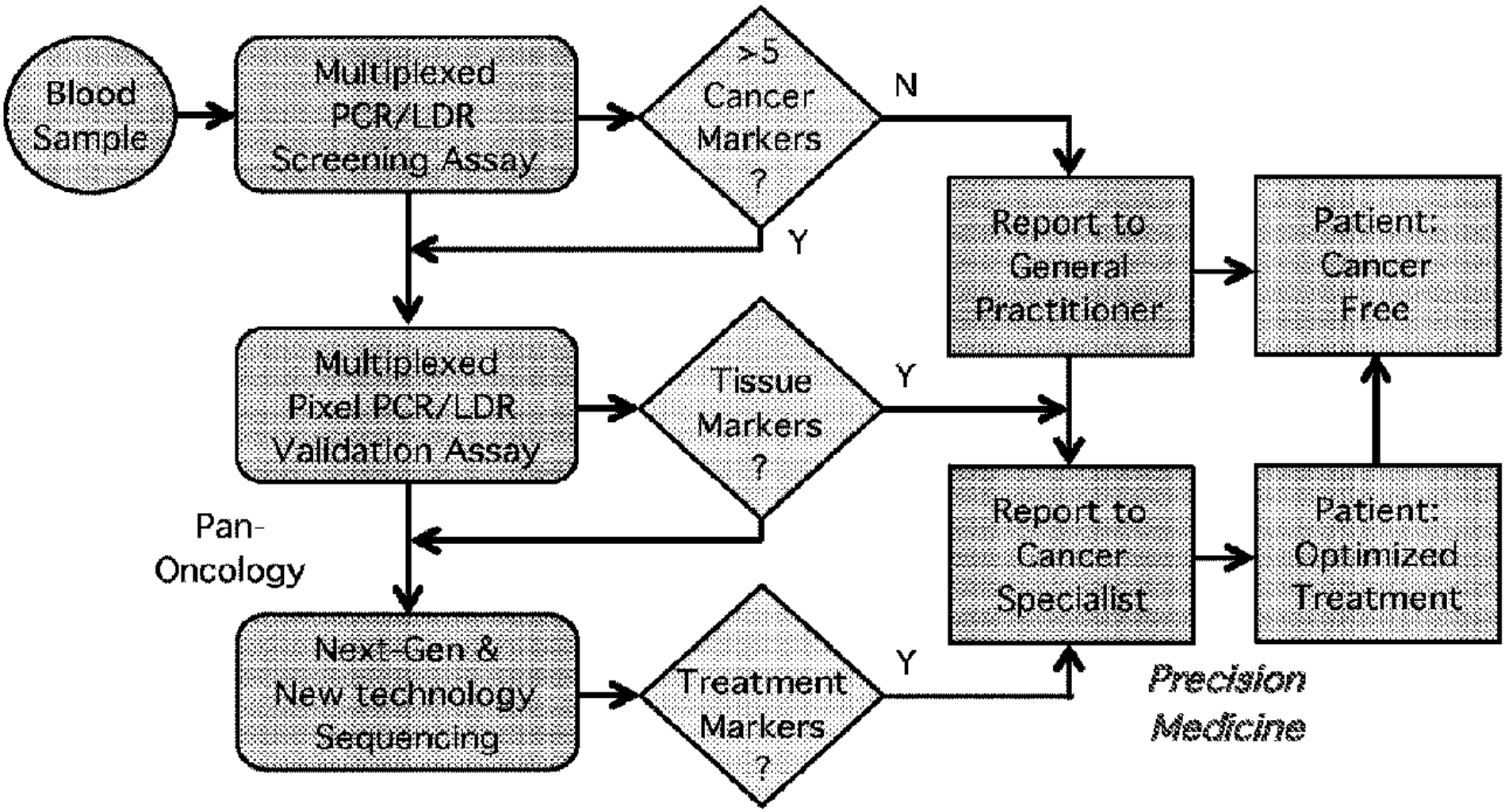

Methylation Detection VIM_S3 Bottom strand using PCR-LDR-qPCR and Taqman Probe version "B"
Roche SW1116
NTC_PCR
NTC_LDR
NTC
Taqman Assay
WiDr
HT-29
Cycle

Figure 178


Blood Sample
Multiplexed PCR/LDR Screening Assay
>5 Cancer Markers ?
N
Y
Report to General Practitioner
Patient: Cancer Free
Multiplexed Pixel PCR/LDR Validation Assay
Tissue Markers ?
Y
Pan-Oncology
Report to Cancer Specialist
Patient: Optimized Treatment
Next-Gen & New technology Sequencing
Treatment Markers ?
Y
Precision Medicine